

nRF52811

Product Specification

v1.0



Feature list

Features:

- Bluetooth® 5.1, IEEE 802.15.4-2006, 2.4 GHz transceiver
 - -97 dBm sensitivity in 1 Mbps Bluetooth® low energy mode
 - -104 dBm sensitivity in 125 kbps Bluetooth® low energy mode (long range)
 - -20 to +4 dBm TX power, configurable in 4 dB steps
 - On-air compatible with nRF52, nRF51, nRF24L, and nRF24AP Series
 - Supported data rates:
 - Bluetooth® 5.1: 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps, 500 kbps, and 125 kbps
 - IEEE 802.15.4-2006: 250 kbps
 - Proprietary 2.4 GHz: 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps
 - Angle-of-arrival (AoA) and angle-of-departure (AoD) direction finding using Bluetooth®.
 - Single-ended antenna output (on-chip balun)
 - 4.6 mA peak current in TX (0 dBm)
 - 4.6 mA peak current in RX
 - RSSI (1 dB resolution)
- ARM® Cortex®-M4 32-bit processor, 64 MHz
 - 144 EEMBC CoreMark® score running from flash memory
 - 34.4 µA/MHz running CoreMark from flash memory
 - 32.8 µA/MHz running CoreMark from RAM memory
 - Serial wire debug (SWD)
- Flexible power management
 - 1.7 V to 3.6 V supply voltage range
 - Fully automatic LDO and DC/DC regulator system
 - Fast wake-up using 64 MHz internal oscillator
 - 0.3 µA at 3 V in System OFF mode, no RAM retention
 - 0.5 µA at 3 V in System OFF mode with full 24 kB RAM retention
 - 1.5 µA at 3 V in System ON mode, with full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on RTC
 - 1.4 µA at 3 V in System ON mode, no RAM retention, wake on RTC
- 192 kB flash and 24 kB RAM
- Nordic SoftDevice ready
- Support for concurrent multi-protocol
- 12-bit, 200 ksps ADC - 8 configurable channels with programmable gain
- 64 level comparator
- Temperature sensor
- Up to 32 general purpose I/O pins
- 4-channel pulse width modulator (PWM) unit with EasyDMA
- Digital microphone interface (PDM)
- 3x 32-bit timer with counter mode
- 2x SPI master/slave with EasyDMA
- I2C compatible 2-wire master/slave
- UART (CTS/RTS) with EasyDMA
- Programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI)
- Quadrature decoder (QDEC)
- AES HW encryption with EasyDMA
- 2x real-time counter (RTC)
- Single crystal operation
- Package variants
 - QFN48 package, 6 x 6 mm
 - QFN32 package, 5 x 5 mm
 - WL CSP package, 2.482 x 2.464 mm

Applications:

- Computer peripherals and I/O devices
 - Mouse
 - Keyboard
 - Mobile HID
- CE remote controls
- Network processor
 - Wearables
 - Virtual reality headsets
- Health and medical
- Enterprise lighting
 - Industrial
 - Commercial
 - Retail
- Beacons
- Connectivity device in multi-chip solutions

Contents

Feature list	ii
1 Revision history	10
2 About this document	11
2.1 Document naming and status	11
2.2 Peripheral naming and abbreviations	11
2.3 Register tables	12
2.3.1 Fields and values	12
2.4 Registers	12
2.4.1 DUMMY	12
3 Block diagram	14
4 Core components	15
4.1 CPU	15
4.1.1 Electrical specification	15
4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration	15
4.2 Memory	16
4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory	17
4.2.2 Flash - Non-volatile memory	17
4.2.3 Memory map	17
4.2.4 Instantiation	18
4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller	19
4.3.1 Writing to flash	19
4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash	19
4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)	20
4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)	20
4.3.5 Erase all	20
4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash	20
4.3.7 Registers	20
4.3.8 Electrical specification	24
4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers	24
4.4.1 Registers	24
4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers	32
4.5.1 Registers	32
4.6 EasyDMA	35
4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling	36
4.6.2 EasyDMA array list	37
4.7 AHB multilayer	37
4.8 Debug	38
4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port	39
4.8.2 CTRL-AP - Control access port	39
4.8.3 Debug interface mode	41
4.8.4 Real-time debug	41
5 Power and clock management	42
5.1 Power management unit (PMU)	42
5.2 Current consumption	42

5.2.1 Electrical specification	43
5.3 POWER — Power supply	48
5.3.1 Regulators	48
5.3.2 System OFF mode	49
5.3.3 System ON mode	50
5.3.4 Power supply supervisor	50
5.3.5 RAM power control	52
5.3.6 Reset	52
5.3.7 Retained registers	53
5.3.8 Reset behavior	53
5.3.9 Registers	54
5.3.10 Electrical specification	60
5.4 CLOCK — Clock control	61
5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller	62
5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller	63
5.4.3 Registers	66
5.4.4 Electrical specification	72
6 Peripherals	74
6.1 Peripheral interface	74
6.1.1 Peripheral ID	74
6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID	75
6.1.3 Peripheral registers	75
6.1.4 Bit set and clear	75
6.1.5 Tasks	75
6.1.6 Events	75
6.1.7 Shortcuts	76
6.1.8 Interrupts	76
6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver	77
6.2.1 EasyDMA	77
6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address	77
6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR	78
6.2.4 IRK data structure	78
6.2.5 Registers	78
6.2.6 Electrical specification	82
6.3 BPROT — Block protection	82
6.3.1 Registers	84
6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption	85
6.4.1 Key-steam generation	85
6.4.2 Encryption	86
6.4.3 Decryption	86
6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation	87
6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode	87
6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode	88
6.4.7 CCM data structure	89
6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event	90
6.4.9 Registers	90
6.4.10 Electrical specification	97
6.5 COMP — Comparator	97
6.5.1 Differential mode	99
6.5.2 Single-ended mode	99
6.5.3 Registers	101
6.5.4 Electrical specification	108
6.6 ECB — AES electronic codebook mode encryption	109

6.6.1 Shared resources	109
6.6.2 EasyDMA	109
6.6.3 ECB data structure	109
6.6.4 Registers	110
6.6.5 Electrical specification	112
6.7 EGU — Event generator unit	112
6.7.1 Registers	113
6.7.2 Electrical specification	115
6.8 GPIO — General purpose input/output	115
6.8.1 Pin configuration	116
6.8.2 Registers	117
6.8.3 Electrical specification	122
6.9 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events	123
6.9.1 Pin events and tasks	123
6.9.2 Port event	124
6.9.3 Tasks and events pin configuration	124
6.9.4 Registers	125
6.9.5 Electrical specification	129
6.10 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface	129
6.10.1 Master clock generator	129
6.10.2 Module operation	129
6.10.3 Decimation filter	130
6.10.4 EasyDMA	130
6.10.5 Hardware example	131
6.10.6 Pin configuration	132
6.10.7 Registers	132
6.10.8 Electrical specification	138
6.11 PPI — Programmable peripheral interconnect	139
6.11.1 Pre-programmed channels	140
6.11.2 Registers	141
6.12 PWM — Pulse width modulation	145
6.12.1 Wave counter	146
6.12.2 Decoder with EasyDMA	149
6.12.3 Limitations	156
6.12.4 Pin configuration	156
6.12.5 Registers	157
6.13 QDEC — Quadrature decoder	165
6.13.1 Sampling and decoding	166
6.13.2 LED output	167
6.13.3 Debounce filters	167
6.13.4 Accumulators	168
6.13.5 Output/input pins	168
6.13.6 Pin configuration	168
6.13.7 Registers	169
6.13.8 Electrical specification	180
6.14 RADIO — 2.4 GHz radio	180
6.14.1 Packet configuration	181
6.14.2 Address configuration	182
6.14.3 Data whitening	182
6.14.4 CRC	182
6.14.5 Radio states	183
6.14.6 Transmit sequence	184
6.14.7 Receive sequence	185
6.14.8 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)	187

6.14.9 Interframe spacing (IFS)	187
6.14.10 Device address match	188
6.14.11 Bit counter	188
6.14.12 Direction finding	189
6.14.13 IEEE 802.15.4 operation	194
6.14.14 EasyDMA	202
6.14.15 Registers	203
6.14.16 Electrical specification	237
6.15 RNG — Random number generator	243
6.15.1 Bias correction	243
6.15.2 Speed	243
6.15.3 Registers	244
6.15.4 Electrical specification	246
6.16 RTC — Real-time counter	246
6.16.1 Clock source	247
6.16.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER	247
6.16.3 COUNTER register	248
6.16.4 Overflow features	248
6.16.5 TICK event	248
6.16.6 Event control feature	249
6.16.7 Compare feature	249
6.16.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay	251
6.16.9 Reading the COUNTER register	253
6.16.10 Registers	254
6.16.11 Electrical specification	259
6.17 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter	259
6.17.1 Shared resources	259
6.17.2 Overview	259
6.17.3 Digital output	260
6.17.4 Analog inputs and channels	261
6.17.5 Operation modes	261
6.17.6 EasyDMA	263
6.17.7 Resistor ladder	264
6.17.8 Reference	265
6.17.9 Acquisition time	265
6.17.10 Limits event monitoring	266
6.17.11 Registers	267
6.17.12 Electrical specification	281
6.17.13 Performance factors	282
6.18 SPI — Serial peripheral interface master	282
6.18.1 Functional description	283
6.18.2 Registers	286
6.18.3 Electrical specification	289
6.19 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA	290
6.19.1 SPI master transaction sequence	291
6.19.2 Master mode pin configuration	292
6.19.3 EasyDMA	293
6.19.4 Low power	293
6.19.5 Registers	293
6.19.6 Electrical specification	302
6.20 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA	303
6.20.1 Shared resources	304
6.20.2 EasyDMA	304
6.20.3 SPI slave operation	304

6.20.4 Pin configuration	306
6.20.5 Registers	307
6.20.6 Electrical specification	318
6.21 SWI — Software interrupts	320
6.21.1 Registers	320
6.22 TEMP — Temperature sensor	320
6.22.1 Registers	320
6.22.2 Electrical specification	326
6.23 TWI — I ² C compatible two-wire interface	327
6.23.1 Functional description	327
6.23.2 Master mode pin configuration	327
6.23.3 Shared resources	328
6.23.4 Master write sequence	328
6.23.5 Master read sequence	329
6.23.6 Master repeated start sequence	330
6.23.7 Low power	331
6.23.8 Registers	331
6.23.9 Electrical specification	338
6.24 TIMER — Timer/counter	339
6.24.1 Capture	341
6.24.2 Compare	341
6.24.3 Task delays	341
6.24.4 Task priority	341
6.24.5 Registers	341
6.25 TWIM — I ² C compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA	346
6.25.1 EasyDMA	347
6.25.2 Master write sequence	348
6.25.3 Master read sequence	349
6.25.4 Master repeated start sequence	350
6.25.5 Low power	351
6.25.6 Master mode pin configuration	351
6.25.7 Registers	351
6.25.8 Electrical specification	362
6.25.9 Pullup resistor	363
6.26 TWIS — I ² C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA	363
6.26.1 EasyDMA	366
6.26.2 TWI slave responding to a read command	366
6.26.3 TWI slave responding to a write command	367
6.26.4 Master repeated start sequence	368
6.26.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction	369
6.26.6 Low power	369
6.26.7 Slave mode pin configuration	369
6.26.8 Registers	370
6.26.9 Electrical specification	380
6.27 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter	380
6.27.1 Functional description	381
6.27.2 Pin configuration	381
6.27.3 Shared resources	381
6.27.4 Transmission	381
6.27.5 Reception	382
6.27.6 Suspending the UART	383
6.27.7 Error conditions	383
6.27.8 Using the UART without flow control	383
6.27.9 Parity and stop bit configuration	383

6.27.10 Registers	383
6.27.11 Electrical specification	392
6.28 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	392
6.28.1 EasyDMA	393
6.28.2 Transmission	393
6.28.3 Reception	394
6.28.4 Error conditions	396
6.28.5 Using the UARTE without flow control	396
6.28.6 Parity and stop bit configuration	396
6.28.7 Low power	396
6.28.8 Pin configuration	397
6.28.9 Registers	397
6.28.10 Electrical specification	410
6.29 WDT — Watchdog timer	410
6.29.1 Reload criteria	411
6.29.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog	411
6.29.3 Watchdog reset	411
6.29.4 Registers	411
6.29.5 Electrical specification	415
7 Hardware and layout	416
7.1 Pin assignments	416
7.1.1 QFN48 pin assignments	416
7.1.2 QFN32 pin assignments	418
7.1.3 WLCSP ball assignments	420
7.1.4 GPIO pins located near the radio	423
7.2 Mechanical specifications	423
7.2.1 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package	423
7.2.2 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package	424
7.2.3 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package	424
7.3 Reference circuitry	425
7.3.1 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup	425
7.3.2 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup	426
7.3.3 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup	427
7.3.4 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup	428
7.3.5 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup	429
7.3.6 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup	430
7.3.7 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with two layers	432
7.3.8 PCB guidelines	433
7.3.9 PCB layout example	434
8 Recommended operating conditions	436
8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity	436
9 Absolute maximum ratings	437
10 Ordering information	438
10.1 IC marking	438
10.2 Box labels	438
10.3 Order code	439
10.4 Code ranges and values	440
10.5 Product options	441

11 Legal notices	443
11.1 Liability disclaimer	443
11.2 Life support applications	443
11.3 RoHS and REACH statement	443
11.4 Trademarks	443
11.5 Copyright notice	444

1 Revision history

Date	Version	Description
February 2019	1.0	First release

2 About this document

This product specification is organized into chapters based on the modules and peripherals that are available in this IC.

The peripheral descriptions are divided into separate sections that include the following information:

- A detailed functional description of the peripheral
- Register configuration for the peripheral
- Electrical specification tables, containing performance data which apply for the operating conditions described in [Recommended operating conditions](#) on page 436.

2.1 Document naming and status

Nordic uses three distinct names for this document, which are reflecting the maturity and the status of the document and its content.

Document name	Description
Objective Product Specification (OPS)	Applies to document versions up to 0.7. This product specification contains target specifications for product development.
Preliminary Product Specification (PPS)	Applies to document versions 0.7 and up to 1.0. This product specification contains preliminary data. Supplementary data may be published from Nordic Semiconductor ASA later.
Product Specification (PS)	Applies to document versions 1.0 and higher. This product specification contains final product specifications. Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.

Table 1: Defined document names

2.2 Peripheral naming and abbreviations

Every peripheral has a unique capitalized name or an abbreviation of its name, e.g. TIMER, used for identification and reference. This name is used in chapter headings and references, and it will appear in the ARM® Cortex® Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, TIMERO. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

2.3 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three colored rows describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows describe the fields in more detail.

2.3.1 Fields and values

The **Id (Field Id)** row specifies the bits that belong to the different fields in the register. If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value id in the **Value Id** column.

A blank space means that the field is reserved and read as undefined, and it also must be written as 0 to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column. The **Value Id** may be omitted in the single-bit bit fields when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, e.g. true/false, disable(d)/enable(d), on/off, and so on.

Values are usually provided as decimal or hexadecimal. Hexadecimal values have a 0x prefix, decimal values have no prefix.

The **Value** column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example 1, 3, 9.
- Range of values, e.g. [0..4], indicating all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the **Value Id**, **Value**, and **Description** may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with '..'.

A feature marked **Deprecated** should not be used for new designs.

2.4 Registers

Register	Offset	Description
DUMMY	0x514	Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Table 2: Register overview

2.4.1 DUMMY

Address offset: 0x514

Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID		D	D	D	D	C	C	C	B																									
Reset 0x00050002		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	FIELD_A			Example of a field with several enumerated values																													
			Disabled	0	The example feature is disabled																													
			NormalMode	1	The example feature is enabled in normal mode																													
			ExtendedMode	2	The example feature is enabled along with extra functionality																													

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID		D	D	D	D		C	C	C		B		A	A																			
Reset 0x00050002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0			
ID	Access Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
B	RW FIELD_B	Disabled	0	Example of a deprecated field																													
		Enabled	1	The override feature is disabled																													
				The override feature is enabled																													
C	RW FIELD_C	ValidRange	[2..7]	Example of a field with a valid range of values																													
				Example of allowed values for this field																													
D	RW FIELD_D			Example of a field with no restriction on the values																													

3 Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.

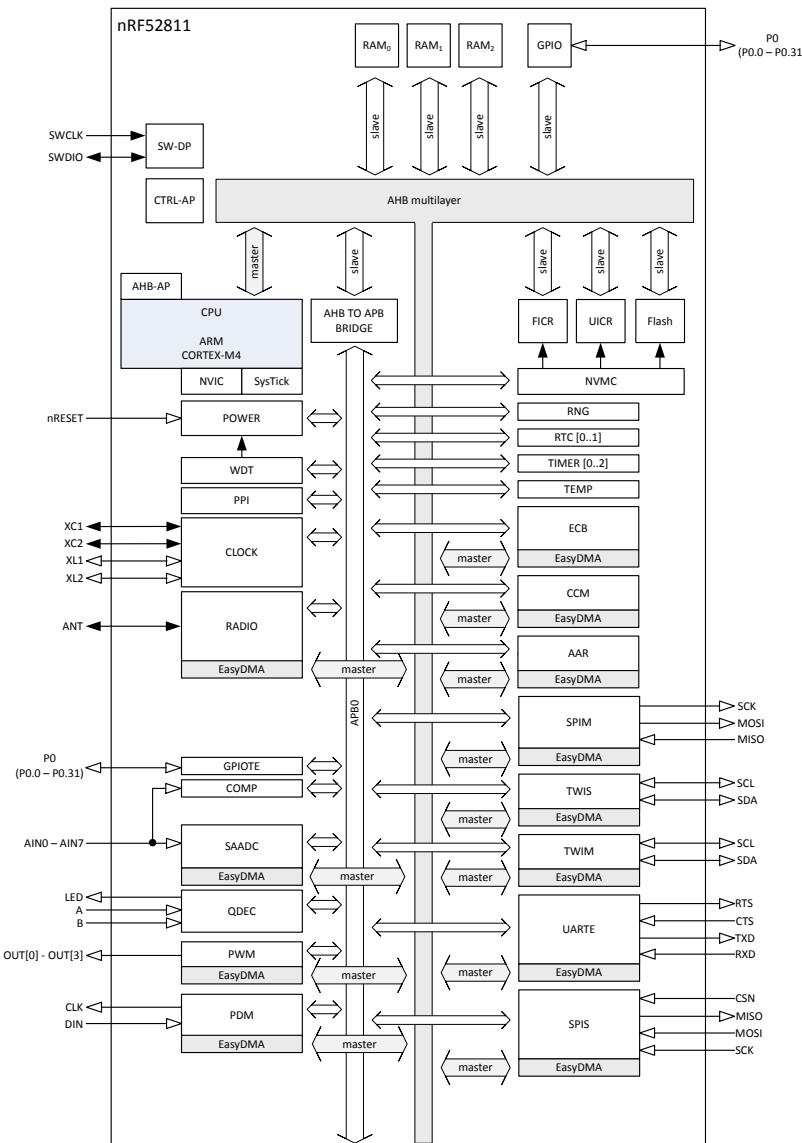


Figure 1: Block diagram

4 Core components

4.1 CPU

The ARM® Cortex®-M4 processor has a 32-bit instruction set (Thumb®-2 technology) that implements a superset of 16- and 32-bit instructions to maximize code density and performance.

This processor implements several features that enable energy-efficient arithmetic and high-performance signal processing including:

- Digital signal processing (DSP) instructions
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate (MAC) instructions
- Hardware divide
- 8 and 16-bit single instruction multiple data (SIMD) instructions

The ARM Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM Cortex processor series is implemented and available for the M4 CPU.

Real-time execution is highly deterministic in thread mode, to and from sleep modes, and when handling events at configurable priority levels via the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Executing code from flash will have a wait state penalty on the nRF52 Series. The section [Electrical specification](#) on page 15 shows CPU performance parameters including wait states in different modes, CPU current and efficiency, and processing power and efficiency based on the CoreMark® benchmark.

The ARM System Timer (SysTick) is present on the device. The SysTick's clock will only tick when the CPU is running or when the system is in debug interface mode.

4.1.1 Electrical specification

4.1.1.1 CPU performance

The CPU clock speed is 64 MHz. Current and efficiency data is taken when in System ON and the CPU is executing the CoreMark® benchmark. It includes power regulator and clock base currents. All other blocks are IDLE.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
W _{FLASH}	CPU wait states, running from flash	0	2		
W _{RAM}	CPU wait states, running from RAM			0	
CM _{FLASH}	CoreMark ¹ , running from flash		144		CoreMark
CM _{FLASH/MHz}	CoreMark per MHz, running from flash		2.25		CoreMark/MHz
CM _{FLASH/mA}	CoreMark per mA, running from flash, DCDC 3V		65		CoreMark/mA

4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration

The ARM® Cortex®-M4 processor has a number of CPU options and support modules implemented on the device.

¹ Using IAR v6.50.1.4452 with flags --endianness=little --cpu=Cortex-M4 -e --fpu=VFPv4_sp -Ohs --no_size_constraints

Option / Module	Description	Implemented
Core options		
NVIC	Nested vector interrupt controller	30 vectors
PRIORITIES	Priority bits	3
WIC	Wakeup interrupt controller	NO
Endianness	Memory system endianness	Little endian
Bit-banding	Bit banded memory	NO
DWT	Data watchpoint and trace	NO
SysTick	System tick timer	YES
Modules		
MPU	Memory protection unit	YES
FPU	Floating-point unit	NO
DAP	Debug access port	YES
ETM	Embedded trace macrocell	NO
ITM	Instrumentation trace macrocell	NO
TPIU	Trace port interface unit	NO
ETB	Embedded trace buffer	NO
FPB	Flash patch and breakpoint unit	YES
HTM	AMBA® AHB trace macrocell	NO

4.2 Memory

The nRF52811 contains flash and RAM that can be used for code and data storage.

The amount of RAM and flash will vary depending on variant, see [Memory variants](#) on page 16.

Device name	RAM	Flash	Comments
nRF52811-QFAA	24 kB	192 kB	
nRF52811-QCAA	24 kB	192 kB	
nRF52811-CAAA	24 kB	192 kB	

Table 3: Memory variants

The CPU and peripherals with EasyDMA can access memory via the AHB multilayer interconnect. The CPU is also able to access peripherals via the AHB multilayer interconnect, as illustrated in [Memory layout](#) on page 17.

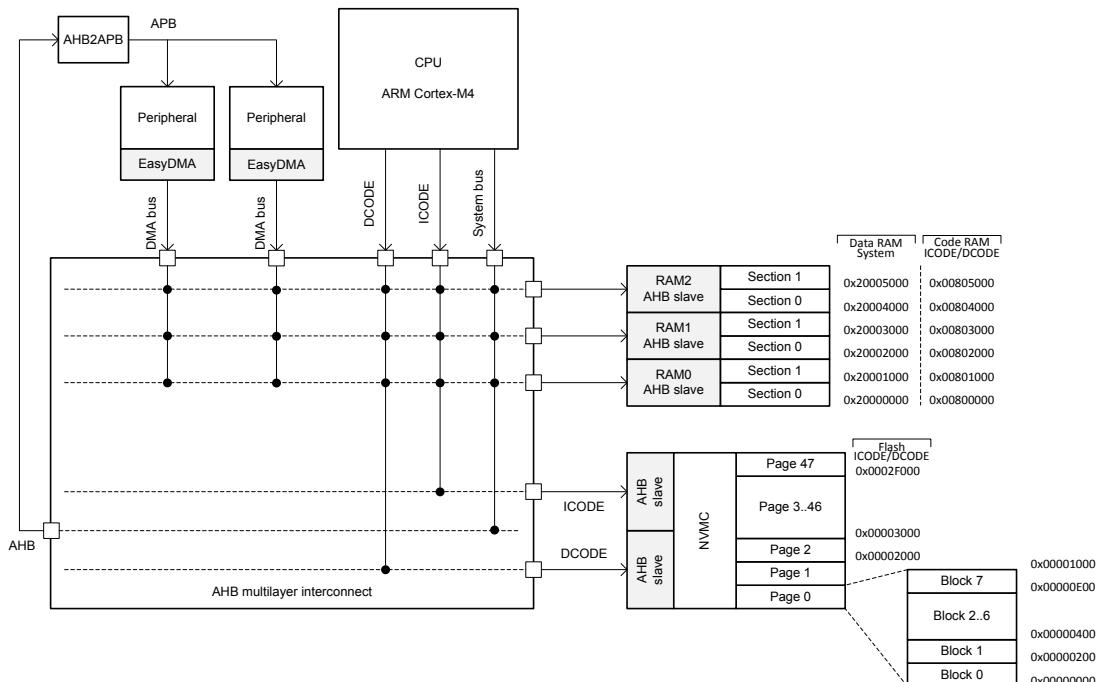


Figure 2: Memory layout

See [AHB multilayer](#) on page 37 and [EasyDMA](#) on page 35 for more information about the AHB multilayer interconnect and the EasyDMA.

The same physical RAM is mapped to both the Data RAM region and the Code RAM region. It is up to the application to partition the RAM within these regions so that one does not corrupt the other.

4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory

The RAM interface is divided into multiple RAM AHB slaves.

Each RAM AHB slave is connected to two 4-kilobyte RAM sections, see Section 0 and Section 1 in [Memory layout](#) on page 17.

Each of the RAM sections have separate power control for System ON and System OFF mode operation, which is configured via RAM register (see the [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48).

4.2.2 Flash - Non-volatile memory

The flash can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU, but it has restrictions on the number of times it can be written and erased, and also on how it can be written.

Writing to flash is managed by the non-volatile memory controller (NVMC), see [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 19.

The flash is divided into multiple 4 kB pages that can be accessed by the CPU via both the ICODE and DCODE buses as shown in, [Memory layout](#) on page 17. Each page is divided into 8 blocks.

4.2.3 Memory map

The complete memory map is shown in [Memory map](#) on page 18. As described in [Memory](#) on page 16, Code RAM and Data RAM are the same physical RAM.

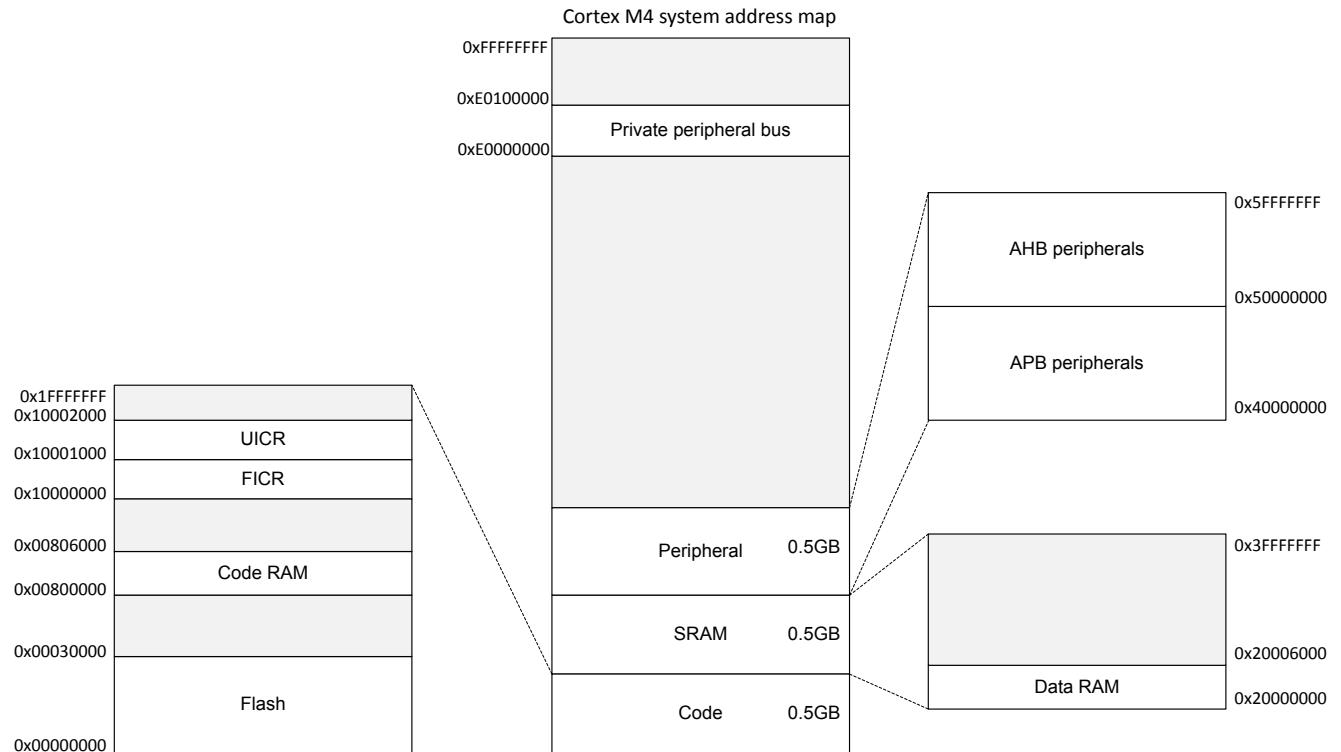


Figure 3: Memory map

4.2.4 Instantiation

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	
0	0x40000000	BPROT	BPROT	Block protect	
0	0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control	
0	0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control	
0	0x50000000	GPIO	P0	General purpose input and output	
1	0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio	
2	0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter	Deprecated
2	0x40002000	UARTE	UARTE0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	Deprecated
3	0x40003000	SPI	SPI1	SPI master 1	Deprecated
3	0x40003000	SPIM	SPIM1	SPI master 1	
3	0x40003000	SPIS	SPIS1	SPI slave 1	
3	0x40003000	TWI	TWIO	Two-wire interface master	Deprecated
3	0x40003000	TWIM	TWIMO	Two-wire interface master	
3	0x40003000	TWIS	TWISO	Two-wire interface slave	
4	0x40004000	SPI	SPIO	SPI master 0	Deprecated
4	0x40004000	SPIM	SPIMO	SPI master 0	
4	0x40004000	SPIS	SPISO	SPI slave 0	
6	0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO tasks and events	
7	0x40007000	SAADC	SAADC	Analog-to-digital converter	
8	0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0	
9	0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1	
10	0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2	
11	0x4000B000	RTC	RTCO	Real-time counter 0	
12	0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature sensor	
13	0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random number generator	
14	0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode block encryption	
15	0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated address resolver	

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
15	0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM mode encryption
16	0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog timer
17	0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real-time counter 1
18	0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder
19	0x40013000	COMP	COMP	General purpose comparator
20	0x40014000	EGU	EGU0	Event generator unit 0
20	0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0
21	0x40015000	EGU	EGU1	Event generator unit 1
21	0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1
22	0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2
23	0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3
24	0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4
25	0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5
28	0x4001C000	PWM	PWM0	Pulse-width modulation unit 0
29	0x4001D000	PDM	PDM	Pulse-density modulation (digital microphone interface)
30	0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non-volatile memory controller
31	0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable peripheral interconnect
N/A	0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory information configuration
N/A	0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User information configuration

Table 4: Instantiation table

4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller

The non-volatile memory controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing of the internal flash memory and the UICR (user information configuration registers).

The [CONFIG](#) on page 21 is used to enable the NVMC for writing ([CONFIG.WEN](#)) and erasing ([CONFIG.EEN](#)). The user must make sure that writing and erasing are not enabled at the same time. Having both enabled at the same time may result in unpredictable behavior.

The CPU must be halted before initiating a NVMC operation from the debug system.

4.3.1 Writing to flash

When writing is enabled, full 32-bit words are written to word-aligned addresses in flash.

As illustrated in [Memory](#) on page 16, the flash is divided into multiple pages. The same 32-bit word in the flash can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before a page erase must be performed.

The NVMC is only able to write 0 to bits in the flash that are erased (set to 1). It cannot rewrite a bit back to 1. Only full 32-bit words can be written to flash using the NVMC interface. To write less than 32 bits, write the data as a full 32-bit word and set all the bits that should remain unchanged in the word to 1. Note that the restriction on the number of writes (n_{WRITE}) still applies in this case.

Only word-aligned writes are allowed. Byte or half-word-aligned writes will result in a hard fault.

The time it takes to write a word to flash is specified by t_{WRITE} . The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash

When erase is enabled, the flash memory can be erased page by page using the [ERASEPAGE](#) on page 21.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to 1. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by [t_{ERASEPAGE}](#). The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

See [Partial erase of a page in flash](#) on page 20 for information on dividing the page erase time into shorter chunks.

4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)

User information configuration registers (UICR) are written in the same way as flash. After UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will take effect after a reset.

UICR can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before an erase must be performed using [ERASEUICR](#) on page 23 or [ERASEALL](#) on page 22. The time it takes to write a word to UICR is specified by [t_{WRITE}](#). The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the UICR.

4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)

When erase is enabled, UICR can be erased using the [ERASEUICR](#) on page 23.

After erasing UICR all bits in UICR are set to 1. The time it takes to erase UICR is specified by [t_{ERASEPAGE}](#). The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.3.5 Erase all

When erase is enabled, flash and UICR can be erased completely in one operation by using [ERASEALL](#) on page 22. This operation will not erase the factory information configuration registers (FICR).

The time it takes to perform an [ERASEALL](#) command is specified by [t_{ERASEALL}](#). The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash

Partial erase is a feature in the NVMC to split a page erase time into shorter chunks, so this can be used to prevent longer CPU stalls in time-critical applications. Partial erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

When erase is enabled, the partial erase of a flash page can be started by writing to [ERASEPAGEPARTIAL](#) on page 23. The duration of a partial erase can be configured in [ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG](#) on page 23. A flash page is erased when its erase time reaches [t_{ERASEPAGE}](#). Use [ERASEPAGEPARTIAL](#) N number of times so that $N * \text{ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG} \geq t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$, where $N * \text{ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG}$ gives the cumulative (total) erase time. Every time the cumulative erase time reaches [t_{ERASEPAGE}](#), it counts as one erase cycle.

After the erase is done, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the partial erase operation.

The bits in the page are undefined if the flash page erase is incomplete, i.e. if a partial erase has started but the total erase time is less than [t_{ERASEPAGE}](#).

4.3.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non-volatile memory controller	

Table 5: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
READY	0x400	Ready flag	
CONFIG	0x504	Configuration register	
ERASEPAGE	0x508	Register for erasing a page in code area	
ERASEPCR1	0x508	Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.	Deprecated
ERASEALL	0x50C	Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory	
ERASEPCR0	0x510	Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.	Deprecated
ERASEUICR	0x514	Register for erasing user information configuration registers	
ERASEPAGEPARTIAL	0x518	Register for partial erase of a page in code area	
ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG	0x51C	Register for partial erase configuration	

Table 6: Register overview

4.3.7.1 READY

Address offset: 0x400

Ready flag

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	READY		NVMC is ready or busy
		Busy	0	NVMC is busy (ongoing write or erase operation)
		Ready	1	NVMC is ready

4.3.7.2 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	WEN			Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended to activate erase and write modes only when they are actively used.
		Ren	0		Read only access
		Wen	1		Write enabled
		Een	2		Erase enabled

4.3.7.3 ERASEPAGE

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area

4.3.7.4 ERASEPCR1 (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.

4.3.7.5 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x50C

Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory

4.3.7.6 ERASEPCRO (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510

Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.

4.3.7.7 ERASEUICR

Address offset: 0x514

Register for erasing user information configuration registers

4.3.7.8 ERASEPAGEPARTIAL

Address offset: 0x518

Register for partial erase of a page in code area

4.3.7.9 ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG

Address offset: 0x51C

Register for partial erase configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x0000000A	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DURATION		<p>Duration of the partial erase in milliseconds</p> <p>The user must ensure that the total erase time is long enough for a complete erase of the flash page.</p>

4.3.8 Electrical specification

4.3.8.1 Flash programming

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
n_{WRITE}	Number of times a 32-bit word can be written before erase			2	
$n_{\text{ENDURANCE}}$	Erase cycles per page			10000	
t_{WRITE}	Time to write one 32-bit word			41^2	μs
$t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$	Time to erase one page			85^2	ms
t_{ERASEALL}	Time to erase all flash			169^2	ms
$t_{\text{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL,acc}}$	Accuracy of the partial page erase duration. Total execution time for one partial page erase is defined as $\text{ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG} * t_{\text{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL,acc}}$.			1.05^2	

4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers

Factory information configuration registers (FICR) are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip-specific information and configuration.

4.4.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory information configuration	

Table 7: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
CODEPAGESIZE	0x010	Code memory page size
CODESIZE	0x014	Code memory size
DEVICEID[0]	0x060	Device identifier
DEVICEID[1]	0x064	Device identifier
ER[0]	0x080	Encryption root, word 0
ER[1]	0x084	Encryption root, word 1
ER[2]	0x088	Encryption root, word 2
ER[3]	0x08C	Encryption root, word 3
IR[0]	0x090	Identity root, word 0
IR[1]	0x094	Identity root, word 1
IR[2]	0x098	Identity root, word 2
IR[3]	0x09C	Identity root, word 3
DEVICEADDRTYPE	0x0A0	Device address type
DEVICEADDR[0]	0x0A4	Device address 0
DEVICEADDR[1]	0x0A8	Device address 1
INFO.PART	0x100	Part code
INFO.VARIANT	0x104	Part variant, hardware version and production configuration
INFO.PACKAGE	0x108	Package option
INFO.RAM	0x10C	RAM variant
INFO.FLASH	0x110	Flash variant
INFO.UNUSED8[0]	0x114	Reserved

² HFXO is used here

Register	Offset	Description
INFO.UNUSED8[1]	0x118	Reserved
INFO.UNUSED8[2]	0x11C	Reserved
TEMP.A0	0x404	Slope definition A0
TEMP.A1	0x408	Slope definition A1
TEMP.A2	0x40C	Slope definition A2
TEMP.A3	0x410	Slope definition A3
TEMP.A4	0x414	Slope definition A4
TEMP.A5	0x418	Slope definition A5
TEMP.B0	0x41C	Y-intercept B0
TEMP.B1	0x420	Y-intercept B1
TEMP.B2	0x424	Y-intercept B2
TEMP.B3	0x428	Y-intercept B3
TEMP.B4	0x42C	Y-intercept B4
TEMP.B5	0x430	Y-intercept B5
TEMP.T0	0x434	Segment end T0
TEMP.T1	0x438	Segment end T1
TEMP.T2	0x43C	Segment end T2
TEMP.T3	0x440	Segment end T3
TEMP.T4	0x444	Segment end T4

Table 8: Register overview

4.4.1.1 CODEPAGESIZE

Address offset: 0x010

Code memory page size

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00001000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID																													
A	R	CODEPAGESIZE	Value																													

4.4.1.2 CODESIZE

Address offset: 0x014

Code memory size

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000030	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID																													
A	R	CODESIZE	Value																													

Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE * CODESIZE

4.4.1.3 DEVICEID[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x060 + (n × 0x4)

Device identifier

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
ID	Access Field	Value ID		Value	Description																											
A	R	DEVICEID		64 bit unique device identifier																												
				DEVICEID[0] contains the least significant bits of the device identifier. DEVICEID[1] contains the most significant bits of the device identifier.																												

4.4.1.4 ER[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

Encryption root, word n

4.4.1.5 IR[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x090 + (n \times 0x4)$

Identity root, word n

4.4.1.6 DEVICEADDRTYPE

Address offset: 0x0A0

Device address type

4.4.1.7 DEVICEADDR[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x0A4 + (n × 0x4)

Device address n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset OxFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	DEVICEADDR				48 bit device address																										
						DEVICEADDR[0] contains the least significant bits of the device address. DEVICEADDR[1] contains the most significant bits of the device address. Only bits [15:0] of DEVICEADDR[1] are used.																										

4.4.1.8 INFO.PART

Address offset: 0x100

Part code

4.4.1.9 INFO.VARIANT

Address offset: 0x104

Part variant, hardware version and production configuration

4.4.1.10 INFO.PACKAGE

Address offset: 0x108

Package option

4.4.1.11 INFO.RAM

Address offset: 0x10C

RAM variant

4.4.1.12 INFO.FLASH

Address offset: 0x110

Flash variant

4.4.1.13 TEMP.A0

Address offset: 0x404

Slope definition A0

4.4.1.14 TEMP.A1

Address offset: 0x408

Slope definition A1

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																							A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000343	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	A			A (slope definition) register																											

4.4.1.15 TEMP.A2

Address offset: 0x40C

Slope definition A2

4.4.1.16 TEMP.A3

Address offset: 0x410

Slope definition A3

4.4.1.17 TEMP.A4

Address offset: 0x414

Slope definition A4

4.4.1.18 TEMP.A5

Address offset: 0x418

Slope definition A5

4.4.1.19 TEMP.B0

Address offset: 0x41C

Y-intercept B0

4.4.1.20 TEMP.B1

Address offset: 0x420

Y-intercept B1

4.4.1.21 TEMP.B2

Address offset: 0x424

Y-intercept B2

44122 TEMP B3

Address offset: 0x128

Y-intercept B3

4.4.1.23 TEMP.B4

Address offset: 0x42C

Y-intercept B4

4.4.1.24 TEMP.B5

Address offset: 0x430

Y-intercept B5

4.4.1.25 TEMP.T0

Address offset: 0x434

Segment end T0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000000E2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0
ID Acce Field	Value ID Value Description
A R T	T (segment end) register

4.4.1.26 TEMP.T1

Address offset: 0x438

Segment end T1

4.4.1.27 TEMP.T2

Address offset: 0x43C

Segment end T2

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A A A A A A A				
Reset 0x00000014	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	T			T (segment end) register

4.4.1.28 TEMP.T3

Address offset: 0x440

Segment end T3

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000019	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1		
ID Acce Field	Value ID		Value
A R T			Description
			T (segment end) register

4.4.1.29 TEMP.T4

Address offset: 0x444

Segment end T4

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000050	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID		Value
A R T			Description
			T (segment end) register

4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers

The user information configuration registers (UICRs) are non-volatile memory (NVM) registers for configuring user-specific settings.

For information on writing UICR registers, see the [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 19 and [Memory](#) on page 16 chapters.

4.5.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User information configuration	

Table 9: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
UNUSED0	0x000		Reserved
UNUSED1	0x004		Reserved
UNUSED2	0x008		Reserved
UNUSED3	0x010		Reserved
NRFFW[0]	0x014	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[1]	0x018	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[2]	0x01C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[3]	0x020	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[4]	0x024	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[5]	0x028	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[6]	0x02C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[7]	0x030	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	

Register	Offset	Description
NRFFW[8]	0x034	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[9]	0x038	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[10]	0x03C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[11]	0x040	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[12]	0x044	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFHW[0]	0x050	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[1]	0x054	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[2]	0x058	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[3]	0x05C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[4]	0x060	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[5]	0x064	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[6]	0x068	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[7]	0x06C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[8]	0x070	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[9]	0x074	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[10]	0x078	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[11]	0x07C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
CUSTOMER[0]	0x080	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[1]	0x084	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[2]	0x088	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[3]	0x08C	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[4]	0x090	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[5]	0x094	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[6]	0x098	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[7]	0x09C	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[8]	0x0A0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[9]	0x0A4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[10]	0x0A8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[11]	0x0AC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[12]	0x0B0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[13]	0x0B4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[14]	0x0B8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[15]	0x0BC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[16]	0x0C0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[17]	0x0C4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[18]	0x0C8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[19]	0x0CC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[20]	0x0D0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[21]	0x0D4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[22]	0x0D8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[23]	0x0DC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[24]	0x0E0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[25]	0x0E4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[26]	0x0E8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[27]	0x0EC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[28]	0x0F0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[29]	0x0F4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[30]	0x0F8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[31]	0x0FC	Reserved for customer
PSELRESET[0]	0x200	Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)
PSELRESET[1]	0x204	Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)
APPROTECT	0x208	Access port protection

Table 10: Register overview

4.5.1.1 NRFFW[n] (n=0..12)

Address offset: 0x014 + (n × 0x4)

Reserved for Nordic firmware design

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset OxFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
ID	Acce Field																								Description							
A	RW	NRFFFW																								Reserved for Nordic firmware design						

4.5.1.2 NRFHW[n] (n=0..11)

Address offset: $0x050 + (n \times 0x4)$

Reserved for Nordic hardware design

4.5.1.3 CUSTOMER[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

Reserved for customer

4.5.1.4 PSELRESET[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x200 + (n \times 0x4)$

Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)

All PSELRESET registers have to contain the same value for a pin mapping to be valid. If values are not the same, there will be no nRESET function exposed on a GPIO. As a result, the device will always start independently of the levels present on any of the GPIOs.

4.5.1.5 APPROTECT

Address offset: 0x208

Access port protection

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PALL		Enable or disable access port protection.																												
				See Debug on page 38 for more information.																												
		Disabled	0xFF	Disable																												
		Enabled	0x00	Enable																												

4.6 EasyDMA

EasyDMA is a module implemented by some peripherals to gain direct access to Data RAM.

EasyDMA is an AHB bus master similar to CPU and is connected to the AHB multilayer interconnect for direct access to Data RAM. EasyDMA is not able to access flash.

A peripheral can implement multiple EasyDMA instances to provide dedicated channels. For example, for reading and writing of data between the peripheral and RAM. This concept is illustrated in [EasyDMA example](#) on page 35.

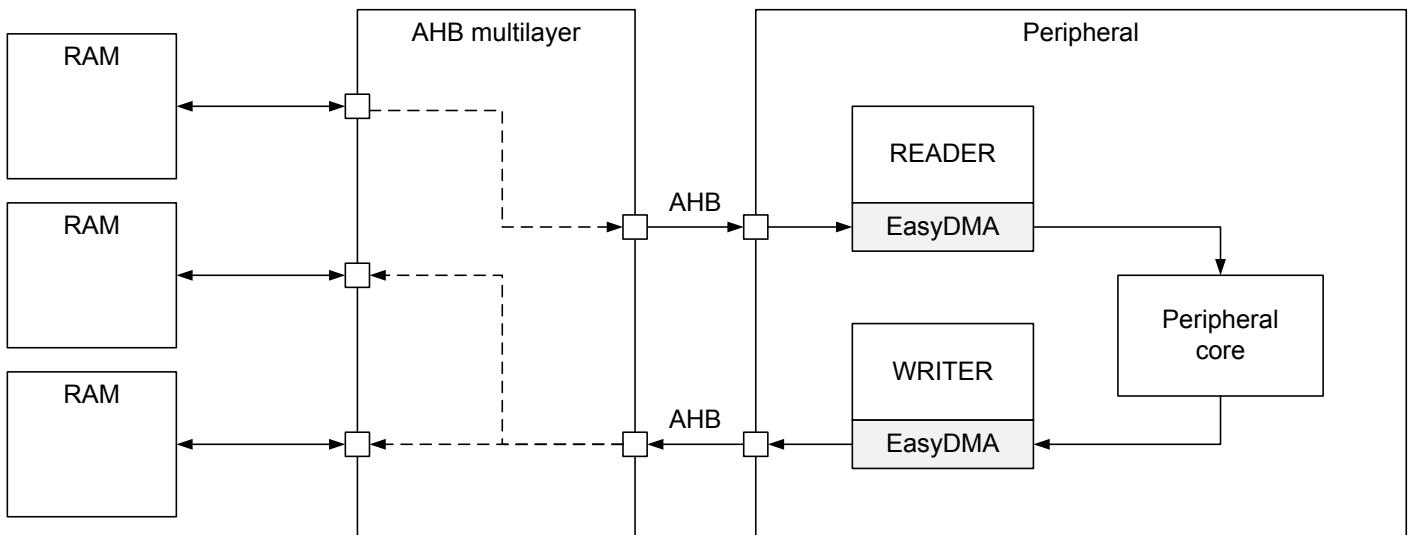


Figure 4: EasyDMA example

An EasyDMA channel is implemented in the following way, but some variations may occur:

```

READERBUFFER_SIZE 5
WRITERBUFFER_SIZE 6

uint8_t readerBuffer[READERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000000;
uint8_t writerBuffer[WRITERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000005;

// Configuring the READER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = READERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &readerBuffer;

// Configure the WRITER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITEERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.PTR = &writerBuffer;

```

This example shows a peripheral called MYPERIPHERAL that implements two EasyDMA channels - one for reading called READER, and one for writing called WRITER. When the peripheral is started, it is assumed that the peripheral will:

- Read 5 bytes from the readerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000000.
- Process the data.
- Write no more than 6 bytes back to the writerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000005.

The memory layout of these buffers is illustrated in [EasyDMA memory layout](#) on page 36.

0x20000000	readerBuffer[0]	readerBuffer[1]	readerBuffer[2]	readerBuffer[3]
0x20000004	readerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[0]	writerBuffer[1]	writerBuffer[2]
0x20000008	writerBuffer[3]	writerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[5]	

Figure 5: EasyDMA memory layout

The WRITER.MAXCNT register should not be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer (writerBuffer). Otherwise, the channel would overflow the writerBuffer.

Once an EasyDMA transfer is completed, the AMOUNT register can be read by the CPU to see how many bytes were transferred. For example, CPU can read MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.AMOUNT register to see how many bytes WRITER wrote to RAM.

Note that the PTR register of a READER or WRITER must point to a valid memory region before use. The reset value of a PTR register is not guaranteed to point to valid memory. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions and EasyDMA connectivity.

4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling

Some errors may occur during DMA handling.

If READER.PTR or WRITER.PTR is not pointing to a valid memory region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

If several AHB bus masters try to access the same AHB slave at the same time, AHB bus congestion might occur. An EasyDMA channel is an AHB master. Depending on the peripheral, the peripheral may either stall and wait for access to be granted, or lose data.

4.6.2 EasyDMA array list

EasyDMA is able to operate in Array List mode.

The Array List mode is implemented in channels where the LIST register is available.

The array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

The EasyDMA Array List can be implemented by using the data structure `ArrayList_type` as illustrated in the code example below using a READER EasyDMA channel as an example:

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
    uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type ReaderList[3] __at__ 0x20000000;

MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &ReaderList;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.LIST = MYPERIPHERAL_READER_LIST_ArrayList;
```

The data structure only includes a buffer with size equal to the size of READER.MAXCNT register. EasyDMA uses the READER.MAXCNT register to determine when the buffer is full.

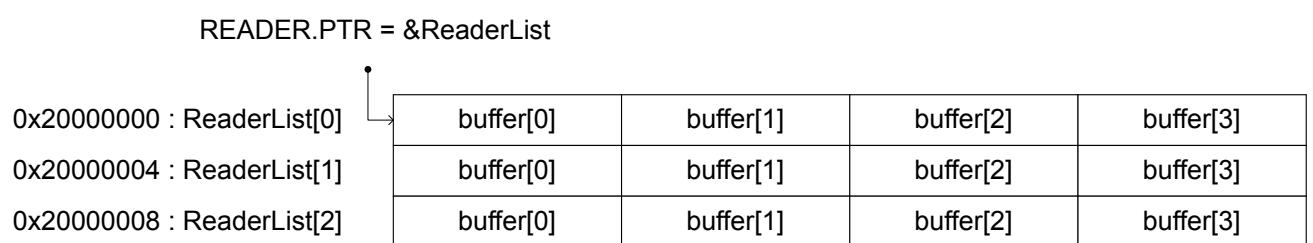


Figure 6: EasyDMA array list

4.7 AHB multilayer

AHB multilayer enables parallel access paths between multiple masters and slaves in a system. Access is resolved using priorities.

Each bus master is connected to the slave devices using an interconnection matrix. The bus masters are assigned priorities. Priorities are used to resolve access when two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device. The following applies:

- If two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device, the master with the highest priority is granted the access first.
- Bus masters with lower priority are stalled until the higher priority master has completed its transaction.
- If the higher priority master pauses at any point during its transaction, the lower priority master in queue is temporarily granted access to the slave device until the higher priority master resumes its activity.
- Bus masters that have the same priority are mutually exclusive, thus cannot be used concurrently.

Below is a list of bus masters in the system and their priorities.

Bus master name	Description
CPU	
SPIMO/SPISO	Same priority and mutually exclusive
RADIO	
CCM/ECB/AAR	Same priority and mutually exclusive
SAADC	
UARTE0	
TWIM0/TWISO	Same priority and mutually exclusive
PDM	
PWM	

Table 11: AHB bus masters (listed in priority order, highest to lowest)

Defined bus masters are the CPU and the peripherals with implemented EasyDMA, and the available slaves are RAM AHB slaves. How the bus masters and slaves are connected using the interconnection matrix is illustrated in [Memory](#) on page 16.

4.8 Debug

Debug system offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive debugging.

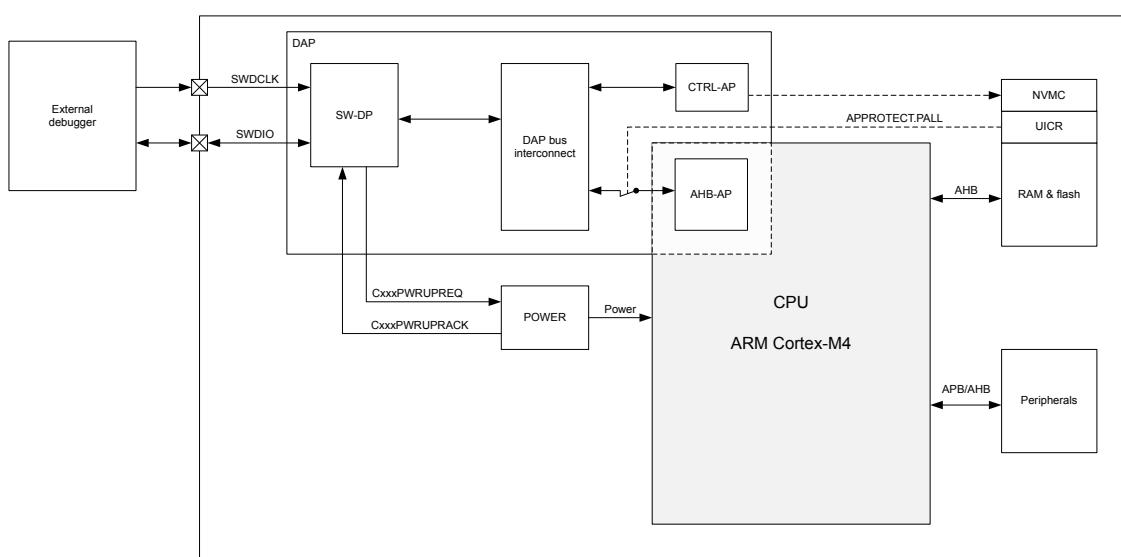


Figure 7: Overview

The main features of the debug system are:

- Two-pin serial wire debug (SWD) interface
- Flash patch and breakpoint (FPB) unit supports:

- Two literal comparators
- Six instruction comparators

4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port

An external debugger can access the device via the DAP.

The debug access port (DAP) implements a standard ARM® CoreSight™ serial wire debug port (SW-DP), which implements the serial wire debug protocol (SWD). SWD is a two-pin serial interface, see SWDCLK and SWDIO in [Overview](#) on page 38.

In addition to the default access port in CPU (AHB-AP), the DAP includes a custom control access port (CTRL-AP). The CTRL-AP is described in more detail in [CTRL-AP - Control access port](#) on page 39.

Note:

- The SWDIO line has an internal pull-up resistor.
- The SWDCLK line has an internal pull-down resistor.

4.8.2 CTRL-AP - Control access port

The control access port (CTRL-AP) is a custom access port that enables control of the device when other access ports in the DAP are disabled by the access port protection.

Access port protection blocks the debugger from read and write access to all CPU registers and memory-mapped addresses. See the UICR register [APPTECT](#) on page 35 for more information on enabling access port protection.

Control access port has the following features:

- Soft reset, see [Reset](#) on page 52 for more information
- Disabling of access port protection, which is the reason why CTRL-AP allows control of the device even when all other access ports in the DAP are disabled by the access port protection

Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM.

4.8.2.1 Registers

Register	Offset	Description
RESET	0x000	Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP
ERASEALL	0x004	Erase all
ERASEALLSTATUS	0x008	Status register for the ERASEALL operation
APPTECTSTATUS	0x00C	Status register for access port protection
IDR	0x0FC	CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

Table 12: Register overview

4.8.2.1.1 RESET

Address offset: 0x000

Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP

4.8.2.1.2 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x004

Erase all

4.8.2.1.3 ERASEALLSTATUS

Address offset: 0x008

Status register for the ERASEALL operation

4.8.2.1.4 APPROTECTSTATUS

Address offset: 0x00C

Status register for access port protection

4.8.2.1.5 IDR

Address offset: 0x0FC

CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	E	E	E	E	D	D	D	D	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	B	B	B	B	B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x02880000	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0																				
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value		Description																								
A	R	APID							AP identification																								
B	R	CLASS							Access port (AP) class																								
									NotDefined																								
									MEMAP																								
C	R	JEP106ID							JEDEC JEP106 identity code																								
D	R	JEP106CONT							JEDEC JEP106 continuation code																								
E	R	REVISION							Revision																								

4.8.2.2 Electrical specification

4.8.2.2.1 Control access port

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
R_{pull}	Internal SWDIO and SWDCLK pull up/down resistance		13		kΩ
f_{SWDCLK}	SWDCLK frequency	0.125	8		MHz

4.8.3 Debug interface mode

Before an external debugger can access either CPU's access port (AHB-AP) or the control access port (CTRL-AP), the debugger must first request the device to power up via CxxxPWRUPREQ in the SWJ-DP.

If the device is in System OFF when power is requested via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the system will wake up and the DIF flag in [RESETREAS](#) on page 57 will be set. The device is in the debug interface mode as long as the debugger is requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ. Once the debugger stops requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the device is back in normal mode. Some peripherals behave differently in Debug Interface mode compared to normal mode. These differences are described in more detail in the chapters of the peripherals that are affected.

When a debug session is over, the external debugger must make sure to put the device back into normal mode since the overall power consumption is higher in debug interface mode than in normal mode.

For details on how to use the debug capabilities, read the debug documentation of your IDE.

4.8.4 Real-time debug

The nRF52811 supports real-time debugging.

Real-time debugging allows interrupts to execute to completion in real time when breakpoints are set in thread mode or lower priority interrupts. This enables developers to set breakpoints and single-step through the code without the risk of real-time event-driven threads running at higher priority failing. For example, this enables the device to continue to service the high-priority interrupts of an external controller or sensor without failure or loss of state synchronization while the developer steps through code in a low-priority thread.

5 Power and clock management

5.1 Power management unit (PMU)

Power and clock management in nRF52811 is designed to automatically ensure maximum power efficiency.

The core of the power and clock management system is the power management unit (PMU) illustrated in [Power management unit on page 42](#).

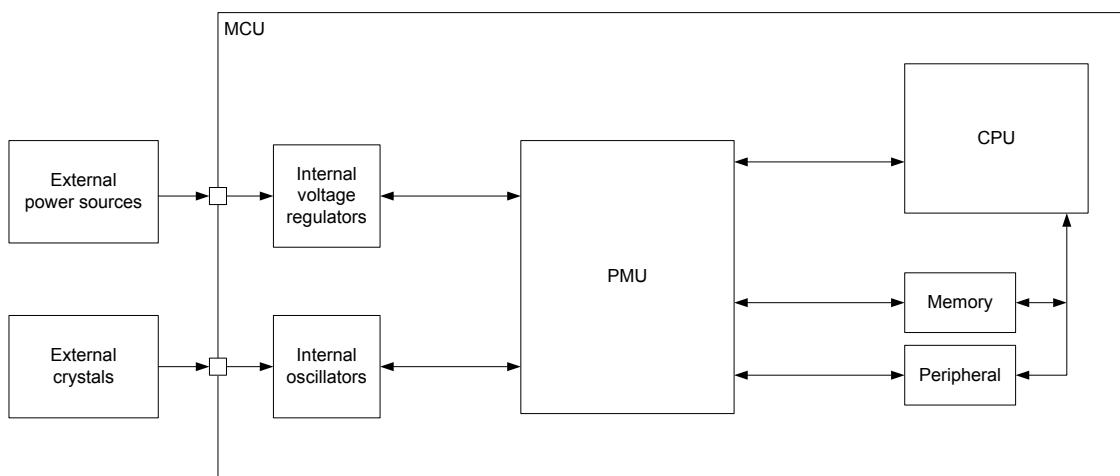


Figure 8: Power management unit

The PMU automatically detects which power and clock resources are required by the different components in the system at any given time. It will then start/stop and choose operation modes in supply regulators and clock sources, without user interaction, to achieve the lowest power consumption possible.

5.2 Current consumption

As the system is being constantly tuned by the [Power management unit \(PMU\) on page 42](#), estimating the current consumption of an application can be challenging if the designer is not able to perform measurements directly on the hardware. To facilitate the estimation process, a set of current consumption scenarios are provided to show the typical current drawn from the VDD supply.

Each scenario specifies a set of operations and conditions applying to the given scenario. [Current consumption scenarios, common conditions on page 43](#) shows a set of common conditions used in all scenarios, unless otherwise stated in the description of a given scenario. All scenarios are listed in [Electrical specification on page 43](#).

Condition	Value
VDD	3 V
Temperature	25°C
CPU	WFI (wait for interrupt)/WFE (wait for event) sleep
Peripherals	All idle
Clock	Not running
Regulator	LDO
RAM	Full 24 kB retention
Compiler ³	GCC v4.9.3 20150529 (arm-none-eabi-gcc). Compiler flags: -O0 -falign-functions=16 -fno-strict-aliasing -mcpu=cortex-m4 -mfloating-abi=soft -msoft-float -mthumb.
32 MHz crystal ⁴	SMD 2520, 32 MHz, 10 pF +/- 10 ppm

Table 13: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

5.2.1 Electrical specification

5.2.1.1 CPU running

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{CPU0}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		2.2		mA
I _{CPU1}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO		4.2		mA
I _{CPU2}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		2.1		mA
I _{CPU3}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO		4		mA
I _{CPU4}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFINT, Regulator = DCDC		2		mA

³ Applying only when CPU is running⁴ Applying only when HFXO is running

5.2.1.2 Radio transmitting/receiving

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{RADIO_TX0}	Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		8		mA
I _{RADIO_TX1}	Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		5.8		mA
I _{RADIO_TX2}	Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		3.4		mA
I _{RADIO_RX0}	Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		6.1		mA
I _{RADIO_TX3}	Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO		10.5		mA
I _{RADIO_TX4}	Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO		5.1		mA
I _{RADIO_RX1}	Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO		10.8		mA

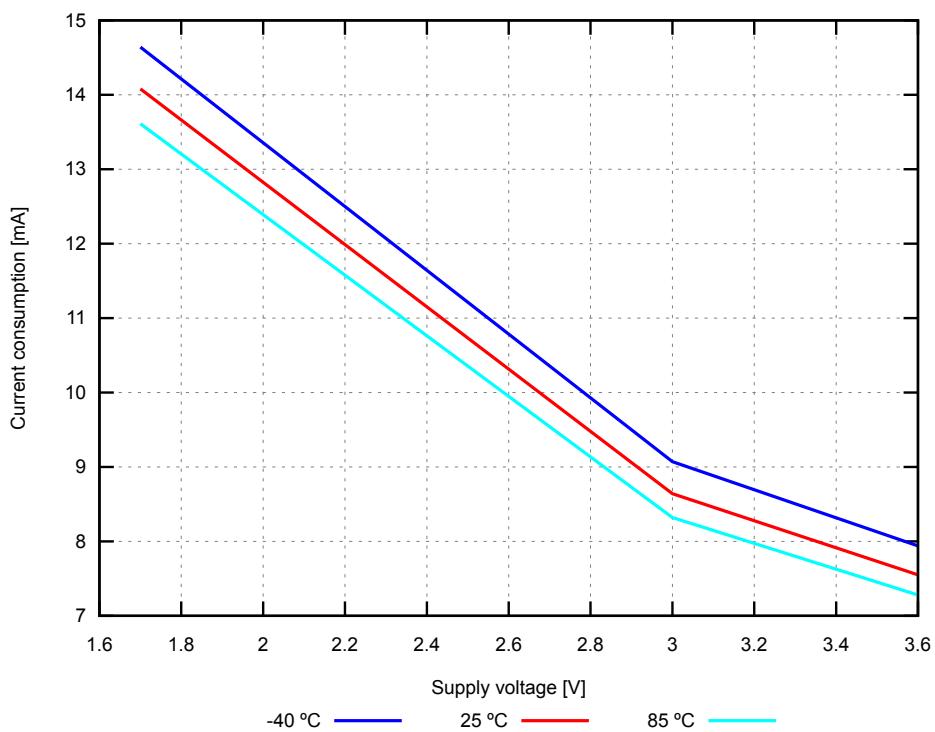


Figure 9: Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC (typical values)

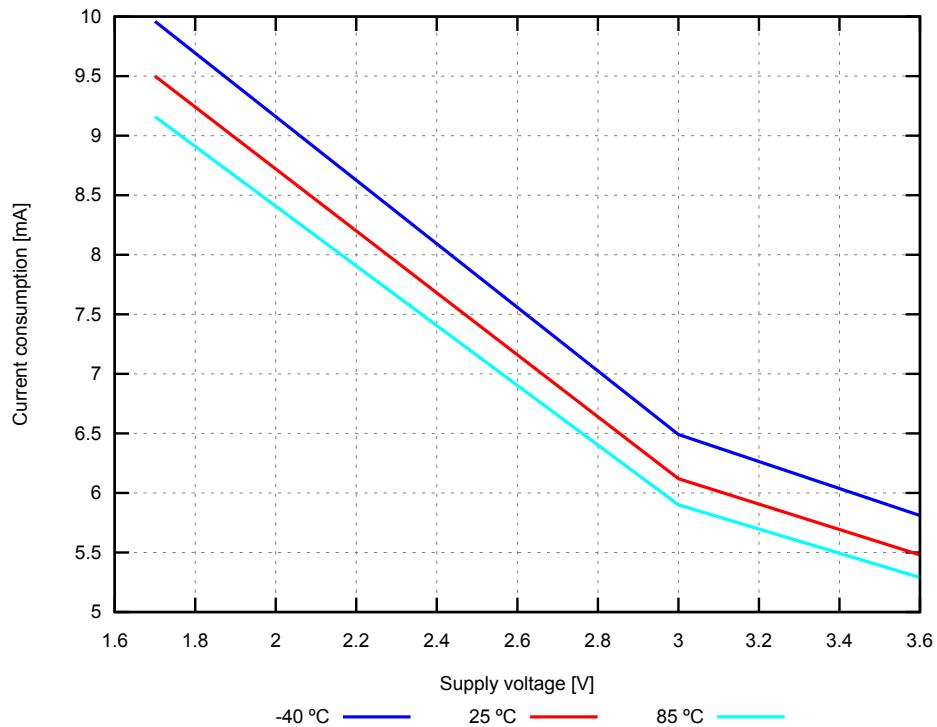


Figure 10: Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC (typical values)

5.2.1.3 Sleep

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{ON_RAMOFF_EVENT}	System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on any event	0.6			µA
I _{ON_RAMON_EVENT}	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event	0.8			µA
I _{ON_RAMON_POF}	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event, Power fail comparator enabled	0.8			µA
I _{ON_RAMON_GPIOTE}	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on GPIOTE input (Event mode)	3.3			µA
I _{ON_RAMON_GPIOTEPOR}	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on GPIOTE PORT event	0.8			µA
I _{ON_RAMON_RTC}	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from LFRC clock)	1.5			µA
I _{ON_RAMOFF_RTC}	System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from LFRC clock)	1.4			µA
I _{ON_RAMON_RTC_LFXO}	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from LFXO clock)	1.1			µA
I _{ON_RAMOFF_RTC_LFXO}	System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from LFXO clock)	1.0			µA
I _{OFF_RAMOFF_RESET}	System OFF, No RAM retention, Wake on reset	0.3			µA
I _{OFF_RAMON_RESET}	System OFF, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on reset	0.5			µA

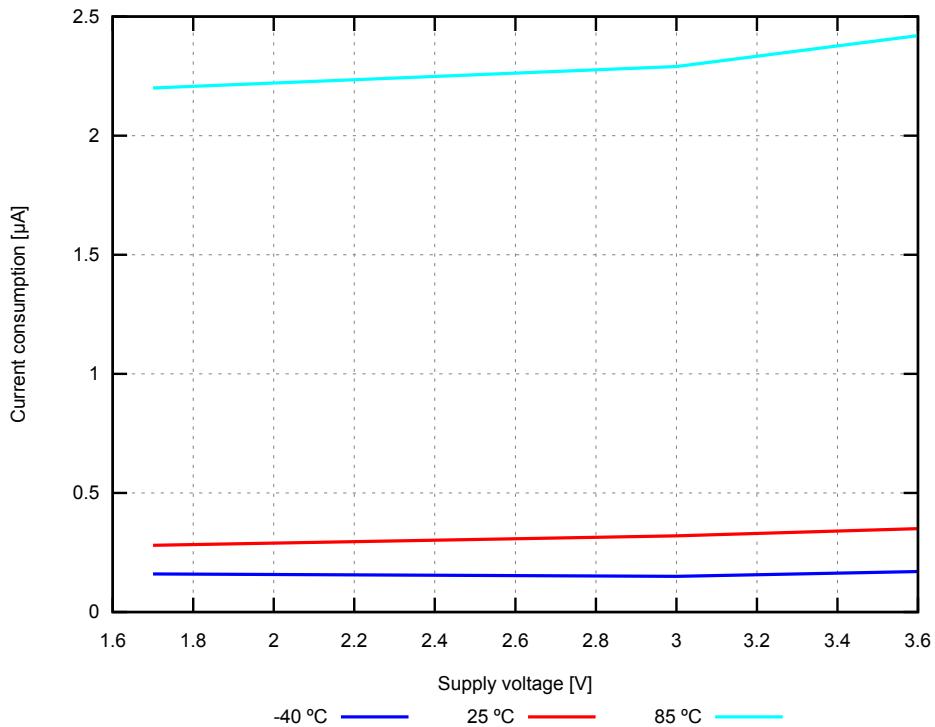


Figure 11: System OFF, No RAM retention, Wake on reset (typical values)

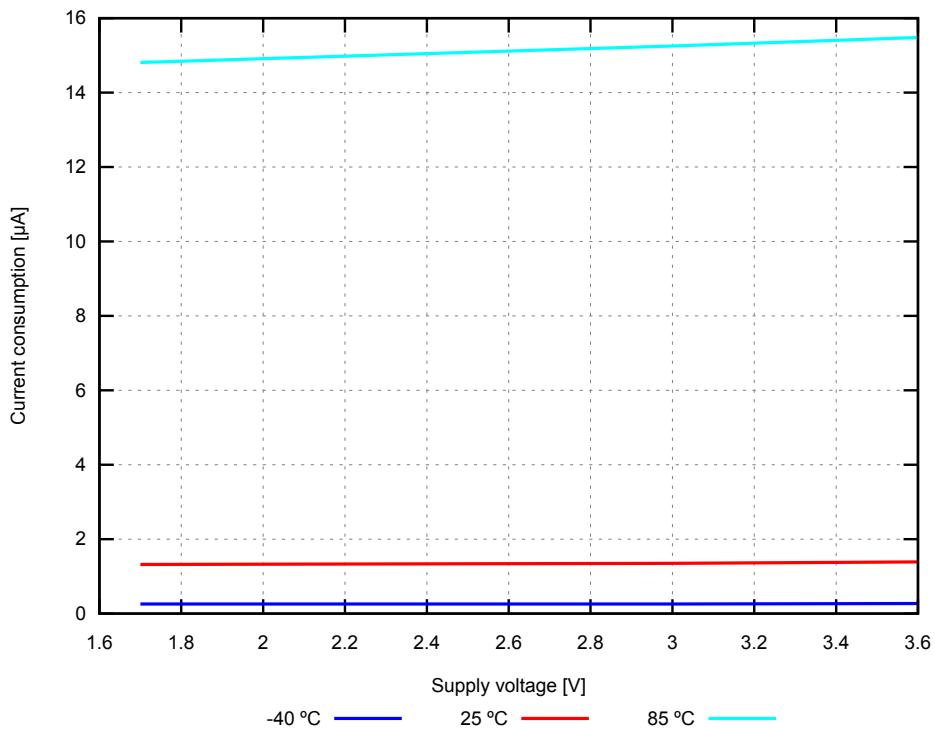


Figure 12: System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event (typical values)

5.2.1.4 Compounded

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{S0}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		7.4		mA
I _{S1}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		7.6		mA
I _{S2}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO		13.8		mA
I _{S3}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO		14.2		mA

5.2.1.5 TIMER running

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TIMER0}	One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT		432		µA
I _{TIMER1}	Two TIMER instances running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT		432		µA
I _{TIMER2}	One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFXO		730		µA
I _{TIMER3}	One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFINT		495		µA
I _{TIMER4}	One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFXO		792		µA

5.2.1.6 RNG active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{RNG0}	RNG running		539		µA

5.2.1.7 TEMP active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TEMPO}	TEMP started		998		µA

5.2.1.8 SAADC active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{SAADC,RUN}	SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, Acquisition time = 20 µs, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		1.1		mA

5.2.1.9 COMP active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{COMP,LP}	COMP enabled, low power mode		17.2		µA
I _{COMP,NORM}	COMP enabled, normal mode		21		µA
I _{COMP,HS}	COMP enabled, high-speed mode		28.7		µA

5.2.1.10 WDT active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{WDT,STARTED}	WDT started		1.3		µA

5.3 POWER — Power supply

This device has the following power supply features:

- On-chip LDO and DC/DC regulators
- Global System ON/OFF modes with individual RAM section power control
- Analog or digital pin wakeup from System OFF
- Supervisor HW to manage power on reset, brownout, and power fail
- Auto-controlled refresh modes for LDO and DC/DC regulators to maximize efficiency
- Automatic switching between LDO and DC/DC regulator based on load to maximize efficiency

Note: Two additional external passive components are required to use the DC/DC regulator.

5.3.1 Regulators

The following internal power regulator alternatives are supported:

- Internal LDO regulator
- Internal DC/DC regulator

The LDO is the default regulator.

The DC/DC regulator can be used as an alternative to the LDO regulator and is enabled through the [DCDCEN](#) on page 59 register. Using the DC/DC regulator will reduce current consumption compared to when using the LDO regulator, but the DC/DC regulator requires an external LC filter to be connected, as shown in [DC/DC regulator setup](#) on page 49.

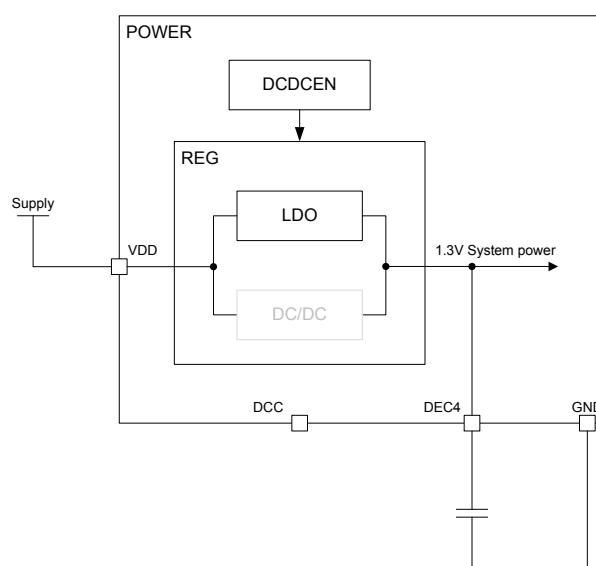


Figure 13: LDO regulator setup

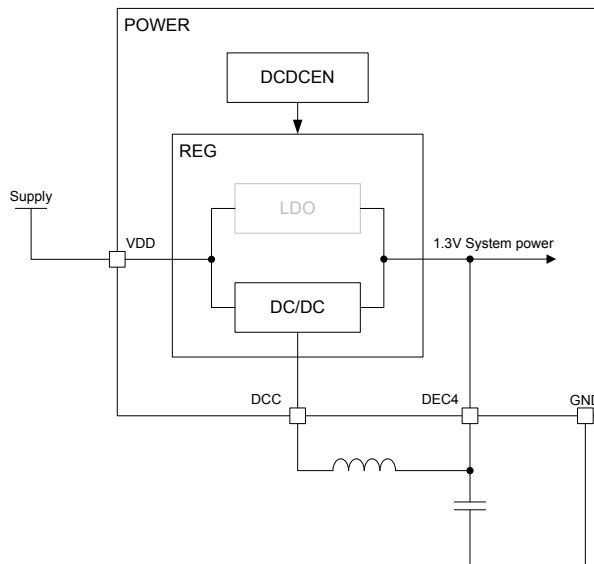


Figure 14: DC/DC regulator setup

5.3.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter. In this mode, the system's core functionality is powered down and all ongoing tasks are terminated.

The device can be put into System OFF mode using the register [SYSTEMOFF](#) on page 57. When in System OFF mode, the device can be woken up through one of the following signals:

1. The DETECT signal, optionally generated by the GPIO peripheral
2. A reset

When the system wakes up from System OFF mode, it gets reset. For more details, see [Reset behavior](#) on page 53.

One or more RAM sections can be retained in System OFF mode, depending on the settings in the RAM[n].POWER registers.

RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see [Reset behavior](#). Note that these registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

Before entering System OFF mode, the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have been completed. This is usually accomplished by making sure that the EasyDMA enabled peripheral is not active when entering System OFF.

5.3.2.1 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF.

See [Debug](#) on page 38 for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components: [Debug](#) on page 38, [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 61, [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48, [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 19, CPU, Flash, and RAM. Since the CPU is kept on in an emulated System OFF mode, it is recommended to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

5.3.3 System ON mode

System ON is the default state after power-on reset. In System ON, all functional blocks such as the CPU or peripherals can be in IDLE or RUN mode, depending on the configuration set by the software and the state of the application executing.

Register [RESETREAS](#) on page 57 provides information about the source causing the wakeup or reset.

The system can switch the appropriate internal power sources on and off, depending on how much power is needed at any given time. The power requirement of a peripheral is directly related to its activity level, and the activity level of a peripheral is usually raised and lowered when specific tasks are triggered or events are generated.

5.3.3.1 Sub power modes

In System ON mode, when both the CPU and all the peripherals are in IDLE mode, the system can reside in one of the two sub power modes.

The sub power modes are:

- Constant Latency
- Low-power

In Constant Latency mode, the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response are constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by forcing a set of basic resources to be turned on while in sleep. Having a constant and predictable latency is at the cost of having increased power consumption. The Constant Latency mode is selected by triggering the CONSTLAT task.

In Low-power mode, the automatic power management system described in [System ON mode](#) on page 50 ensures that the most efficient supply option is chosen to save most power. Having the lowest power possible is at the cost of having a varying CPU wakeup latency and PPI task response. The Low-power mode is selected by triggering the LOWPWR task.

When the system enters System ON mode, it is by default in Low-power sub power mode.

5.3.4 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor initializes the system at power-on and provides an early warning of impending power failure.

In addition, the power supply supervisor puts the system in a reset state if the supply voltage is too low for safe operation (brownout). The power supply supervisor is illustrated in [Power supply supervisor](#) on page 51.

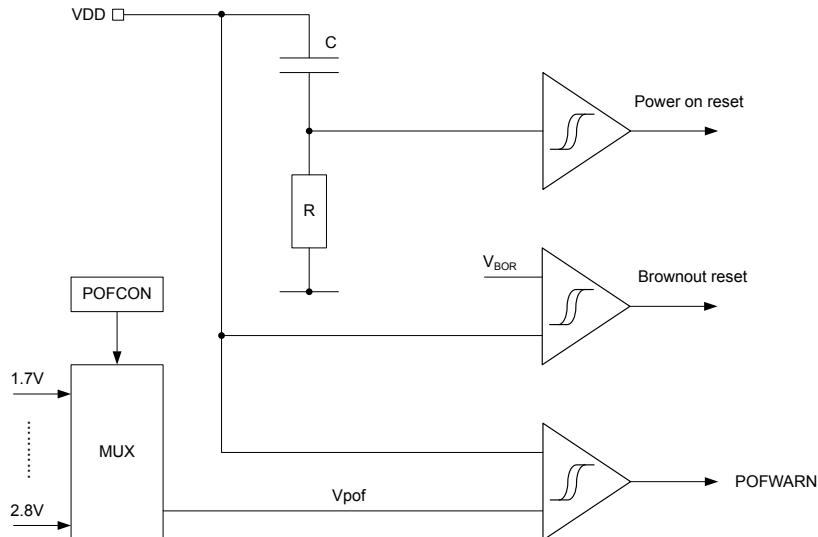


Figure 15: Power supply supervisor

5.3.4.1 Power-fail comparator

The power-fail comparator (POF) can provide the CPU with an early warning of impending power failure. It will not reset the system, but give the CPU time to prepare for an orderly power-down.

The comparator features a hysteresis of V_{HYST} , as illustrated in [Power-fail comparator \(BOR = Brownout reset\)](#) on page 51. The threshold V_{POF} is set in register [POFCON](#) on page 58. If the POF is enabled and the supply voltage falls below V_{POF} , the POFWARN event will be generated. This event will also be generated if the supply voltage is already below V_{POF} at the time the POF is enabled, or if V_{POF} is re-configured to a level above the supply voltage.

If power-fail warning is enabled and the supply voltage is below V_{POF} the power-fail comparator will prevent the NVMC from performing write operations to the NVM. See [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 19 for more information about the NVMC.

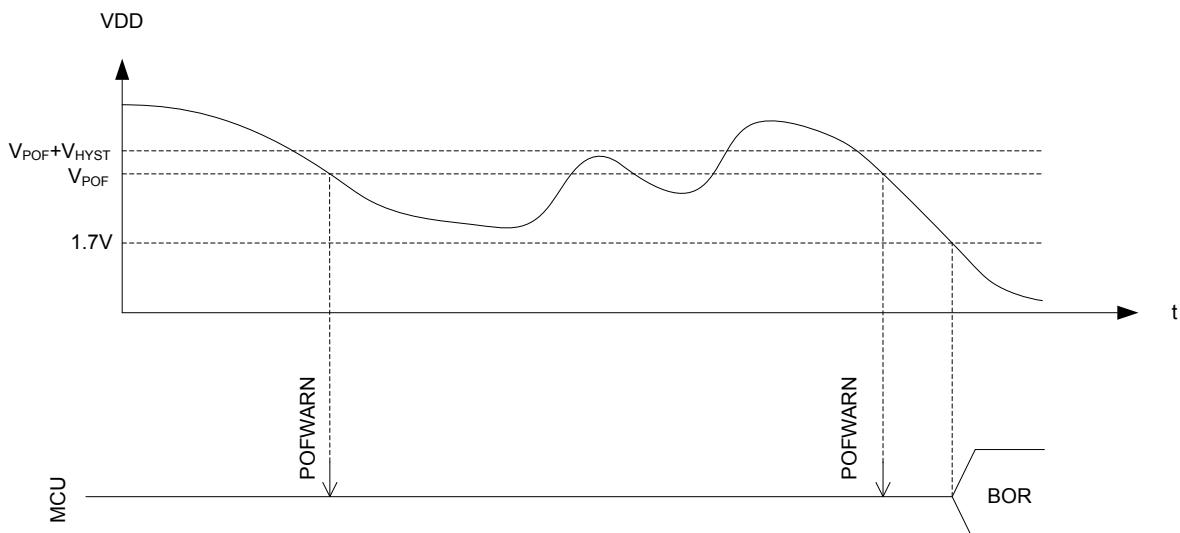


Figure 16: Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset)

To save power, the power-fail comparator is not active in System OFF or in System ON when HFCLK is not running.

5.3.5 RAM power control

The RAM power control registers are used for configuring the following:

- The RAM sections to be retained during System OFF
- The RAM sections to be retained and accessible during System ON

In System OFF, retention of a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION field of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

In System ON, retention and accessibility for a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION and POWER fields of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

The following table summarizes the behavior of these registers.

Configuration		RAM section status		
System on/off	RAM[n].POWER.POWER	RAM[n].POWER.RETENTION	Accessible	Retained
Off	x	Off	No	No
Off	x	On	No	Yes
On	Off	Off	No	No
On	Off ¹	On	No	Yes
On	On	x	Yes	Yes

Table 14: RAM section configuration. x = don't care.

The advantage of not retaining RAM contents is that the overall current consumption is reduced.

See chapter [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information on RAM sections.

5.3.6 Reset

There are multiple sources that may trigger a reset.

After a reset has occurred, register `RESETREAS` can be read to determine which source generated the reset.

5.3.6.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on.

The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage and the internal voltage regulators have started.

A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

5.3.6.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin on the device is asserted.

Pin reset is configured via the `PSELRESET[n]` registers.

Note: Pin reset is not available on all pins.

5.3.6.3 Wakeup from System OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from System OFF mode.

¹ Not useful setting. RAM section power off gives negligible reduction in current consumption when retention is on.

The debug access port (DAP) is not reset following a wake up from System OFF mode if the device is in Debug Interface mode. See chapter [Debug](#) on page 38 for more information.

5.3.6.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRCR register) in the ARM® core is set.

Refer to [ARM documentation](#) for more details.

A soft reset can also be generated via the [RESET](#) on page 39 register in the CTRL-AP.

5.3.6.5 Watchdog reset

A Watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog times out.

See chapter [WDT — Watchdog timer](#) on page 410 for more information.

5.3.6.6 Brown-out reset

The brown-out reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset (BOR) threshold.

Refer to section [Power fail comparator](#) on page 61 for more information.

5.3.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode and through a reset, depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the various peripherals.

5.3.8 Reset behavior

Reset source	Reset target							
	CPU	Peripherals	GPIO	Debug ^a	SWJ-DP	RAM	WDT	Retained registers RESETREAS
CPU lockup ⁵	x	x	x					
Soft reset	x	x	x					
Wakeup from System OFF mode reset	x	x		x ⁶		x ⁷		
Watchdog reset ⁸	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
Pin reset	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
Brownout reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Power on reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Note: The RAM is never reset, but depending on reset source, RAM content may be corrupted.

^a All debug components excluding SWJ-DP. See [Debug](#) on page 38 chapter for more information about the different debug components in the system.

⁵ Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

⁶ The Debug components will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

⁷ RAM is not reset on wakeup from OFF mode, but depending on settings in the RAM register parts, or the whole RAM, may not be retained after the device has entered System OFF mode.

⁸ Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

5.3.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control	For 24 kB RAM variant, only RAM[0].x to RAM[2].x registers are in use.

Table 15: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CONSTLAT	0x078	Enable Constant Latency mode
TASKS_LOWPWR	0x07C	Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)
EVENTS_POFWARN	0x108	Power failure warning
EVENTS_SLEEPENTER	0x114	CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep
EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT	0x118	CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RESETREAS	0x400	Reset reason
SYSTEMOFF	0x500	System OFF register
POFCON	0x510	Power failure comparator configuration
GPREGRET	0x51C	General purpose retention register
GPREGRET2	0x520	General purpose retention register
DCDCEN	0x578	DC/DC enable register
RAM[0].POWER	0x900	RAM0 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM0 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[0].POWERSET	0x904	RAM0 power control set register
RAM[0].POWERCLR	0x908	RAM0 power control clear register
RAM[1].POWER	0x910	RAM1 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM1 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[1].POWERSET	0x914	RAM1 power control set register
RAM[1].POWERCLR	0x918	RAM1 power control clear register
RAM[2].POWER	0x920	RAM2 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM2 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[2].POWERSET	0x924	RAM2 power control set register
RAM[2].POWERCLR	0x928	RAM2 power control clear register
RAM[3].POWER	0x930	RAM3 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM3 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[3].POWERSET	0x934	RAM3 power control set register
RAM[3].POWERCLR	0x938	RAM3 power control clear register
RAM[4].POWER	0x940	RAM4 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM4 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[4].POWERSET	0x944	RAM4 power control set register
RAM[4].POWERCLR	0x948	RAM4 power control clear register
RAM[5].POWER	0x950	RAM5 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM5 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[5].POWERSET	0x954	RAM5 power control set register
RAM[5].POWERCLR	0x958	RAM5 power control clear register

Register	Offset	Description
RAM[6].POWER	0x960	RAM6 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM6 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[6].POWERSET	0x964	RAM6 power control set register
RAM[6].POWERCLR	0x968	RAM6 power control clear register
RAM[7].POWER	0x970	RAM7 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM7 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[7].POWERSET	0x974	RAM7 power control set register
RAM[7].POWERCLR	0x978	RAM7 power control clear register

Table 16: Register overview

5.3.9.1 TASKS_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0x078

Enable Constant Latency mode

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																									
A	W	TASKS_CONSTLAT																														
		Trigger					1																									

5.3.9.2 TASKS_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0x07C

Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																									
A	W	TASKS_LOWPWR																														
		Trigger					1																									

5.3.9.3 EVENTS_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x108

Power failure warning

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																									
A	RW	EVENTS_POFWARN																														
		NotGenerated		0																												
		Generated		1																												

5.3.9.4 EVENTS_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x114

CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep

5.3.9.5 EVENTS SLEEP EXIT

Address offset: 0x118

CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep

5.3.9.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID																										C	B	A	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0																											
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID																								Description		
A	RW	POFWARN																									Write '1' to enable interrupt for event POFWARN		
																											Set	1	Enable
																											Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
																											Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	SLEEPENTER																									Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER		
																											Set	1	Enable
																											Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
																											Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	SLEEPEXIT																									Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT		
																											Set	1	Enable
																											Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
																											Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

5.3.9.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

5.3.9.8 RESETREAS

Address offset: 0x400

Reset reason

Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on-reset or a brownout reset.

5.3.9.9 SYSTEMOFF

Address offset: 0x500

System OFF register

5.3.9.10 POFCON

Address offset: 0x510

Power failure comparator configuration

5.3.9.11 GPREGRET

Address offset: 0x51C

General purpose retention register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	GPREGRET		General purpose retention register
				This register is a retained register

5.3.9.12 GPREGRET2

Address offset: 0x520

General purpose retention register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																									A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	GPREGRET				General purpose retention register																										
						This register is a retained register																										

5.3.9.13 DCDCEN

Address offset: 0x578

DC/DC enable register

5.3.9.14 RAM[n].POWER (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x900 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAMn register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																		D	C				B	A										
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A-B	RW	S[i]POWER (i=0..1)			Keep RAM section Si ON or OFF in System ON mode.																													
					RAM sections are always retained when ON, but can also be retained when OFF dependent on the settings in SIRETENTION. All RAM sections will be OFF in System OFF mode.																													
		Off	0	Off																														
		On	1	On																														
C-D	RW	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..1)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is in OFF																													
		Off	0	Off																														
		On	1	On																														

5.3.9.15 RAM[n].POWERSET (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x904 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control set register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																			D	C									B	A		
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field																														
A-B	W	S[i]POWER (i=0..1)																														
	On																		1													
C-D	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..1)																														
	On																		1													

5.3.9.16 RAM[n].POWERCLR (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x908 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control clear register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																		D	C									B	A			
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field																														
A-B	W	S[i]POWER (i=0..1)																														
	Off																	1														
C-D	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..1)																														
	Off																	1														

5.3.10 Electrical specification

5.3.10.1 Device startup times

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t _{POR}	Time in Power on Reset after VDD reaches 1.7 V for all supply voltages and temperatures. Dependent on supply rise time. ⁹				
t _{POR,10us}	VDD rise time 10us	1			ms
t _{POR,10ms}	VDD rise time 10ms	9			ms
t _{POR,60ms}	VDD rise time 60ms	23			ms
t _{PINR}	If a GPIO pin is configured as reset, the maximum time taken to pull up the pin and release reset after power on reset. Dependent on the pin capacitive load (C) ¹⁰ : t=5RC, R = 13kOhm				
t _{PINR,500nF}	C = 500nF	32.5			ms
t _{PINR,10uF}	C = 10uF	650			ms
t _{R2ON}	Time from reset to ON (CPU execute)				
t _{R2ON,NOTCONF}	If reset pin not configured	tPOR			ms
t _{R2ON,CONF}	If reset pin configured	tPOR + tPINR			ms

⁹ A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

¹⁰ To decrease maximum time a device could hold in reset, a strong external pullup resistor can be used.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{OFF2ON}	Time from OFF to CPU execute		16.5		μs
$t_{IDLE2CPU}$	Time from IDLE to CPU execute		3.0		μs
$t_{EVTSET,CL1}$	Time from HW event to PPI event in Constant Latency System ON mode		0.0625		μs
$t_{EVTSET,CLO}$	Time from HW event to PPI event in Low Power System ON mode		0.0625		μs

5.3.10.2 Power fail comparator

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V_{POF}	Nominal power level warning thresholds (falling supply voltage). Levels are configurable between Min. and Max. in 100mV increments.	1.7	2.8		V
V_{POFTOL}	Threshold voltage tolerance	± 1	± 5		%
$V_{POFHYST}$	Threshold voltage hysteresis	50			mV
$V_{BOR,OFF}$	Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM OFF mode	1.2	1.7		V
$V_{BOR,ON}$	Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM ON mode	1.48	1.7		V

5.4 CLOCK — Clock control

The clock control system can source the system clocks from a range of internal or external high and low frequency oscillators and distribute them to modules based upon a module's individual requirements. Clock distribution is automated and grouped independently by module to limit current consumption in unused branches of the clock tree.

Listed here are the main features for CLOCK:

- 64 MHz on-chip oscillator
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator, using external 32 MHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz +/-500 ppm RC oscillator
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, using external 32.768 kHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz oscillator synthesized from 64 MHz oscillator
- Firmware (FW) override control of oscillator activity for low latency start up
- Automatic oscillator and clock control, and distribution for ultra-low power

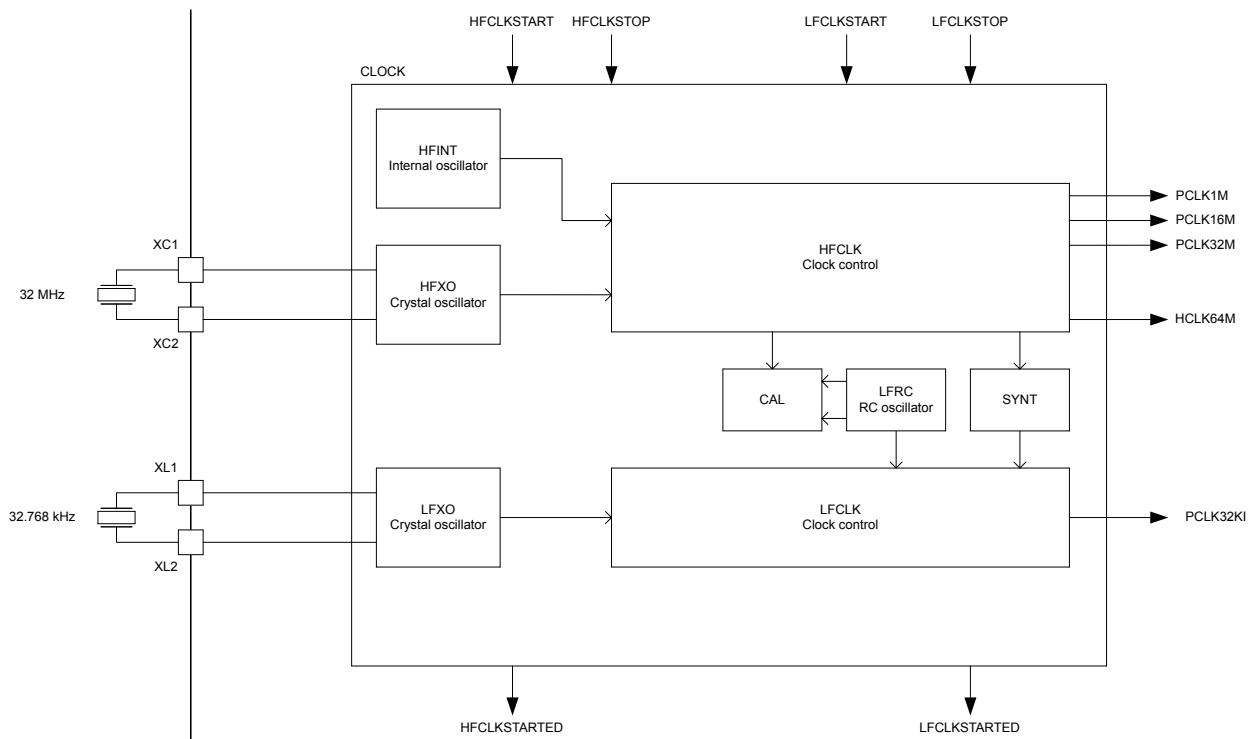


Figure 17: Clock control

5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller

The HFCLK clock controller provides the following clocks to the system.

- HCLK64M: 64 MHz CPU clock
- PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK32M: 32 MHz peripheral clock

The HFCLK controller supports the following high frequency clock (HFCLK) sources:

- 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

For illustration, see [Clock control](#) on page 62.

When the system requests one or more clocks from the HFCLK controller, the HFCLK controller will automatically provide them. If the system does not request any clocks provided by the HFCLK controller, the controller will enter a power saving mode.

These clocks are only available when the system is in ON mode. When the system enters ON mode, the internal oscillator (HFINT) clock source will automatically start to be able to provide the required HFCLK clock(s) for the system.

The HFINT will be used when HFCLK is requested and HFXO has not been started. The HFXO is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the HFXO has started and its frequency is stable.

The HFXO must be running to use the RADIO or the calibration mechanism associated with the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

5.4.1.1 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

The 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) is controlled by a 32 MHz external crystal

The crystal oscillator is designed for use with an AT-cut quartz crystal in parallel resonant mode. To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet.

[Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator](#) on page 63 shows how the 32 MHz crystal is connected to the 64 MHz crystal oscillator.

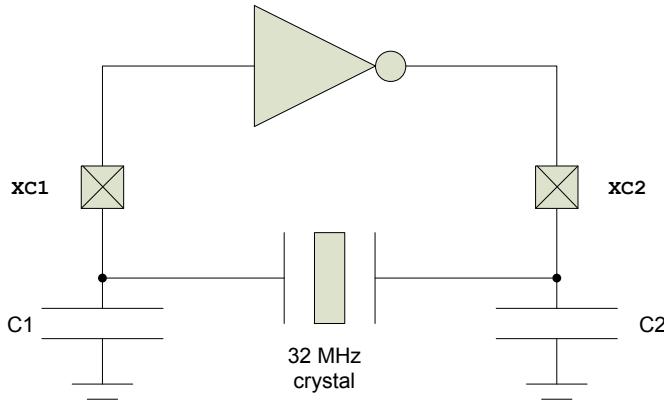


Figure 18: Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{(C1' \cdot C2')}{(C1' + C2')}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$

$$C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$$

$C1$ and $C2$ are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground. For more information, see [Reference circuitry](#) on page 425. C_{pcb1} and C_{pcb2} are stray capacitances on the PCB. C_{pin} is the pin input capacitance on the $XC1$ and $XC2$ pins. See table [64 MHz crystal oscillator \(LFXO\)](#) on page 72. The load capacitors $C1$ and $C2$ should have the same value.

For reliable operation, the crystal load capacitance, shunt capacitance, equivalent series resistance, and drive level must comply with the specifications in table [64 MHz crystal oscillator \(LFXO\)](#) on page 72. It is recommended to use a crystal with lower than maximum load capacitance and/or shunt capacitance. A low load capacitance will reduce both start up time and current consumption.

5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller

The system supports several low frequency clock sources.

As illustrated in [Clock control](#) on page 62, the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)
- 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in register [LFCLKSRC](#) on page 71 and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. If the LFXO is selected as the clock source, the LFCLK will initially start running from the 32.768 kHz LFRC while the LFXO is starting up and automatically switch to using the LFXO once this oscillator is running. The LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the LFXO has been started.

The LFCLK clock is stopped by triggering the LFCLKSTOP task.

It is not allowed to write to register [LFCLKSRC](#) on page 71 when the LFCLK is running.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop the LFCLK oscillator. However, the LFCLKSTOP task can only be triggered after the STATE field in register [LFCLKSTAT](#) on page 71 indicates a 'LFCLK running' state.

The LFCLK clock controller and all of the LFCLK clock sources are always switched off when in OFF mode.

5.4.2.1 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

The default source of the low frequency clock (LFCLK) is the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC).

The LFRC frequency will be affected by variation in temperature. The LFRC oscillator can be calibrated to improve accuracy by using the HFXO as a reference oscillator during calibration. See Table [32.768 kHz RC oscillator \(LFRC\)](#) on page 73 for details on the default and calibrated accuracy of the LFRC oscillator.

The LFRC oscillator does not require additional external components.

5.4.2.2 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator

After the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator is started and running, it can be calibrated by triggering the CAL task. In this case, the HFCLK will be temporarily switched on and used as a reference.

A DONE event will be generated when calibration has finished. The calibration mechanism will only work as long as HFCLK is generated from the HFCLK crystal oscillator, it is therefore necessary to explicitly start this crystal oscillator before calibration can be started, see HFCLKSTART task.

It is not allowed to stop the LFRC during an ongoing calibration.

5.4.2.3 Calibration timer

The calibration timer can be used to time the calibration interval of the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

The calibration timer is started by triggering the CTSTART task and stopped by triggering the CTSTOP task. The calibration timer will always start counting down from the value specified in CTIV and generate a CTTO timeout event when it reaches 0. The Calibration timer will stop by itself when it reaches 0.

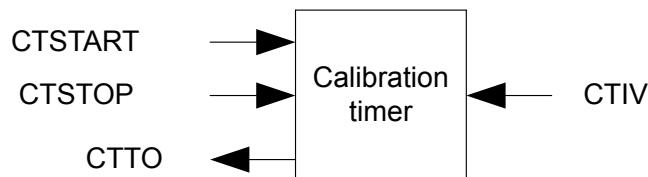


Figure 19: Calibration timer

Due to limitations in the calibration timer, only one task related to calibration, that is, CAL, CTSTART and CTSTOP, can be triggered for every period of LFCLK.

5.4.2.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

For higher LFCLK accuracy the low frequency crystal oscillator (LFXO) must be used.

The following external clock sources are supported:

- Low swing clock signal applied to the XL1 pin. The XL2 pin shall then be grounded.
- Rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the XL1 pin. The XL2 pin shall then be grounded or left unconnected.

The [LFCLKSRC](#) on page 71 register controls the clock source, and its allowed swing. The truth table for various situations is as follows:

SRC	EXTERNAL	BYPASS	Comment
0	0	0	Normal operation, RC is source
0	0	1	DO NOT USE
0	1	X	DO NOT USE
1	0	0	Normal XTAL operation
1	1	0	Apply external low swing signal to XL1, ground XL2
1	1	1	Apply external full swing signal to XL1, leave XL2 grounded or unconnected
1	0	1	DO NOT USE
2	0	0	Normal operation, synth is source
2	0	1	DO NOT USE
2	1	X	DO NOT USE

Table 17: LFCLKSRC configuration depending on clock source

To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet. [Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator](#) on page 65 shows the LFXO circuitry.

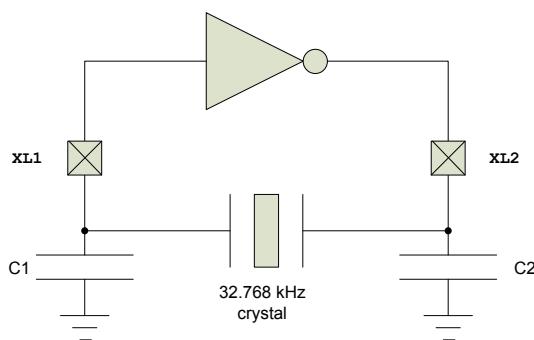


Figure 20: Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{(C1' \cdot C2')}{(C1' + C2')}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$

$$C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$$

$C1$ and $C2$ are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground. C_{pcb1} and C_{pcb2} are stray capacitances on the PCB. C_{pin} is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins (see [32.768 kHz crystal oscillator \(LFXO\)](#) on page 73). The load capacitors $C1$ and $C2$ should have the same value.

For more information, see [Reference circuitry](#) on page 425.

5.4.2.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

LFCLK can also be synthesized from the HFCLK clock source. The accuracy of LFCLK will then be the accuracy of the HFCLK.

Using the LFSYNT clock avoids the requirement for a 32.768 kHz crystal, but increases average power consumption as the HFCLK will need to be requested in the system.

5.4.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control	

Table 18: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	Configuration
TASKS_HFCLKSTART	0x000	Start HFCLK crystal oscillator	
TASKS_HFCLKSTOP	0x004	Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator	
TASKS_LFCLKSTART	0x008	Start LFCLK source	
TASKS_LFCLKSTOP	0x00C	Stop LFCLK source	
TASKS_CAL	0x010	Start calibration of LFRC oscillator	
TASKS_CTSTART	0x014	Start calibration timer	
TASKS_CSTOP	0x018	Stop calibration timer	
EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED	0x100	HFCLK oscillator started	
EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED	0x104	LFCLK started	
EVENTS_DONE	0x10C	Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event	
EVENTS_CTTO	0x110	Calibration timer timeout	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
HFCLKRUN	0x408	Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered	
HFCLKSTAT	0x40C	HFCLK status	
LFCLKRUN	0x414	Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered	
LFCLKSTAT	0x418	LFCLK status	
LFCLKSRCCOPY	0x41C	Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered	
LFCLKSRC	0x518	Clock source for the LFCLK	
CTIV	0x538	Calibration timer interval	Retained

Table 19: Register overview

5.4.3.1 TASKS_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x000

Start HFCLK crystal oscillator

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acc Field																															
A	W	TASKS_HFCLKSTART																														
		Trigger																														

5.4.3.2 TASKS_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator

5.4.3.3 TASKS LFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x008

Start LFCLK source

5.4.3.4 TASKS LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop LFCLK source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_LFCLKSTOP			Stop LFCLK source
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

5.4.3.5 TASKS CAL

Address offset: 0x010

Start calibration of LFRC oscillator

5.4.3.6 TASKS CTSTART

Address offset: 0x014

Start calibration timer

5.4.3.7 TASKS_CTSTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop calibration timer

5.4.3.8 EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x100

HFCLK oscillator started

5.4.3.9 EVENTS LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x104

LFCLK started

5.4.3.10 EVENTS DONE

Address offset: 0x10C

Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event

5.4.3.11 EVENTS_CTT0

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration timer timeout

5.4.3.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

5.4.3.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

5.4.3.14 HFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x408

Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Access Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	STATUS		HFCLKSTART task triggered or not																												
		NotTriggered	0	Task not triggered																												
		Triggered	1	Task triggered																												

5.4.3.15 HFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x40C

HFCLK status

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	SRC				Source of HFCLK																										
		RC		0	64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)																											
		Xtal		1	64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)																											
B	R	STATE				HFCLK state																										
		NotRunning		0	HFCLK not running																											
		Running		1	HFCLK running																											

5.4.3.16 LFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x414

Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered

5.4.3.17 LFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x418

LFCLK status

5.4.3.18 LFCLKSRCCOPY

Address offset: 0x41C

Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered

5.4.3.19 LFCLKSRC

Address offset: 0x518

Clock source for the LFCLK

5.4.3.20 CTIV (Retained)

Address offset: 0x538

This register is a retained register

Calibration timer interval

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	CTIV		Calibration timer interval in multiple of 0.25 seconds. Range: 0.25 seconds to 31.75 seconds.

5.4.4 Electrical specification

5.4.4.1 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{\text{NOM_HFINT}}$	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
$f_{\text{TOL_HFINT}}$	Frequency tolerance		$<\pm 1.5$	$<\pm 8$	%
$t_{\text{START_HFINT}}$	Startup time		3		us

5.4.4.2 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_HFXO}	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f_{XTAL_HFXO}	External crystal frequency		32		MHz
f_{TOL_HFXO}	Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary radio applications			± 60	ppm
$f_{TOL_HFXO_BLE}$	Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy applications			± 40	ppm
C_L_{HFXO}	Load capacitance		12		pF
C_0_{HFXO}	Shunt capacitance		7		pF

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
R _{S_HFXO_7PF}	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 7 pF			60	ohm
R _{S_HFXO_5PF}	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 5 pF			60	ohm
R _{S_HFXO_3PF}	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 3 pF			100	ohm
P _{D_HFXO}	Drive level			100	uW
C _{PIN_HFXO}	Input capacitance XC1 and XC2		4		pF
t _{START_HFXO}	Startup time			0.36	ms

5.4.4.3 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f _{NOM_LFRC}	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f _{TOL_LFRC}	Frequency tolerance			±2	%
f _{TOL_CAL_LFRC}	Frequency tolerance for LFRC after calibration ¹¹			±500	ppm
t _{START_LFRC}	Startup time for 32.768 kHz RC oscillator			600	us

5.4.4.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	
f _{NOM_LFXO}	Crystal frequency		32.768		kHz	
f _{TOL_LFXO_BLE}	Frequency tolerance requirement for BLE stack			±250	ppm	
f _{TOL_LFXO_ANT}	Frequency tolerance requirement for ANT stack			±50	ppm	
C _{L_LFXO}	Load capacitance			12.5	pF	
C _{0_LFXO}	Shunt capacitance			2	pF	
R _{S_LFXO}	Equivalent series resistance			100	kohm	
P _{D_LFXO}	Drive level			0.5	uW	
C _{pin}	Input capacitance on XL1 and XL2 pads		4		pF	
t _{START_LFXO}	Startup time for 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator			0.25	s	
V _{AMP_IN_XO_LOW}	Peak to peak amplitude for external low swing clock. Input signal must not swing outside supply rails.			200	1000	mV

5.4.4.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f _{NOM_LFSYNT}	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f _{TOL_LFSYNT}	Frequency tolerance in addition to HFCLK tolerance ¹²		8		ppm
t _{START_LFSYNT}	Startup time for synthesized 32.768 kHz			100	us

¹¹ Constant temperature within ±0.5 °C and calibration performed at least every 8 seconds, defined as 3 sigma

¹² Frequency tolerance will be derived from the HFCLK source clock plus the LFSYNT tolerance

6 Peripherals

6.1 Peripheral interface

Peripherals are controlled by the CPU by writing to configuration registers and task registers. Peripheral events are indicated to the CPU by event registers and interrupts if they are configured for a given event.

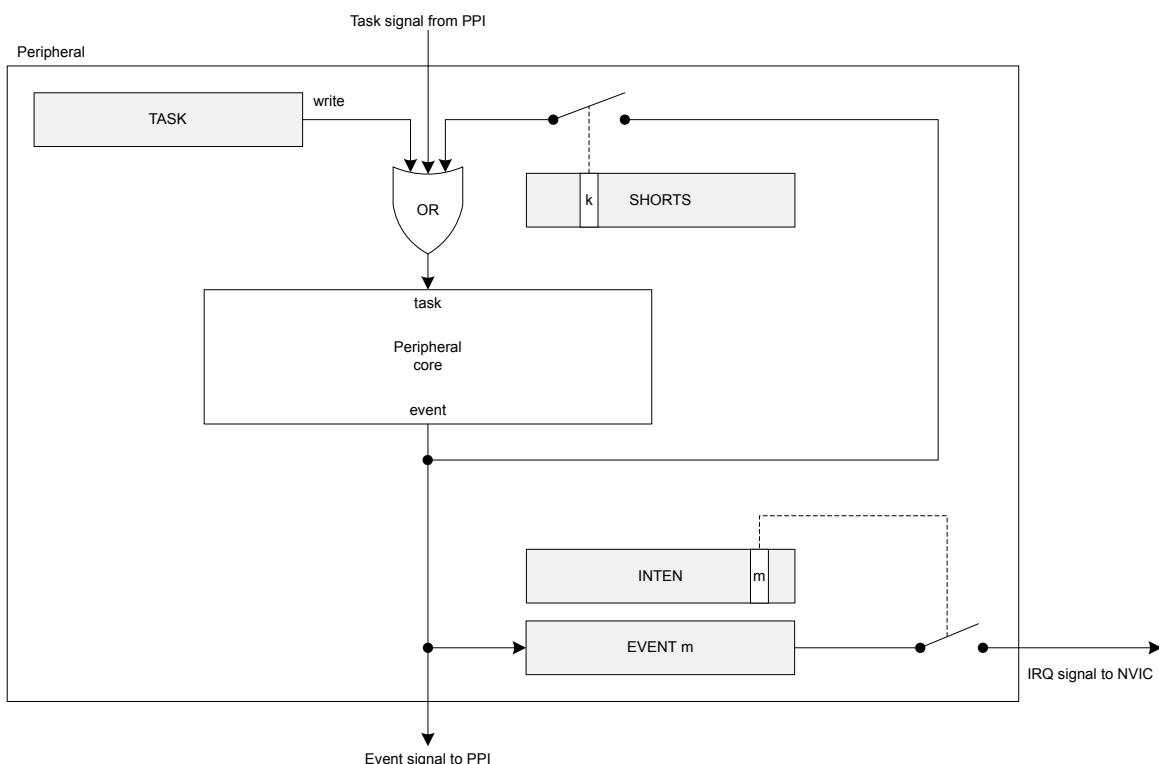


Figure 21: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts

6.1.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes of address space, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers.

See [Instantiation](#) on page 18 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

There is a direct relationship between peripheral ID and base address. For example, a peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is assigned ID=0, a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1, and a peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Some peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Operation is mutually exclusive. Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).

6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID

In general (with the exception of ID 0), peripherals sharing an ID and base address may not be used simultaneously. The user can only enable one peripheral at the time on this specific ID.

When switching between two peripherals sharing an ID, the user should do the following to prevent unwanted behavior:

- Disable the previously used peripheral.
- Remove any programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) connections set up for the peripheral that is being disabled.
- Clear all bits in the INTEN register, i.e. INTENCLR = 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Explicitly configure the peripheral that you are about to enable and do not rely on configuration values that may be inherited from the peripheral that was disabled.
- Enable the now configured peripheral.

See which peripherals are sharing ID in [Instantiation](#) on page 18.

6.1.3 Peripheral registers

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant chapter, the peripheral registers (in particular the PSEL registers) must be configured before enabling the peripheral.

Note that the peripheral must be enabled before tasks and events can be used.

6.1.4 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit fields may implement the set-and-clear pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map, where the main register is followed by dedicated SET and CLR registers (in that exact order).

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing 1 to a bit in SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing 0 to a bit in SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR register returns the value of the main register.

Note: The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

6.1.5 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes 1 to the task register, or when the peripheral itself or another peripheral toggles the corresponding task signal. See [Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 74.

6.1.6 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events with each event having a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, and the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated. See [Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 74. An event register is only cleared when firmware writes 0 to it.

Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to 1.

6.1.7 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, the associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using a shortcut is the equivalent to making the same connection outside the peripheral and through the PPI. However, the propagation delay through the shortcut is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the PPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

6.1.8 Interrupts

All peripherals support interrupts. Interrupts are generated by events.

A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID. For example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Using the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, every event generated by a peripheral can be configured to generate that peripheral's interrupt. Multiple events can be enabled to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt source, the event registers in the event group of peripheral registers will indicate the source.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, and the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. See the individual peripheral chapters for details. In all cases, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is shown in [Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 74.

Interrupt clearing

Clearing an interrupt by writing 0 to an event register, or disabling an interrupt using the INTENCLR register, can take up to four CPU clock cycles to take effect. This means that an interrupt may reoccur immediately, even if a new event has not come, if the program exits an interrupt handler after the interrupt is cleared or disabled but before four clock cycles have passed.

Note: To avoid an interrupt reoccurring before a new event has come, the program should perform a read from one of the peripheral registers. For example, the event register that has been cleared, or the INTENCLR register that has been used to disable the interrupt. This will cause a one to three-cycle delay and ensure the interrupt is cleared before exiting the interrupt handler.

Care should be taken to ensure the compiler does not remove the read operation as an optimization. If the program can guarantee a four-cycle delay after event being cleared or interrupt disabled in any other way, then a read of a register is not required.

6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver

Accelerated address resolver is a cryptographic support function for implementing the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0. Resolvable Private Address generation should be achieved using ECB and is not supported by AAR.

The procedure allows two devices that share a secret key to generate and resolve a hash based on their device address. The AAR block enables real-time address resolution on incoming packets when configured as described in this chapter. This allows real-time packet filtering (whitelisting) using a list of known shared keys (Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) in *Bluetooth*).

6.2.1 EasyDMA

The AAR implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to the RAM. The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END, RESOLVED, and NOTRESOLVED events are generated.

If the [IRKPTR](#) on page 82, [ADDRPTR](#) on page 82, and the [SCRATCHPTR](#) on page 82 is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address

As per *Bluetooth* specification, a private resolvable address is composed of six bytes.

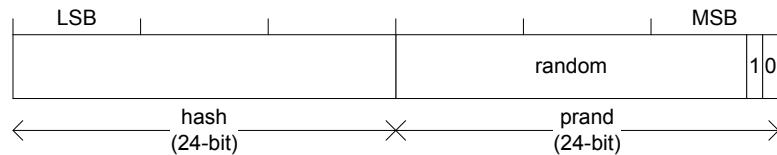


Figure 22: Resolvable address

To resolve an address the register [ADDRPTR](#) on page 82 must point to the start of the packet. The resolver is started by triggering the START task. A RESOLVED event is generated when the AAR manages to resolve the address using one of the Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) found in the IRK data structure. The AAR will use the IRK specified in the register IRK0 to IRK15 starting from IRK0. The register [NIRK](#) on page 81 specifies how many IRKs should be used. The AAR module will generate a NOTRESOLVED event if it is not able to resolve the address using the specified list of IRKs.

The AAR will go through the list of available IRKs in the IRK data structure and for each IRK try to resolve the address according to the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0 [Vol 3] chapter 10.8.2.3. The time it takes to resolve an address varies due to the location in the list of the resolvable address. The resolution time will also be affected by RAM accesses performed by other peripherals and the CPU. See the [Electrical specifications](#) for more information about resolution time.

The AAR only compares the received address to those programmed in the module without checking the address type.

The AAR will stop as soon as it has managed to resolve the address, or after trying to resolve the address using NIRK number of IRKs from the IRK data structure. The AAR will generate an END event after it has stopped.

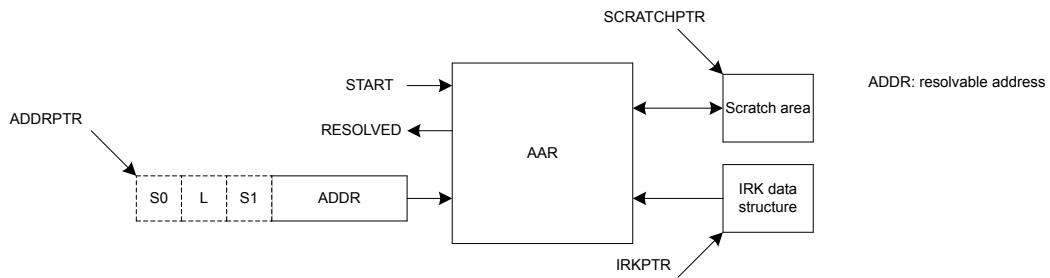


Figure 23: Address resolution with packet preloaded into RAM

6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR

The AAR may be started as soon as the 6 bytes required by the AAR have been received by the RADIO and stored in RAM. The **ADDRPTR** pointer must point to the start of packet.

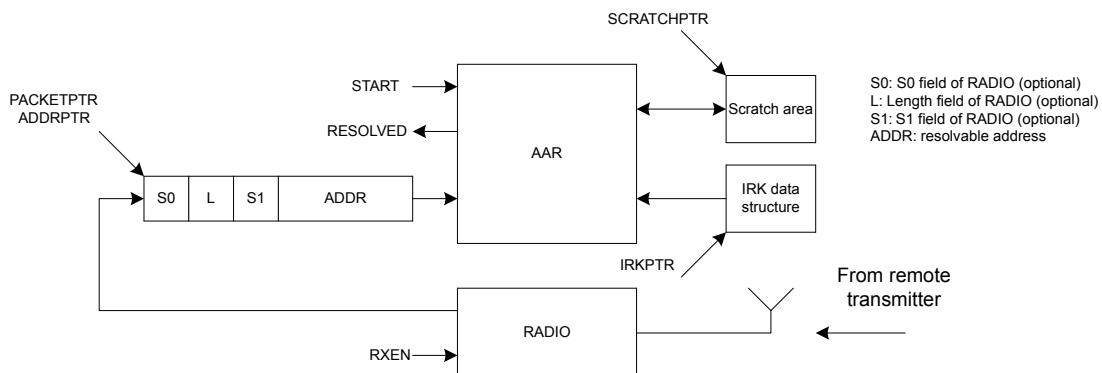


Figure 24: Address resolution with packet loaded into RAM by the RADIO

6.2.4 IRK data structure

The IRK data structure is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the **IRKPTR** register.

Property	Address offset	Description
IRK0	0	IRK number 0 (16 - byte)
IRK1	16	IRK number 1 (16 - byte)
..
IRK15	240	IRK number 15 (16 - byte)

Table 20: IRK data structure overview

6.2.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated address resolver	

Table 21: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop resolving addresses
EVENTS_END	0x100	Address resolution procedure complete

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_RESOLVED	0x104	Address resolved
EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED	0x108	Address not resolved
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400	Resolution status
ENABLE	0x500	Enable AAR
NIRK	0x504	Number of IRKs
IRKPTR	0x508	Pointer to IRK data structure
ADDRPTR	0x510	Pointer to the resolvable address
SCRATCHPTR	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

Table 22: Register overview

6.2.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																															A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																											
A	W	TASKS_START																																
		Trigger					1																											

6.2.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop resolving addresses

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID																															A				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																												
A	W	TASKS_STOP																																	
		Trigger					1																												

6.2.5.3 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x100

Address resolution procedure complete

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																															A					
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																													
A	RW	EVENTS_END																																		
		NotGenerated		0																																
		Generated		1																																

6.2.5.4 EVENTS_RESOLVED

Address offset: 0x104

Address resolved

6.2.5.5 EVENTS NOT RESOLVED

Address offset: 0x108

Address not resolved

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED				Address not resolved																										
			NotGenerated	0		Event not generated																										
			Generated	1		Event generated																										

6.2.5.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.2.5.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		C B A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW RESOLVED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESOLVED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW NOTRESOLVED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.2.5.8 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Resolution status

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R STATUS		[0..15]	The IRK that was used last time an address was resolved

6.2.5.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable AAR

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable AAR
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	3	Enable

6.2.5.10 NIRK

Address offset: 0x504

Number of IRKs

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW NIRK		[1..16]	Number of Identity root keys available in the IRK data structure

6.2.5.11 IRKPTR

Address offset: 0x508

Pointer to IRK data structure

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field																								Description							
A	RW	IRKPTR																								Pointer to the IRK data structure						

6.2.5.12 ADDR PTR

Address offset: 0x510

Pointer to the resolvable address

6.2.5.13 SCRATCHPTR

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

6.2.6 Electrical specification

6.2.6.1 AAR Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{AAR}	Address resolution time per IRK. Total time for several IRKs is given as $(1 \mu s + n * t_{AAR})$, where n is the number of IRKs. (Given priority to the actual destination RAM block).	μs
$t_{AAR,8}$	Time for address resolution of 8 IRKs. (Given priority to the actual destination RAM block).		48		μs

6.3 BPROT — Block protection

The mechanism for protecting non-volatile memory can be used to prevent erroneous application code from erasing or writing to protected blocks.

Non-volatile memory can be protected from erases and writes depending on the settings in the CONFIG registers. One bit in a CONFIG register represents one protected block of 4 kB. There are multiple CONFIG registers to cover the whole range of the flash. [Protected regions of program memory](#) on page 83 illustrates how the CONFIG bits map to the program memory space.

Important: If an erase or write to a protected block is detected, the CPU will hard fault. If an ERASEALL operation is attempted from the CPU while any block is protected, it will be blocked and the CPU will hard fault.

On reset, all the protection bits are cleared. To ensure safe operation, the first task after reset must be to set the protection bits. The only way of clearing protection bits is by resetting the device from any reset source.

The protection mechanism is turned off when in debug mode (when a debugger is connected) and the DISABLEINDEBUG register is set to disabled.

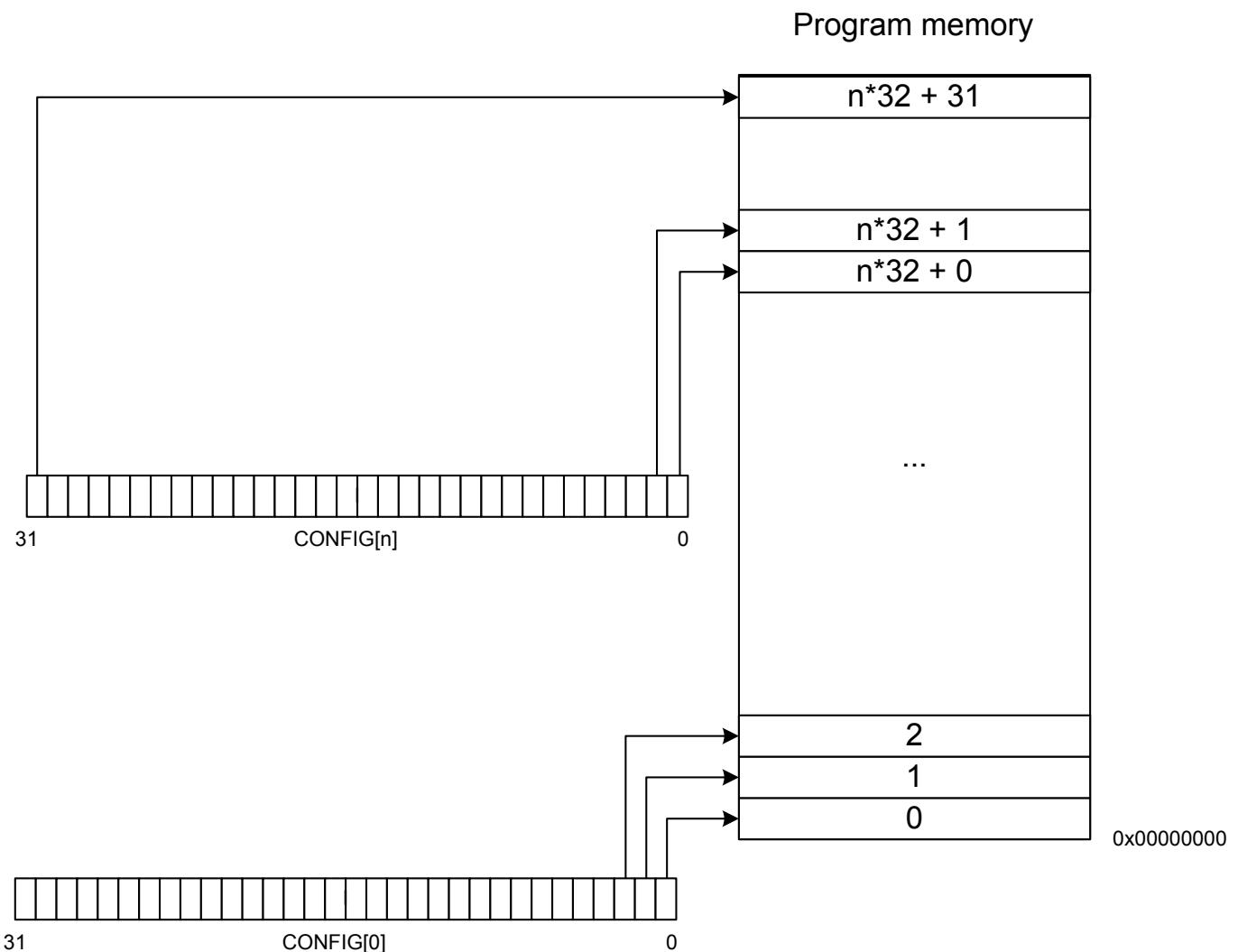


Figure 25: Protected regions of program memory

6.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	BPROT	BPROT	Block protect	

Table 23: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG0	0x600	Block protect configuration register 0
CONFIG1	0x604	Block protect configuration register 1
DISABLEINDEBUG	0x608	Disable protection mechanism in debug mode
UNUSED0	0x60C	Reserved

Table 24: Register overview

6.3.1.1 CONFIG0

Address offset: 0x600

Block protect configuration register 0

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A-f	RW	REGION[i] (i=0..31)				Enable protection for region i. Write '0' has no effect.																										
			Disabled	0		Protection disabled																										
			Enabled	1		Protection enabled																										

6.3.1.2 CONFIG1

Address offset: 0x604

Block protect configuration register 1

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A																
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A-P	RW	REGION[i+32] (i=0..15)				Enable protection for region i+32. Write '0' has no effect.																										
			Disabled	0		Protection disabled																										
			Enabled	1		Protection enabled																										

6.3.1.3 DISABLEINDEBUG

Address offset: 0x608

Disable protection mechanism in debug mode

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	DISABLEINDEBUG		Disable the protection mechanism for NVM regions while in debug mode. This register will only disable the protection mechanism if the device is in debug mode.																												
		Disabled	1	Disabled in debug																												
		Enabled	0	Enabled in debug																												

6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption

Cipher block chaining - message authentication code (CCM) mode is an authenticated encryption algorithm designed to provide both authentication and confidentiality during data transfer. CCM combines counter mode encryption and CBC-MAC authentication. The CCM terminology "Message authentication code (MAC)" is called the "Message integrity check (MIC)" in *Bluetooth* terminology and also in this document.

The CCM block generates an encrypted keystream that is applied to input data using the XOR operation and generates the 4 byte MIC field in one operation. The CCM and radio can be configured to work synchronously. The CCM will encrypt in time for transmission and decrypt after receiving bytes into memory from the radio. All operations can complete within the packet RX or TX time. CCM on this device is implemented according to *Bluetooth* requirements and the algorithm as defined in IETF [RFC3610](#), and depends on the AES-128 block cipher. A description of the CCM algorithm can also be found in [NIST Special Publication 800-38C](#). The *Bluetooth* specification describes the configuration of counter mode blocks and encryption blocks to implement compliant encryption for BLE.

The CCM block uses EasyDMA to load key, counter mode blocks (including the nonce required), and to read/write plain text and cipher text.

The AES CCM supports three operations: key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption. All these operations are done in compliance with the *Bluetooth* specification.¹³

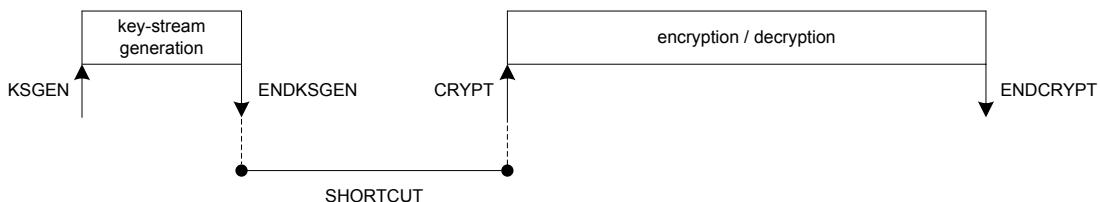


Figure 26: Key-stream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.

6.4.1 Key-steam generation

A new key-stream needs to be generated before a new packet encryption or packet decryption operation can be started.

A key-stream is generated by triggering the KSGEN task and an ENDKSGEN event will be generated when the key-stream has been generated.

Key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption operations utilize the configuration specified in the data structure pointed to by [CNFPTR](#) on page 95. It is necessary to configure this pointer and its underlying data structure, and the [MODE](#) on page 94 register before the KSGEN task is triggered.

¹³ *Bluetooth* AES CCM 128 bit block encryption, see *Bluetooth* Core specification Version 4.0.

The key-stream will be stored in the AES CCM's temporary memory area, specified by the [SCRATCHPTR](#) on page 95, where it will be used in subsequent encryption and decryption operations.

For default length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the size of the generated key-stream is 27 bytes. When using extended length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the [MAXPACKETSIZE](#) on page 96 register specifies the length of the key-stream to be generated. The length of the generated key-stream must be greater or equal to the length of the subsequent packet payload to be encrypted or decrypted. The maximum length of the key-stream in extended mode is 251 bytes, which means that the maximum packet payload size is 251.

If a shortcut is used between ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task, the [INPTR](#) on page 95 pointer and the [OUTPTR](#) on page 95 pointers must also be configured before the KSGEN task is triggered.

6.4.2 Encryption

During packet encryption, the AES CCM will read the unencrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, encrypt the packet and append a four byte long Message Integrity Check (MIC) field to the packet.

Encryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with the [MODE](#) on page 94 register set to ENCRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event will be generated when packet encryption is completed.

The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the appended MIC field, that is, add four bytes to the length, and store the resulting packet back into RAM at the address specified in the [OUTPTR](#) on page 95 pointer, see [Encryption](#) on page 86.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be encrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM.

The CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for encrypted packets. This is configured in the [MODE](#) on page 94 register.

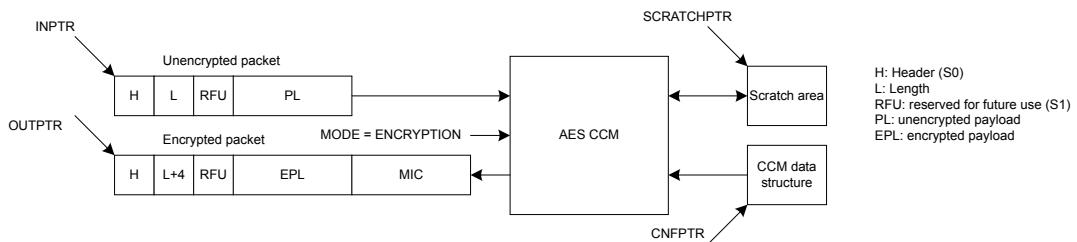


Figure 27: Encryption

6.4.3 Decryption

During packet decryption, the AES CCM will read the encrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, decrypt the packet, authenticate the packet's MIC field and generate the appropriate MIC status.

Decryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with the [MODE](#) on page 94 register set to DECRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event will be generated when packet decryption is completed.

The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the MIC field, that is, subtract four bytes from the length, and then store the decrypted packet into RAM at the address pointed to by the OUTPTR pointer, see [Decryption](#) on page 87.

The CCM is only able to decrypt packet payloads that are at least 5 bytes long, that is, 1 byte or more encrypted payload (EPL) and 4 bytes of MIC. The CCM will therefore generate a MIC error for packets where the length field is set to 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be decrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM, these packets will always pass the MIC check.

The CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for decrypted packets. This is configured in the [MODE](#) on page 94 register.

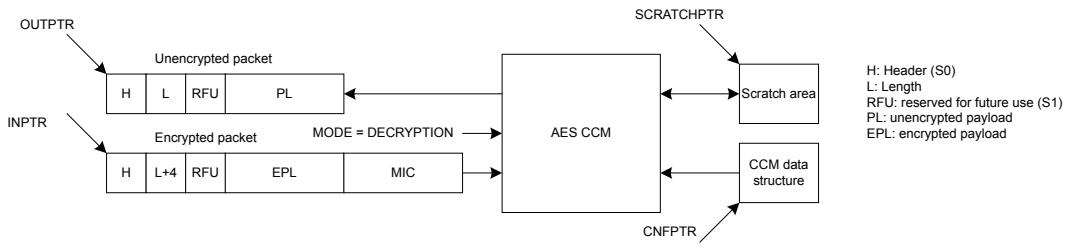


Figure 28: Decryption

6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation

The CCM module is able to encrypt/decrypt data synchronously to data being transmitted or received on the radio.

In order for the CCM module to run synchronously with the radio, the data rate setting in the [MODE](#) on page 94 register needs to match the radio data rate. The settings in this register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks are triggered.

The data rate setting of the [MODE](#) on page 94 register can also be overridden on-the-fly during an ongoing encrypt/decrypt operation by the contents of the [RATEOVERRIDE](#) on page 96 register. The data rate setting in this register applies whenever the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered. This feature can be useful in cases where the radio data rate is changed during an ongoing packet transaction.

6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode

When the AES CCM is encrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the radio is transmitting it, the radio must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the AES CCM is writing to.

The [OUTPTR](#) on page 95 pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the [PACKETPTR](#) pointer in the radio, see [Configuration of on-the-fly encryption](#) on page 87.

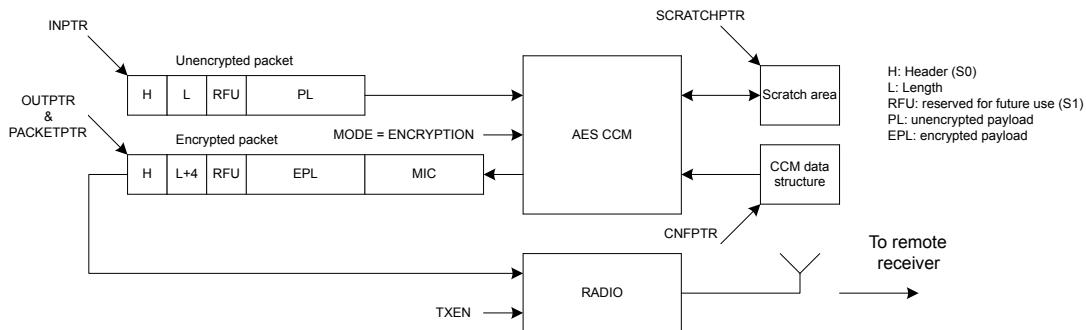


Figure 29: Configuration of on-the-fly encryption

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the key-stream generation to complete before the encryption of the packet shall start.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered. In addition the shortcut between the ENDKSGEN event and the CRYPT task must be enabled. This use-case is illustrated in [On-the-fly encryption of short packets \(MODE.LENGTH = Default\) using a PPI connection](#) on page 88 using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the key-stream generation will need to be started even earlier, for example at the time when the TXEN task in the RADIO is triggered.

Important: Refer to [Timing specification](#) on page 97 for information about the time needed for generating a key-stream.

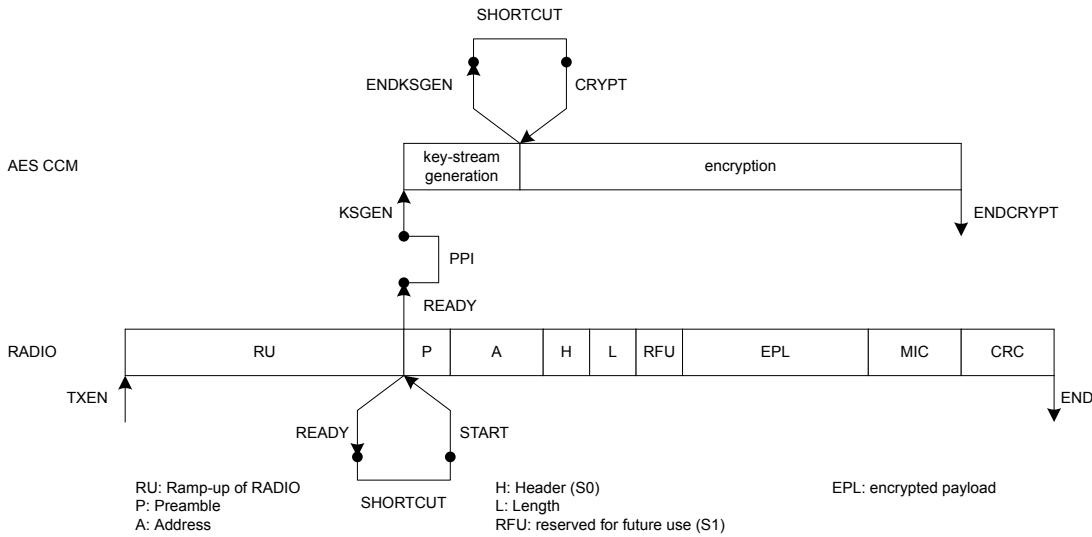


Figure 30: On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode

When the AES CCM is decrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the RADIO is receiving it, the AES CCM must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the RADIO is writing to.

The [INPTR](#) on page 95 pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the RADIO, see [Configuration of on-the-fly decryption](#) on page 88.

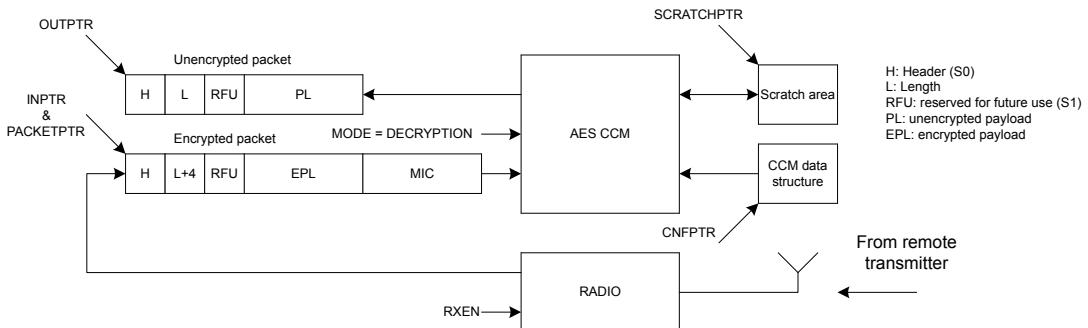


Figure 31: Configuration of on-the-fly decryption

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the key-stream generation to complete before the decryption of the packet shall start.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered. In addition, the CRYPT task must be triggered no earlier than when the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO.

If the CRYPT task is triggered exactly at the same time as the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO, the AES CCM will guarantee that the decryption is completed no later than when the END event in the RADIO is generated.

This use-case is illustrated in [On-the-fly decryption of short packets \(MODE.LENGTH = Default\) using a PPI connection](#) on page 89 using a PPI connection between the ADDRESS event in the RADIO and the CRYPT task in the AES CCM. The KSGEN task is triggered from the READY event in the RADIO through a PPI connection.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the key-stream generation will need to be started even earlier, for example at the time when the RXEN task in the RADIO is triggered.

Important: Refer to [Timing specification](#) on page 97 for information about the time needed for generating a key-stream.

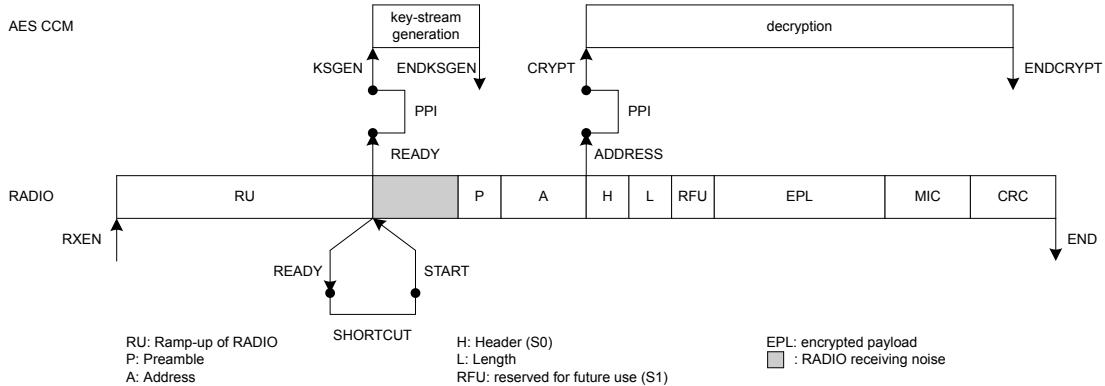


Figure 32: On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

6.4.7 CCM data structure

The CCM data structure is located in Data RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
PKTCTR	16	Octet0 (LSO) of packet counter
	17	Octet1 of packet counter
	18	Octet2 of packet counter
	19	Octet3 of packet counter
	20	Bit 6 – Bit 0: Octet4 (7 most significant bits of packet counter, with Bit 6 being the most significant bit) Bit7: Ignored
	21	Ignored
	22	Ignored
	23	Ignored
	24	Bit 0: Direction bit Bit 1 – Bit 1: Zero padded
IV	25	8 byte initialization vector (IV) Octet0 (LSO) of IV, Octet1 of IV, ... , Octet7 (MSO) of IV

Table 25: CCM data structure overview

The NONCE vector (as specified by the *Bluetooth Core Specification*) will be generated by hardware based on the information specified in the CCM data structure from [CCM data structure overview](#) on page 89 .

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in unencrypted payload
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYOUT	3	Unencrypted payload

Table 26: Data structure for unencrypted packet

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in encrypted payload including length of MIC
		Important: LENGTH will be 0 for empty packets since the MIC is not added to empty packets
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Encrypted payload
MIC	3 + payload length	ENCRYPT: 4 bytes encrypted MIC
		Important: MIC is not added to empty packets

Table 27: Data structure for encrypted packet

6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event

The CCM implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM.

In cases where the CPU and other EasyDMA enabled peripherals are accessing the same RAM block at the same time, a high level of bus collisions may cause too slow operation for correct on the fly encryption. In this case the ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the ENDKSGEN and ENDCRYPT events are generated.

If the CNFPTR, SCRATCHPTR, INPTR and the OUTPTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

6.4.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM mode encryption	

Table 28: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	Configuration
TASKS_KSGEN	0x000	Start generation of key-stream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.	
TASKS_CRYPT	0x004	Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.	
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop encryption/decryption	
TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE	0x00C	Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption	
EVENTS_ENDKSGEN	0x100	Key-stream generation complete	
EVENTS_ENDCRYPT	0x104	Encrypt/decrypt complete	
EVENTS_ERROR	0x108	CCM error event	Deprecated
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
MICSTATUS	0x400	MIC check result	
ENABLE	0x500	Enable	
MODE	0x504	Operation mode	
CNFPTR	0x508	Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector	
INPTR	0x50C	Input pointer	
OUTPTR	0x510	Output pointer	
SCRATCHPTR	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage	

Register	Offset	Description
MAXPACKETSIZE	0x518	Length of key-stream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended.
RATEOVERRISE	0x51C	Data rate override setting.

Table 29: Register overview

6.4.9.1 TASKS_KSGEN

Address offset: 0x000

Start generation of key-stream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																									
A	W	TASKS_KSGEN																														
	Trigger			1																												

6.4.9.2 TASKS_CRYPT

Address offset: 0x004

Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																									
A	W	TASKS_CRYPT																														
	Trigger			1																												

6.4.9.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop encryption/decryption

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																									
A	W	TASKS_STOP																														
	Trigger			1																												

6.4.9.4 TASKS_RATEoverride

Address offset: 0x00C

Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRISE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption

6.4.9.5 EVENTS-ENDKSGEN

Address offset: 0x100

Key-stream generation complete

6.4.9.6 EVENTS ENCRYPT

Address offset: 0x104

Encrypt/decrypt complete

6.4.9.7 EVENTS ERROR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x108

CCM error event

6.4.9.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.4.9.9 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.4.9.10 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.4.9.11 MICSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

MIC check result

6.4.9.12 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable

6.4.9.13 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Operation mode

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		C	B B	A
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MODE			The mode of operation to be used. The settings in this register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks are triggered.
		Encryption	0	AES CCM packet encryption mode
		Decryption	1	AES CCM packet decryption mode
B	RW DATARATE			Radio data rate that the CCM shall run synchronous with
		1Mbit	0	1 Mbps
		2Mbit	1	2 Mbps
		125Kbps	2	125 Kbps
		500Kbps	3	500 Kbps
C	RW LENGTH			Packet length configuration
		Default	0	Default length. Effective length of LENGTH field in encrypted/decrypted packet is 5 bits. A key-stream for packet payloads up to 27 bytes will be generated.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID												C		B	B																		A
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
ID	Acce	Field		Value ID		Value		Description																									
	Extended				1			Extended length. Effective length of LENGTH field in encrypted/decrypted packet is 8 bits. A key-stream for packet payloads up to MAXPACKETSIZE bytes will be generated.																									

6.4.9.14 CNFPTR

Address offset: 0x508

Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value ID		Value		Description																									
A	RW	CNFPTR						Pointer to the data structure holding the AES key and the CCM NONCE vector (see Table 1 CCM data structure overview)																									

6.4.9.15 INPTR

Address offset: 0x50C

Input pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value ID		Value		Description																									
A	RW	INPTR						Input pointer																									

6.4.9.16 OUTPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Output pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field		Value ID		Value		Description																									
A	RW	OUTPTR						Output pointer																									

6.4.9.17 SCRATCHPTR

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

6.4.9.18 MAXPACKETSIZE

Address offset: 0x518

Length of key-stream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x000000FB	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXPACKETSIZE	[0x001B..0x00FB]	Length of key-stream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended. This value must be greater or equal to the subsequent packet payload to be encrypted/decrypted.

6.4.9.19 RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x51C

Data rate override setting.

Override value to be used instead of the setting of MODE.DATARATE. This override value applies when the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																													A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	RATEOVERRIDE				Data rate override setting.																										
		1Mbit		0		1 Mbps																										
		2Mbit		1		2 Mbps																										
		125Kbps		2		125 Kbps																										
		500Kbps		3		500 Kbps																										

6.4.10 Electrical specification

6.4.10.1 Timing specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{kgen}	Time needed for key-stream generation (given priority access to destination RAM block).	μs

6.5 COMP — Comparator

The comparator (COMP) compares an input voltage (VIN+) against a second input voltage (VIN-). VIN+ can be derived either from an analog input pin (AIN0-AIN6) or VDD/2. VIN- can be derived from multiple sources depending on the operation mode of the comparator.

Main features of the comparator are:

- Input range from 0 V to VDD
- Single-ended mode
 - Fully flexible hysteresis using a 64-level reference ladder
- Differential mode
 - Configurable hysteresis
- Reference inputs (VREF):
 - VDD
 - External reference from AIN0 to AIN7 (between 0 V and VDD)
 - Internal references 1.2 V, 1.8 V and 2.4 V
- Three speed/power consumption modes: low-power, normal and high-speed
- Event generation on output changes
 - UP event on VIN- > VIN+
 - DOWN event on VIN- < VIN+
 - CROSS event on VIN+ and VIN- crossing
 - READY event on core and internal reference (if used) ready

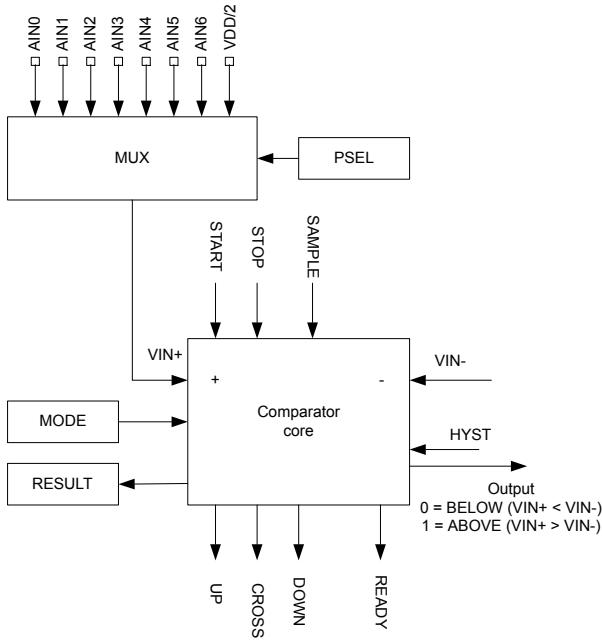


Figure 33: Comparator overview

Once enabled (using the [ENABLE](#) register), the comparator is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After a start-up time of $t_{COMP,START}$, the comparator will generate a READY event to indicate that it is ready for use and that its output is correct. When the COMP module is started, events will be generated every time VIN+ crosses VIN-.

Operation modes

The comparator can be configured to operate in two main operation modes, differential mode and single-ended mode. See the [MODE](#) register for more information. In both operation modes, the comparator can operate in different speed and power consumption modes (low-power, normal and high-speed). High-speed mode will consume more power compared to low-power mode, and low-power mode will result in slower response time compared to high-speed mode.

Use the [PSEL](#) register to select any of the AIN0-AIN6 pins (or VDD/2) as VIN+ input, regardless of the operation mode selected for the comparator. The source of VIN- depends on which operation mode is used:

- Differential mode: Derived directly from AIN0 to AIN7
- Single-ended mode: Derived from VREF. VREF can be derived from VDD, AIN0-AIN7 or internal 1.2 V, 1.8 V and 2.4 V references.

The selected analog pins will be acquired by the comparator once it is enabled.

An optional hysteresis on VIN+ and VIN- can be enabled when the module is used in differential mode through the [HYST](#) register. In single-ended mode, VUP and VDOWN thresholds can be set to implement a hysteresis using the reference ladder (see [Comparator in single-ended mode](#) on page 100). This hysteresis is in the order of magnitude of 30 mV, and shall prevent noise on the signal to create unwanted events. See [Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP](#) on page 101 for illustration of the effect of an active hysteresis on a noisy input signal.

An upward crossing will generate an UP event and a downward crossing will generate a DOWN event. The CROSS event will be generated every time there is a crossing, independent of direction.

The immediate value of the comparator can be sampled to [RESULT](#) register by triggering the SAMPLE task.

6.5.1 Differential mode

In differential mode, the reference input VIN- is derived directly from one of the AINx pins.

Before enabling the comparator via the **ENABLE** register, the following registers must be configured for the differential mode:

- **PSEL**
- **MODE**
- **EXTREFSEL**

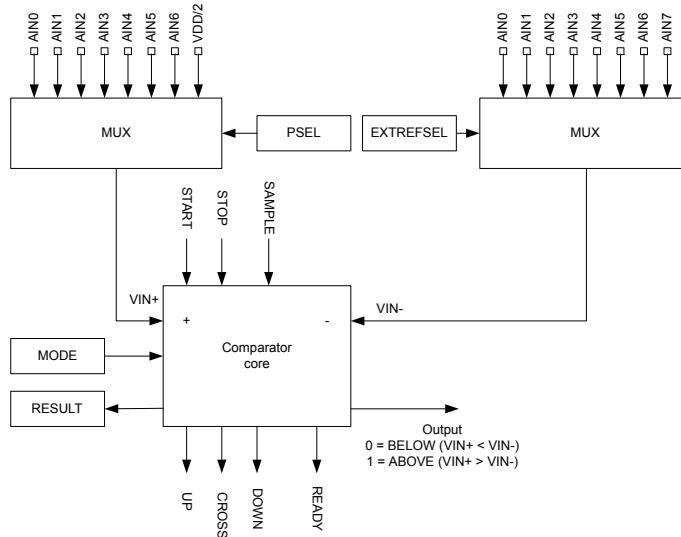


Figure 34: Comparator in differential mode

Restriction: Depending on the device, not all the analog inputs may be available for each MUX. See definitions for **PSEL** and **EXTREFSEL** for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

When **HYST** register is turned on while in this mode, the output of the comparator (and associated events) will change from ABOVE to BELOW whenever VIN+ becomes lower than VIN- - ($V_{DIFFHYST} / 2$). It will also change from BELOW to ABOVE whenever VIN+ becomes higher than VIN- + ($V_{DIFFHYST} / 2$). This behavior is illustrated in [Hysteresis enabled in differential mode](#) on page 99.

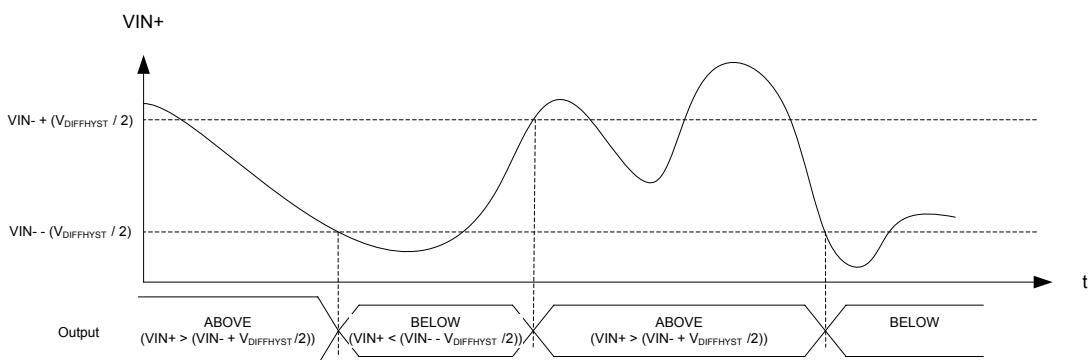


Figure 35: Hysteresis enabled in differential mode

6.5.2 Single-ended mode

In single-ended mode, VIN- is derived from the reference ladder.

Before enabling the comparator via the **ENABLE** register, the following registers must be configured for the single-ended mode:

- **PSEL**
- **MODE**
- **REFSEL**
- **EXTREFSEL**
- **TH**

The reference ladder uses the reference voltage (VREF) to derive two new voltage references, VUP and VDOWN. VUP and VDOWN are configured using THUP and THDOWN respectively in the **TH** register. VREF can be derived from any of the available reference sources, configured using the **EXTREFSEL** and **REFSEL** registers as illustrated in [Comparator in single-ended mode](#) on page 100. When AREF is selected in the **REFSEL** register, the **EXTREFSEL** register is used to select one of the AIN0-AIN7 analog input pins as reference input. The selected analog pin will be acquired by the comparator once it is enabled.

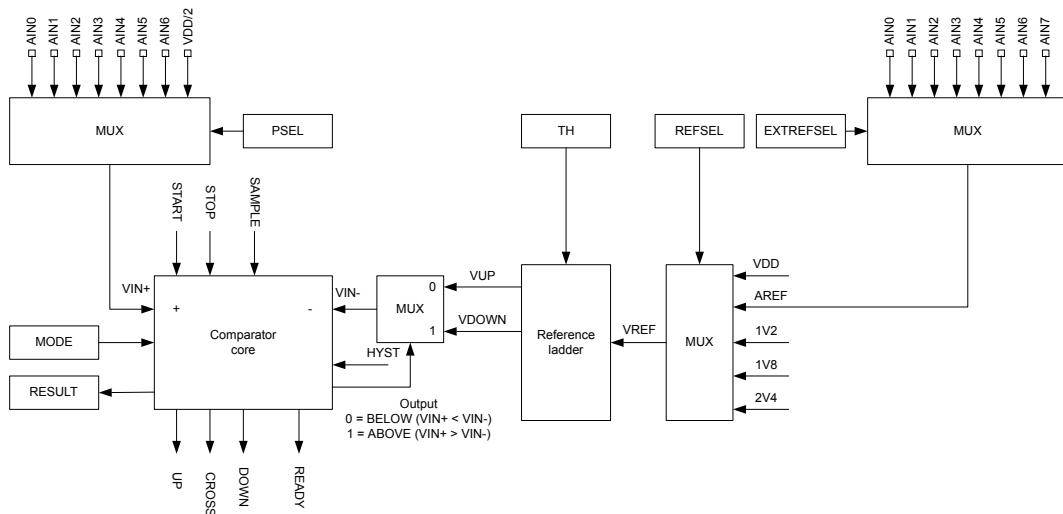
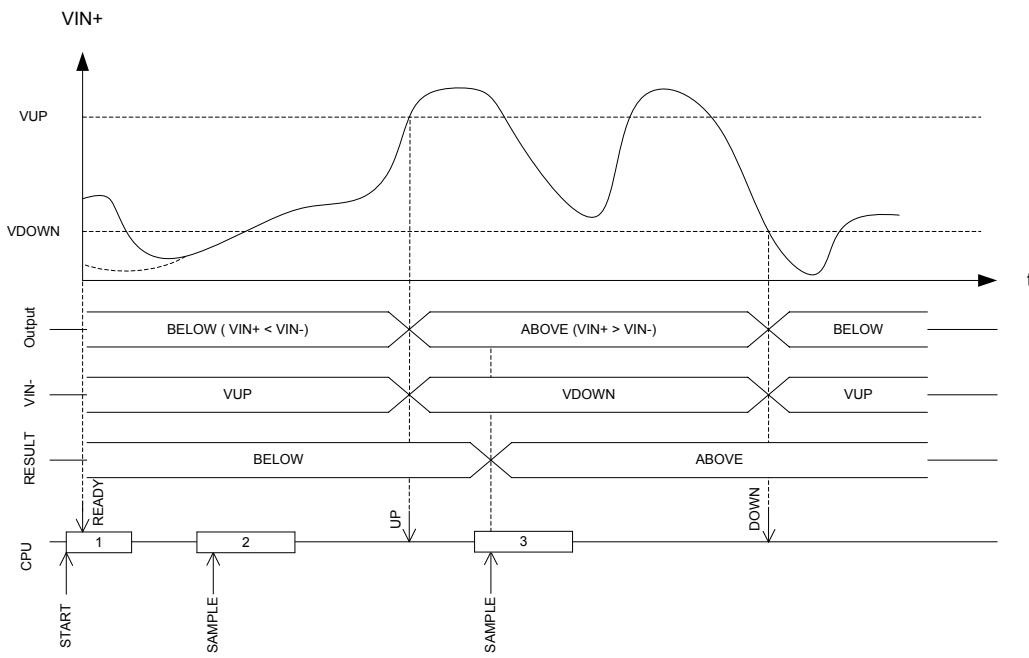
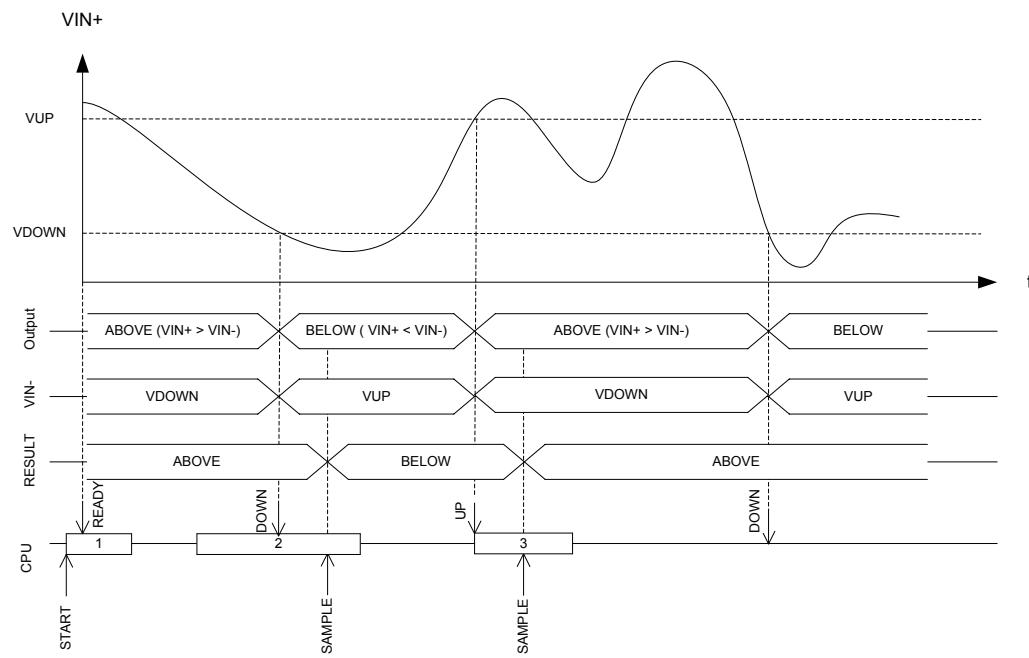


Figure 36: Comparator in single-ended mode

Restriction: Depending on the device, not all the analog inputs may be available for each MUX. See definitions for **PSEL** and **EXTREFSEL** for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

When the comparator core detects that $VIN+ > VIN-$, i.e. ABOVE as per the **RESULT** register, $VIN-$ will switch to VDOWN. When $VIN+$ falls below $VIN-$ again, $VIN-$ will be switched back to VUP. By specifying VUP larger than VDOWN, a hysteresis can be generated as illustrated in [Hysteresis example where \$VIN+\$ starts below VUP](#) on page 101 and [Hysteresis example where \$VIN+\$ starts above VUP](#) on page 101.

Writing to **HYST** has no effect in single-ended mode, and the content of this register is ignored.

Figure 37: Hysteresis example where V_{IN+} starts below V_{UP} Figure 38: Hysteresis example where V_{IN+} starts above V_{UP}

6.5.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40013000	COMP	COMP	General purpose comparator	

Table 30: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start comparator

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop comparator
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x008	Sample comparator value
EVENTS_READY	0x100	COMP is ready and output is valid
EVENTS_DOWN	0x104	Downward crossing
EVENTS_UP	0x108	Upward crossing
EVENTS_CROSS	0x10C	Downward or upward crossing
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RESULT	0x400	Compare result
ENABLE	0x500	COMP enable
PSEL	0x504	Pin select
REFSEL	0x508	Reference source select for single-ended mode
EXTREFSEL	0x50C	External reference select
TH	0x530	Threshold configuration for hysteresis unit
MODE	0x534	Mode configuration
HYST	0x538	Comparator hysteresis enable

Table 31: Register overview

6.5.3.1 TASKS START

Address offset: 0x000

Start comparator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start comparator
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.5.3.2 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop comparator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Access	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop comparator
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.5.3.3 TASKS SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x008

Sample comparator value

6.5.3.4 EVENTS_READY

Address offset: 0x100

COMP is ready and output is valid

6.5.3.5 EVENTS DOWN

Address offset: 0x104

Downward crossing

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_DOWN			Downward crossing
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.5.3.6 EVENTS UP

Address offset: 0x108

Upward crossing

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_UP			Upward crossing
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.5.3.7 EVENTS CROSS

Address offset: 0x10C

Downward or upward crossing

6.5.3.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.5.3.9 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

6.5.3.10 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.5.3.11 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID																																		D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
D	RW	CROSS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CROSS																																
		Clear	1	Disable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	

6.5.3.12 RESULT

Address offset: 0x400

Compare result

6.5.3.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

COMP enable

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable COMP
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	2		Enable

6.5.3.14 PSEL

Address offset: 0x504

Pin select

6.5.3.15 REFSEL

Address offset: 0x508

Reference source select for single-ended mode

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
ID																																					A	A	A
Reset 0x00000004	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0					
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	REFSEL	Reference select																																				
		Int1V2	0		VREF = internal 1.2 V reference (VDD >= 1.7 V)																																		
		Int1V8	1		VREF = internal 1.8 V reference (VDD >= VREF + 0.2 V)																																		
		Int2V4	2		VREF = internal 2.4 V reference (VDD >= VREF + 0.2 V)																																		
		VDD	4		VREF = VDD																																		
		ARef	5		VREF = AREF (VDD >= VREF >= AREFMIN)																																		

6.5.3.16 EXTREFSEL

Address offset: 0x50C

External reference select

6.5.3.17 TH

Address offset: 0x530

Threshold configuration for hysteresis unit

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		B B B B B B A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW THDOWN		[63:0]	VDOWN = (THDOWN+1)/64*VREF
B	RW THUP		[63:0]	VUP = (THUP+1)/64*VREF

6.5.3.18 MODE

Address offset: 0x534

Mode configuration

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		B A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW SP			Speed and power modes
		Low	0	Low-power mode
		Normal	1	Normal mode
		High	2	High-speed mode
B	RW MAIN			Main operation modes
		SE	0	Single-ended mode
		Diff	1	Differential mode

6.5.3.19 HYST

Address offset: 0x538

Comparator hysteresis enable

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW HYST			Comparator hysteresis
		NoHyst	0	Comparator hysteresis disabled
		Hyst50mV	1	Comparator hysteresis enabled

6.5.4 Electrical specification

6.5.4.1 COMP Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{PROPDLY,LP}$	Propagation delay, low-power mode ^a		0.6		μs
$t_{PROPDLY,N}$	Propagation delay, normal mode ^a		0.2		μs
$t_{PROPDLY,HS}$	Propagation delay, high-speed mode ^a		0.1		μs
$V_{DIFFHYST}$	Optional hysteresis applied to differential input		30		mV

^a Propagation delay is with 10 mV overdrive.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V _{VDD-VREF}	Required difference between VDD and a selected VREF, VDD > VREF	0.3			V
t _{INT_REF,START}	Startup time for the internal bandgap reference	50	80		µS
E _{INT_REF}	Internal bandgap reference error	-3	3		%
V _{INPUTOFFSET}	Input offset	-10	10		mV
t _{COMP,START}	Startup time for the comparator core	3			µS

6.6 ECB — AES electronic codebook mode encryption

The AES electronic codebook mode encryption (ECB) can be used for a range of cryptographic functions like hash generation, digital signatures, and keystream generation for data encryption/decryption. The ECB encryption block supports 128 bit AES encryption (encryption only, not decryption).

AES ECB operates with EasyDMA access to system Data RAM for in-place operations on cleartext and ciphertext during encryption. ECB uses the same AES core as the CCM and AAR blocks and is an asynchronous operation which may not complete if the AES core is busy.

AES ECB features:

- 128 bit AES encryption
- Supports standard AES ECB block encryption
- Memory pointer support
- DMA data transfer

AES ECB performs a 128 bit AES block encrypt. At the STARTECB task, data and key is loaded into the algorithm by EasyDMA. When output data has been written back to memory, the ENDECB event is triggered.

AES ECB can be stopped by triggering the STOPECB task.

6.6.1 Shared resources

The ECB, CCM, and AAR share the same AES module. The ECB will always have lowest priority and if there is a sharing conflict during encryption, the ECB operation will be aborted and an ERRORECB event will be generated.

6.6.2 EasyDMA

The ECB implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the Data RAM. This DMA cannot access the program memory or any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

If the ECBDATAPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the Data RAM when the ENDECB or ERRORECB is generated.

6.6.3 ECB data structure

Input to the block encrypt and output from the block encrypt are stored in the same data structure. ECBDATAPTR should point to this data structure before STARTECB is initiated.

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
CLEARTEXT	16	16 byte AES cleartext input block
CIPHERTEXT	32	16 byte AES ciphertext output block

Table 32: ECB data structure overview

6.6.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode block encryption	

Table 33: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTECB	0x000	Start ECB block encrypt
TASKS_STOPECB	0x004	Abort a possible executing ECB operation
EVENTS_ENDECB	0x100	ECB block encrypt complete
EVENTS_ERRORECB	0x104	ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ECBDATAPTR	0x504	ECB block encrypt memory pointers

Table 34: Register overview

6.6.4.1 TASKS_STARTECB

Address offset: 0x000

Start ECB block encrypt

If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTECB			Start ECB block encrypt If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered
Trigger	1				Trigger task

6.6.4.2 TASKS STOPECB

Address offset: 0x004

Abort a possible executing ECB operation

If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the ERRORECB event is triggered.

6.6.4.3 EVENTS_ENDECB

Address offset: 0x100

ECB block encrypt complete

6.6.4.4 EVENTS ERRORECB

Address offset: 0x104

ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error

6.6.4.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.6.4.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.6.4.7 ECBDATAPTR

Address offset: 0x504

ECB block encrypt memory pointers

6.6.5 Electrical specification

6.6.5.1 ECB Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{ECB}	Run time per 16 byte block in all modes		6		μs

6.7 EGU — Event generator unit

The Event generator unit (EGU) provides support for inter-layer signaling. This means support for atomic triggering of both CPU execution and hardware tasks from both firmware (by CPU) and hardware (by PPI). This feature can, for instance, be used for triggering CPU execution at a lower priority execution from a higher priority execution, or to handle a peripheral's ISR execution at a lower priority for some of its events. However, triggering any priority from any priority is possible.

Listed here are the main EGU features:

- Enables SW triggering of interrupts
 - Separate interrupt vectors for every EGU instance
 - Up to 16 separate event flags per interrupt for multiplexing

Each instance of The EGU implements a set of tasks which can individually be triggered to generate the corresponding event, i.e., the corresponding event for `TASKS_TRIGGER[n]` is `EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n]`.

Refer to [Instances](#) on page 113 for a list of the various EGU instances.

6.7.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40014000	EGU	EGU0	Event generator unit 0	
0x40015000	EGU	EGU1	Event generator unit 1	

Table 35: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[0]	0x000	Trigger 0 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[0] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[1]	0x004	Trigger 1 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[1] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[2]	0x008	Trigger 2 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[2] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[3]	0x00C	Trigger 3 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[3] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[4]	0x010	Trigger 4 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[4] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[5]	0x014	Trigger 5 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[5] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[6]	0x018	Trigger 6 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[6] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[7]	0x01C	Trigger 7 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[7] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[8]	0x020	Trigger 8 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[8] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[9]	0x024	Trigger 9 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[9] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[10]	0x028	Trigger 10 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[10] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[11]	0x02C	Trigger 11 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[11] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[12]	0x030	Trigger 12 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[12] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[13]	0x034	Trigger 13 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[13] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[14]	0x038	Trigger 14 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[14] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[15]	0x03C	Trigger 15 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[15] event
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[0]	0x100	Event number 0 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[0] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[1]	0x104	Event number 1 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[1] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[2]	0x108	Event number 2 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[2] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[3]	0x10C	Event number 3 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[3] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[4]	0x110	Event number 4 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[4] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[5]	0x114	Event number 5 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[5] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[6]	0x118	Event number 6 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[6] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[7]	0x11C	Event number 7 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[7] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[8]	0x120	Event number 8 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[8] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[9]	0x124	Event number 9 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[9] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[10]	0x128	Event number 10 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[10] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[11]	0x12C	Event number 11 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[11] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[12]	0x130	Event number 12 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[12] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[13]	0x134	Event number 13 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[13] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[14]	0x138	Event number 14 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[14] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[15]	0x13C	Event number 15 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[15] task
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt

Table 36: Register overview

6.7.1.1 TASKS_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x4)

Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event

6.7.1.2 EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task

6.7.1.3 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																			P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)				Enable or disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]																												
		Disabled	0			Disable																												
		Enabled	1			Enable																												

6.7.1.4 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																			P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]																													
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														

6.7.1.5 INTENCI R

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A																
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]																										
		Clear	1			Disable																										
		Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																										
		Enabled	1			Read: Enabled																										

6.7.2 Electrical specification

6.7.2.1 EGU Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{EGU,EVT}$	Latency between setting an EGU event flag and the system setting an interrupt		1		cycles

6.8 GPIO — General purpose input/output

The general purpose input/output pins (GPIOs) are grouped as one or more ports with each port having up to 32 GPIOs.

The number of ports and GPIOs per port might vary with product variant and package. Refer to [Registers](#) on page 117 and [Pin assignments](#) on page 416 for more information about the number of GPIOs that are supported.

GPIO has the following user-configurable features:

- Up to 32 GPIO pins per GPIO port
- Configurable output drive strength
- Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Wake-up from high or low level triggers on all pins
- Trigger interrupt on state changes on any pin
- All pins can be used by the PPI task/event system
- One or more GPIO outputs can be controlled through PPI and GPIOE channels
- All pins can be individually mapped to interface blocks for layout flexibility
- GPIO state changes captured on SENSE signal can be stored by LATCH register

The GPIO port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, PIN0 through PIN31. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the PIN_CNF[n] registers (n=0..31).

The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

The PIN_CNF registers are retained registers. See [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48 chapter for more information about retained registers.

6.8.1 Pin configuration

Pins can be individually configured, through the SENSE field in the PIN_CNF[n] register, to detect either a high level or a low level on their input.

When the correct level is detected on any such configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the DETECT signal high. Each pin has a separate DETECT signal. Default behavior, defined by the DETECTMODE register, is that the DETECT signals from all pins in the GPIO port are combined into one common DETECT signal that is routed throughout the system, which then can be utilized by other peripherals. This mechanism is functional in both System ON mode and System OFF mode. See [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 116.

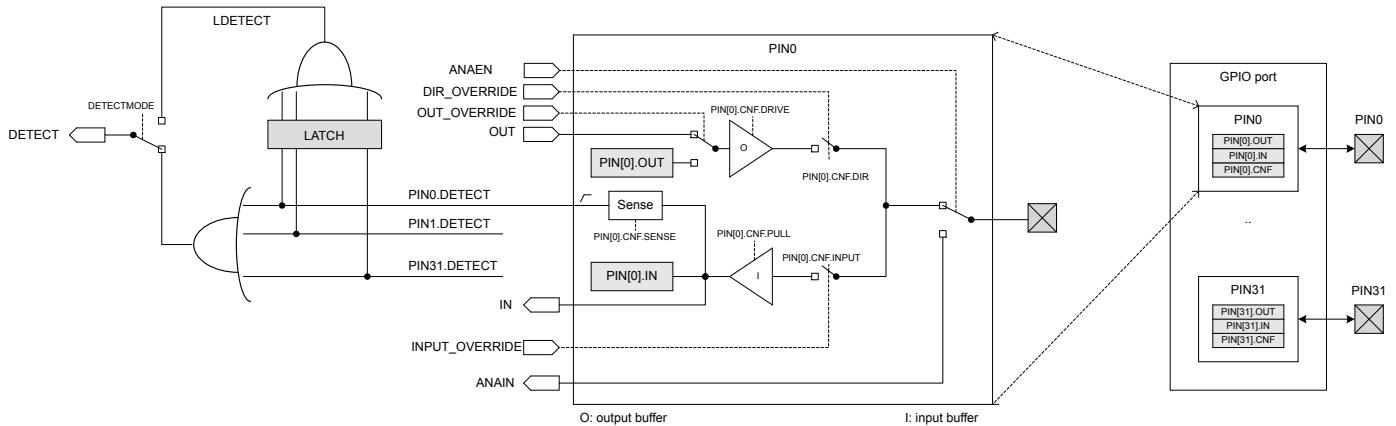


Figure 39: GPIO port and the GPIO pin details

[GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 116 illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where PIN0 is illustrated in more detail as a reference. All signals on the left side in the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system and therefore not directly available to the CPU.

Make sure that a pin is in a level that cannot trigger the sense mechanism before enabling it. The DETECT signal will go high immediately if the SENSE condition configured in the PIN_CNF registers is met when the sense mechanism is enabled. This will trigger a PORT event if the DETECT signal was low before enabling the sense mechanism. See [GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events](#) on page 123.

See the following peripherals for more information about how the DETECT signal is used:

- POWER: uses the DETECT signal to exit from System OFF mode.
- GPIOTE: uses the DETECT signal to generate the PORT event.

When a pin's PINx.DETECT signal goes high, a flag will be set in the LATCH register. For example, when the PIN0.DETECT signal goes high, bit 0 in the LATCH register will be set to '1'. If the CPU performs a clear operation on a bit in the LATCH register when the associated PINx.DETECT signal is high, the bit in the LATCH register will not be cleared. The LATCH register will only be cleared if the CPU explicitly clears it by writing a '1' to the bit that shall be cleared, i.e. the LATCH register will not be affected by a PINx.DETECT signal being set low.

The LDETECT signal will be set high when one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1'. The LDETECT signal will be set low when all bits in the LATCH register are successfully cleared to '0'.

If one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1' after the CPU has performed a clear operation on the LATCH registers, a rising edge will be generated on the LDETECT signal. This is illustrated in [DETECT signal behavior](#) on page 117.

Important: The CPU can read the LATCH register at any time to check if a SENSE condition has been met on one or more of the the GPIO pins, even if that condition is no longer met at the time the CPU queries the LATCH register. This mechanism will work even if the LDETECT signal is not used as the DETECT signal.

The LDETECT signal is by default not connected to the GPIO port's DETECT signal, but via the DETECTMODE register it is possible to change from default behavior to DETECT signal being derived directly from the LDETECT signal instead. See [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 116. [DETECT signal behavior](#) on page 117 illustrates the DETECT signal behavior for these two alternatives.

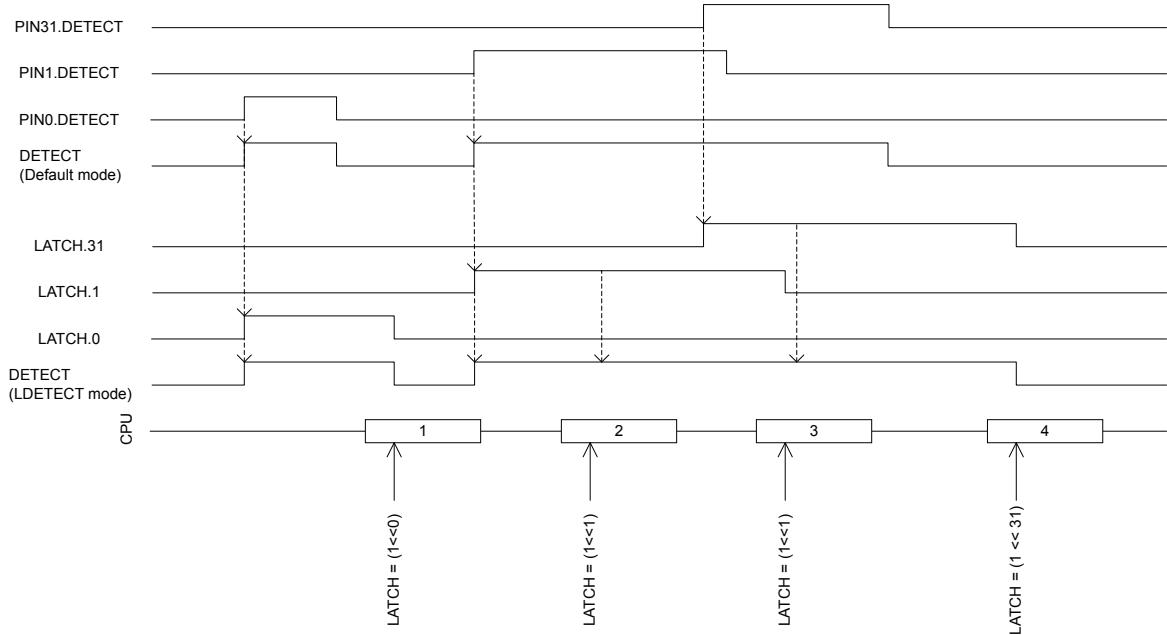


Figure 40: DETECT signal behavior

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 116. Inputs must be connected to get a valid input value in the IN register, and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can connect to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value. See [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 116.

Selected pins also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 116. The assignment of the analog pins can be found in [Pin assignments](#) on page 416.

Important: When a pin is configured as digital input, care has been taken to minimize increased current consumption when the input voltage is between V_{IL} and V_{IH} . However, it is a good practice to ensure that the external circuitry does not drive that pin to levels between V_{IL} and V_{IH} for a long period of time.

6.8.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x50000000	GPIO	P0	General purpose input and output	

Table 37: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
OUT	0x504	Write GPIO port

Register	Offset	Description
OUTSET	0x508	Set individual bits in GPIO port
OUTCLR	0x50C	Clear individual bits in GPIO port
IN	0x510	Read GPIO port
DIR	0x514	Direction of GPIO pins
DIRSET	0x518	DIR set register
DIRCLR	0x51C	DIR clear register
LATCH	0x520	Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers
DETECTMODE	0x524	Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode
PIN_CNF[0]	0x700	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[1]	0x704	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[2]	0x708	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[3]	0x70C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[4]	0x710	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[5]	0x714	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[6]	0x718	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[7]	0x71C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[8]	0x720	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[9]	0x724	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[10]	0x728	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[11]	0x72C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[12]	0x730	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[13]	0x734	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[14]	0x738	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[15]	0x73C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[16]	0x740	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[17]	0x744	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[18]	0x748	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[19]	0x74C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[20]	0x750	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[21]	0x754	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[22]	0x758	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[23]	0x75C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[24]	0x760	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[25]	0x764	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[26]	0x768	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[27]	0x76C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[28]	0x770	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[29]	0x774	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[30]	0x778	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[31]	0x77C	Configuration of GPIO pins

Table 38: Register overview

6.8.2.1 OUT

Address offset: 0x504

Write GPIO port

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i																											
		Low	0	Pin driver is low																												
		High	1	Pin driver is high																												

6.8.2.2 OUTSET

Address offset: 0x508

Set individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i																											
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																												
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high																												
		Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high; writing a '0' has no effect																												

6.8.2.3 OUTCLR

Address offset: 0x50C

Clear individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i																											
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																												
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high																												
		Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low; writing a '0' has no effect																												

6.8.2.4 IN

Address offset: 0x510

Read GPIO port

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field		Value																														
A-f	R	PIN[i] (i=0..31)																																
		Low		0																														
		High		1																														

6.8.2.5 DIR

Address offset: 0x514

Direction of GPIO pins

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
ID	Acce	Field		Value																															
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)																																	
		Input		0																															
		Output		1																															

6.8.2.6 DIRSET

Address offset: 0x518

DIR set register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
ID	Acce	Field		Value																																
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)																																		
		Set as output pin i																																		
		Input		0																																
		Output		1																																
		Set		1																																

6.8.2.7 DIRCLR

Address offset: 0x51C

DIR clear register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)				Set as input pin i																										
		Input	0			Read: pin set as input																										
		Output	1			Read: pin set as output																										
		Clear	1			Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input; writing a '0' has no effect																										

6.8.2.8 LATCH

Address offset: 0x520

Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)				Status on whether PINi has met criteria set in PIN_CNF <i>i</i> .SENSE register. Write '1' to clear.																										
		NotLatched	0			Criteria has not been met																										
		Latched	1			Criteria has been met																										

6.8.2.9 DETECTMODE

Address offset: 0x524

Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDetect mode

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	DETECTMODE				Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDetect mode																												
		Default	0			DETECT directly connected to PIN DETECT signals																												
		LDetect	1			Use the latched LDetect behaviour																												

6.8.2.10 PIN_CNF[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset: 0x700 + (n × 0x4)

Configuration of GPIO pins

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		E E
Reset 0x00000002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	DIR				Pin direction. Same physical register as DIR register																												
		Input	0			Configure pin as an input pin																												
		Output	1			Configure pin as an output pin																												
B	RW	INPUT				Connect or disconnect input buffer																												
		Connect	0			Connect input buffer																												

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																							
ID		E E										D D D					C C B A								
Reset 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0																							
ID		Value ID																							
ID		Value																							
ID		Disconnect																							
C RW PULL		Description																							
		Disconnect input buffer																							
C RW PULL		Pull configuration																							
		Disabled																							
		No pull																							
		Pulldown																							
		Pull up on pin																							
D RW DRIVE		Drive configuration																							
		S0S1																							
		Standard '0', standard '1'																							
		H0S1																							
		Standard '0', high drive '1'																							
		H0H1																							
		High drive '0', high 'drive '1''																							
		D0S1																							
		Disconnect '0' standard '1' (normally used for wired-or connections)																							
		D0H1																							
		Disconnect '0', high drive '1' (normally used for wired-or connections)																							
		S0D1																							
		Standard '0'. disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and connections)																							
		H0D1																							
E RW SENSE		Pin sensing mechanism																							
		Disabled																							
		Sense for high level																							
		Sense for low level																							

6.8.3 Electrical specification

6.8.3.1 GPIO Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V_{IH}	Input high voltage	0.7 x VDD	VDD	V	
V_{IL}	Input low voltage	VSS	0.3 x VDD	V	
$V_{OH,SD}$	Output high voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD \geq 1.7	VDD-0.4	VDD	V	
$V_{OH,HDH}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD \geq 2.7 V	VDD-0.4	VDD	V	
$V_{OH,HDL}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD \geq 1.7 V	VDD-0.4	VDD	V	
$V_{OL,SD}$	Output low voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD \geq 1.7	VSS	VSS+0.4	V	
$V_{OL,HDH}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD \geq 2.7 V	VSS	VSS+0.4	V	
$V_{OL,HDL}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD \geq 1.7 V	VSS	VSS+0.4	V	
$I_{OL,SD}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, standard drive, VDD \geq 1.7	1	2	4	mA
$I_{OL,HDH}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD \geq 2.7	6	10	15	mA
$I_{OL,HDL}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD \geq 1.7	3			mA
$I_{OH,SD}$	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, standard drive, VDD \geq 1.7	1	2	4	mA
$I_{OH,HDH}$	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD \geq 2.7	6	9	14	mA

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$I_{OH,HDL}$	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, $VDD \geq 1.7$ V	3			mA
$t_{RF,15pF}$	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load ¹	9			ns
$t_{RF,25pF}$	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load ¹	13			ns
$t_{RF,50pF}$	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load ¹	25			ns
$t_{HRF,15pF}$	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load ¹	4			ns
$t_{HRF,25pF}$	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load ¹	5			ns
$t_{HRF,50pF}$	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load ¹	8			ns
R_{PU}	Pull-up resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
R_{PD}	Pull-down resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
C_{PAD}	Pad capacitance	3			pF

6.9 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events

The GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A GPIOTE block enables GPIOs to generate events on pin state change which can be used to carry out tasks through the PPI system. A GPIO can also be driven to change state on system events using the PPI system. Low power detection of pin state changes is possible when in System ON or System OFF.

Instance	Number of GPIOTE channels
GPIOTE	8

Table 39: GPIOTE properties

Up to three tasks can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing write operations to a pin. Two tasks are fixed (SET and CLR), and one (OUT) is configurable to perform following operations:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Any change

6.9.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins.

The tasks (SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]) can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events (IN[n]) can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The SET task will set the pin selected in CONFIG[n].PSEL to high.

The CLR task will set the pin low.

The effect of the OUT task on the pin is configurable in CONFIG[n].POLARITY , and can either set the pin high, set it low, or toggle it.

¹ Rise and fall times based on simulations

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every set of SET, CLR and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.

As long as a SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin **n**, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When conflicting tasks are triggered simultaneously (i.e. during the same clock cycle) in one channel, the precedence of the tasks will be as described in [Task priorities](#) on page 124.

Priority	Task
1	OUT
2	CLR
3	SET

Table 40: Task priorities

When setting the CONFIG[n] registers, MODE=Disabled does not have the same effect as MODE=Task and POLARITY=None. In the latter case, a CLR or SET task occurring at the exact same time as OUT will end up with no change on the pin, according to the priorities described in the table above.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

6.9.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal.

The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See [GPIO — General purpose input/output](#) on page 115 for more information about the DETECT signal.

Putting the system into System ON IDLE while DETECT is high will not cause DETECT to wake the system up again. Make sure to clear all DETECT sources before entering sleep. If the LATCH register is used as a source, if any bit in LATCH is still high after clearing all or part of the register (for instance due to one of the PINx.DETECT signal still high), a new rising edge will be generated on DETECT, see [Pin configuration](#) on page 116.

Trying to put the system to System OFF while DETECT is high will cause a wakeup from System OFF reset.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

In order to prevent spurious interrupts from the PORT event while configuring the sources, the user shall first disable interrupts on the PORT event (through INTENCLR.PORT), then configure the sources (PIN_CNF[n].SENSE), clear any potential event that could have occurred during configuration (write '0' to EVENTS_PORT), and finally enable interrupts (through INTENSET.PORT).

6.9.3 Tasks and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field.

When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the DIR setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output overriding the DIR setting and OUT value in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN[n].CNF registers in GPIO.

Only one GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one physical pin. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.9.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO tasks and events	

Table 41: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_OUT[0]	0x000	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[0].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[1]	0x004	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[1].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[2]	0x008	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[2].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[3]	0x00C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[3].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[4]	0x010	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[4].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[5]	0x014	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[5].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[6]	0x018	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[6].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[7]	0x01C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[7].POLARITY.
TASKS_SET[0]	0x030	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[1]	0x034	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[2]	0x038	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[3]	0x03C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[4]	0x040	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[5]	0x044	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[6]	0x048	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[7]	0x04C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_CLR[0]	0x060	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[1]	0x064	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[2]	0x068	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[3]	0x06C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[4]	0x070	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[5]	0x074	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[6]	0x078	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[7]	0x07C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
EVENTS_IN[0]	0x100	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[1]	0x104	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[2]	0x108	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[3]	0x10C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[4]	0x110	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[5]	0x114	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[6]	0x118	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[7]	0x11C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL
EVENTS_PORT	0x17C	Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt

Register	Offset	Description
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CONFIG[0]	0x510	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[1]	0x514	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[2]	0x518	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[3]	0x51C	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[4]	0x520	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[5]	0x524	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[6]	0x528	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[7]	0x52C	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Table 42: Register overview

6.9.4.1 TASKS_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_OUT				Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.9.4.2 TASKS_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x030 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_SET				Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.9.4.3 TASKS_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x060 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_CLR				Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.9.4.4 EVENTS_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	EVENTS_IN				Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL																										
			NotGenerated	0		Event not generated																										
			Generated	1		Event generated																										

6.9.4.5 EVENTS PORT

Address offset: 0x17C

Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_PORT		Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6946 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.9.4.7 INTENCI R

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.9.4.8 CONFIG[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x510 + (n \times 0x4)$

Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	E	D	D	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	A	A					
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
		High	1	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is high																												

6.9.5 Electrical specification

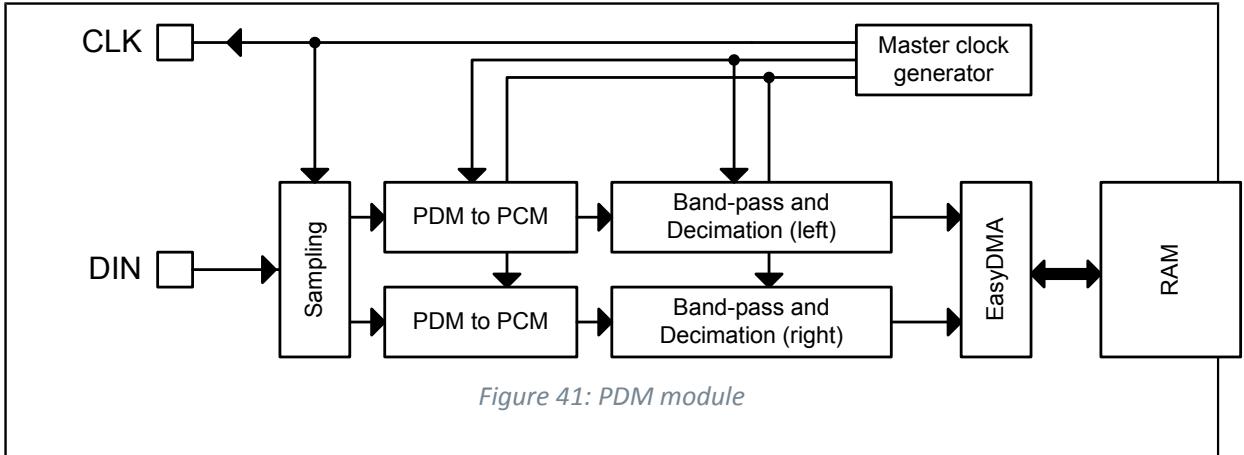
6.10 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface

The pulse density modulation (PDM) module enables input of pulse density modulated signals from external audio frontends, for example, digital microphones. The PDM module generates the PDM clock and supports single-channel or dual-channel (Left and Right) data input. Data is transferred directly to RAM buffers using EasyDMA.

Listed here are the main features for PDM:

- Up to two PDM microphones configured as a Left/Right pair using the same data input
- 16 kHz output sample rate, 16-bit samples
- EasyDMA support for sample buffering
- HW decimation filters

The PDM module illustrated in [PDM module](#) on page 129 is interfacing up to two digital microphones with the PDM interface. It implements EasyDMA, which relieves real-time requirements associated with controlling the PDM slave from a low priority CPU execution context. It also includes all the necessary digital filter elements to produce PCM samples. The PDM module allows continuous audio streaming.



6.10.1 Master clock generator

The FREQ field in the master clock's PDMCLKCTRL register allows adjusting the PDM clock's frequency.

The master clock generator does not add any jitter to the HFCLK source chosen. It is recommended (but not mandatory) to use the Xtal as HFCLK source.

6.10.2 Module operation

By default, bits from the left PDM microphone are sampled on PDM_CLK falling edge, bits for the right are sampled on the rising edge of PDM_CLK, resulting in two bitstreams. Each bitstream is fed into a digital filter which converts the PDM stream into 16-bit PCM samples, and filters and down-samples them to reach the appropriate sample rate.

The EDGE field in the MODE register allows swapping Left and Right, so that Left will be sampled on rising edge, and Right on falling.

The PDM module uses EasyDMA to store the samples coming out from the filters into one buffer in RAM.

Depending on the mode chosen in the OPERATION field in the MODE register, memory either contains alternating left and right 16-bit samples (Stereo), or only left 16-bit samples (Mono).

To ensure continuous PDM sampling, it is up to the application to update the EasyDMA destination address pointer as the previous buffer is filled.

The continuous transfer can be started or stopped by sending the START and STOP tasks. STOP becomes effective after the current frame has finished transferring, which will generate the STOPPED event. The STOPPED event indicates that all activity in the module are finished, and that the data is available in RAM (EasyDMA has finished transferring as well). Attempting to restart before receiving the STOPPED event may result in unpredictable behaviour.

6.10.3 Decimation filter

In order to convert the incoming data stream into PCM audio samples, a decimation filter is included in the PDM interface module.

The input of the filter is the two-channel PDM serial stream (with left channel on clock high, right channel on clock low), its output is 2×16 -bit PCM samples at a sample rate 64 times lower than the PDM clock rate.

The filter stage of each channel is followed by a digital volume control, to attenuate or amplify the output samples in a range of -20 dB to +20 dB around the default (reset) setting, defined by $G_{PDM,\text{default}}$. The gain is controlled by the GAINL and GAINR registers.

As an example, if the goal is to achieve 2500 RMS output samples (16 bit) with a 1 kHz 90 dBA signal into a -26 dBFS sensitivity PDM microphone, the user will have to sum the PDM module's default gain ($G_{PDM,\text{default}}$) and the gain introduced by the microphone and acoustic path of his implementation (an attenuation would translate into a negative gain), and adjust GAINL and GAINR by this amount. Assuming that only the PDM module influences the gain, GAINL and GAINR must be set to $-G_{PDM,\text{default}}$ dB to achieve the requirement.

With $G_{PDM,\text{default}}=3.2$ dB, and as GAINL and GAINR are expressed in 0.5 dB steps, the closest value to program would be 3.0 dB, which can be calculated as:

```
GAINL = GAINR = (DefaultGain - (2 * 3))
```

Remember to check that the resulting values programmed into GAINL and GAINR fall within MinGain and MaxGain.

6.10.4 EasyDMA

Samples will be written directly to RAM, and EasyDMA must be configured accordingly.

The address pointer for the EasyDMA channel is set in SAMPLE.PTR register. If the destination address set in SAMPLE.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

DMA supports Stereo (Left+Right 16-bit samples) and Mono (Left only) data transfer, depending on setting in the OPERATION field in the MODE register. The samples are stored little endian.

MODE.OPERATION	Bits per sample	Result stored per RAM word	Physical RAM allocated (32 bit words)	Result boundary indexes in RAM	Note
Stereo	32 (2x16)	L+R	ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)	R0=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]	Default
Mono	16	2xL	ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)	L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]	

Table 43: DMA sample storage

The destination buffer in RAM consists of one block, the size of which is set in SAMPLE.MAXCNT register. Format is number of 16-bit samples. The physical RAM allocated is always:

```
(RAM allocation, in bytes) = SAMPLE.MAXCNT * 2;
```

(but the mapping of the samples depends on MODE.OPERATION.

If OPERATION=Stereo, RAM will contain a succession of Left and Right samples.

If OPERATION=Mono, RAM will contain a succession of mono samples.

For a given value of SAMPLE.MAXCNT, the buffer in RAM can contain half the stereo sampling time as compared to the mono sampling time.

The PDM acquisition can be started by the START task, after the SAMPLE.PTR and SAMPLE.MAXCNT registers have been written. When starting the module, it will take some time for the filters to start outputting valid data. Transients from the PDM microphone itself may also occur. The first few samples (typically around 50) might hence contain invalid values or transients. It is therefore advised to discard the first few samples after a PDM start.

As soon as the STARTED event is received, the firmware can write the next SAMPLE.PTR value (this register is double-buffered), to ensure continuous operation.

When the buffer in RAM is filled with samples, an END event is triggered. The firmware can start processing the data in the buffer. Meanwhile, the PDM module starts acquiring data into the new buffer pointed to by SAMPLE.PTR, and sends a new STARTED event, so that the firmware can update SAMPLE.PTR to the next buffer address.

6.10.5 Hardware example

Connect the microphone clock to CLK, and data to DIN.

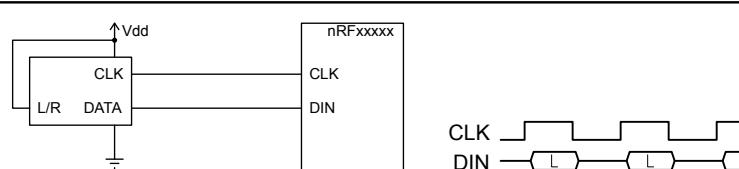


Figure 42: Example of a single PDM microphone, wired as left

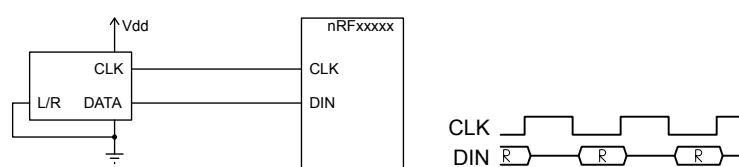
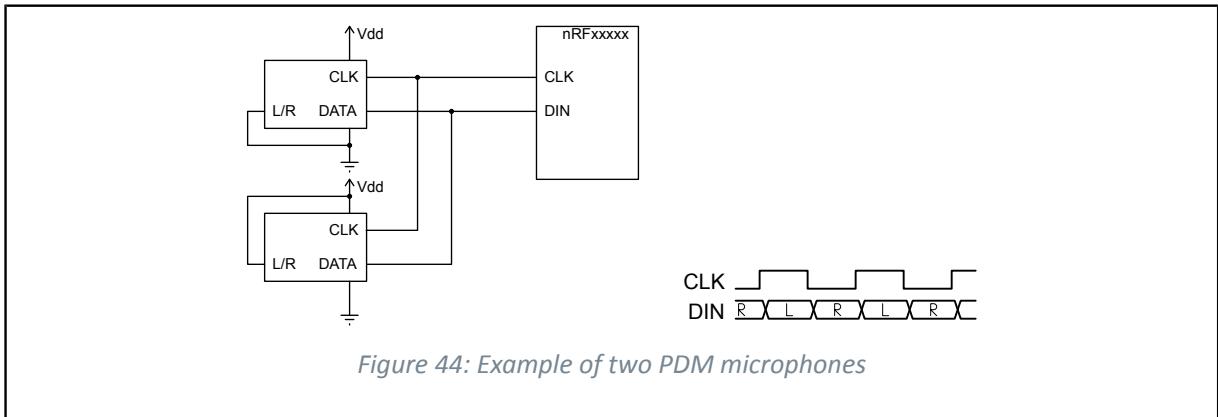


Figure 43: Example of a single PDM microphone, wired as right

Note that in a single-microphone (mono) configuration, depending on the microphone's implementation, either the left or the right channel (sampled at falling or rising CLK edge respectively) will contain reliable data. If two microphones are used, one of them has to be set as left, the other as right (L/R pin tied high or to GND on the respective microphone). It is strongly recommended to use two microphones of exactly the same brand and type so that their timings in left and right operation match.



6.10.6 Pin configuration

The CLK and DIN signals associated to the PDM module are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers respectively. If the CONNECT field in any PSEL register is set to Disconnected, the associated PDM module signal will not be connected to the required physical pins, and will not operate properly.

The PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers and their configurations are only used as long as the PDM module is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48 for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register.

To ensure correct behaviour in the PDM module, the pins used by the PDM module must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 132 before enabling the PDM module. This is to ensure that the pins used by the PDM module are driven correctly if the PDM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the PDM module is supposed to be connected to an external PDM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

PDM signal	PDM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CLK	As specified in PSEL.CLK	Output	0	
DIN	As specified in PSEL.DIN	Input	Not applicable	

Table 44: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.10.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001D000	PDM	PDM	Pulse-density modulation (digital microphone interface)	

Table 45: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Starts continuous PDM transfer
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stops PDM transfer
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100	PDM transfer has started
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	PDM transfer has finished
EVENTS_END	0x108	The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	PDM module enable register
PDMCLKCTRL	0x504	PDM clock generator control
MODE	0x508	Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals
GAINL	0x518	Left output gain adjustment
GAINR	0x51C	Right output gain adjustment
PSEL.CLK	0x540	Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal
PSEL.DIN	0x544	Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal
SAMPLE.PTR	0x560	RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA
SAMPLE.MAXCNT	0x564	Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

Table 46: Register overview

6.10.7.1 TASKS START

Address offset: 0x000

Starts continuous PDM transfer

6.10.7.2 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PDM transfer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stops PDM transfer
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.10.7.3 EVENTS STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

PDM transfer has started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_STARTED			PDM transfer has started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.7.4 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

PDM transfer has finished

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_STOPPED			PDM transfer has finished
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.7.5 EVENTS END

Address offset: 0x108

The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM

6.10.7.6 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

6.10.7.7 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.10.7.8 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.10.7.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PDM module enable register

6.10.7.10 PDMCLKCTRL

Address offset: 0x504

PDM clock generator control

6.10.7.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x508

Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals

6.10.7.12 GAINL

Address offset: 0x518

Left output gain adjustment

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000028	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW GAINL			Left output gain adjustment, in 0.5 dB steps, around the default module gain (see electrical parameters)
		0x00	-20 dB gain adjust
		0x01	-19.5 dB gain adjust
		(...)	
		0x27	-0.5 dB gain adjust
		0x28	0 dB gain adjust
		0x29	+0.5 dB gain adjust
		(...)	
		0x4F	+19.5 dB gain adjust
		0x50	+20 dB gain adjust
	MinGain	0x00	-20dB gain adjustment (minimum)
	DefaultGain	0x28	0dB gain adjustment ('2500 RMS' requirement)
	MaxGain	0x50	+20dB gain adjustment (maximum)

6.10.7.13 GAINR

Address offset: 0x51C

Right output gain adjustment

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000028	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW GAINR			Right output gain adjustment, in 0.5 dB steps, around the default module gain (see electrical parameters)
		0x00	-20dB gain adjustment (minimum)
		0x28	0dB gain adjustment ('2500 RMS' requirement)
		0x50	+20dB gain adjustment (maximum)

6.10.7.14 PSEL.CLK

Address offset: 0x540

Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	B		
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
B RW CONNECT			Connection
	Disconnected	1	Disconnect
	Connected	0	Connect

6.10.7.15 PSEL.DIN

Address offset: 0x544

Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal

6.10.7.16 SAMPLE.PTR

Address offset: 0x560

RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA

6.10.7.17 SAMPLE.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x564

Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	BUFSIZE	[0..32767]	Length of DMA RAM allocation in number of samples																												

6.10.8 Electrical specification

6.10.8.1 PDM Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{PDM,CLK}$	PDM clock speed		1.032		MHz
$t_{PDM,JITTER}$	Jitter in PDM clock output		20	ns	
$T_{dPDM,CLK}$	PDM clock duty cycle	40	50	60	%
$t_{PDM,DATA}$	Decimation filter delay		5	ms	
$t_{PDM,cv}$	Allowed clock edge to data valid		125	ns	
$t_{PDM,ci}$	Allowed (other) clock edge to data invalid	0		ns	
$t_{PDM,s}$	Data setup time at $f_{PDM,CLK}=1.024$ MHz	65		ns	
$t_{PDM,h}$	Data hold time at $f_{PDM,CLK}=1.024$ MHz	0		ns	
$G_{PDM,default}$	Default (reset) absolute gain of the PDM module	3.2		dB	

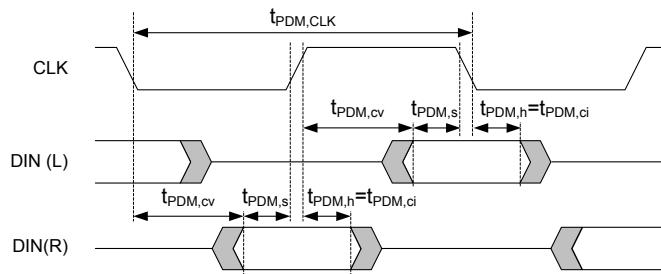


Figure 45: PDM timing diagram

6.11 PPI — Programmable peripheral interconnect

The programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) enables peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events independent of the CPU. The PPI allows precise synchronization between peripherals when real-time application constraints exist and eliminates the need for CPU activity to implement behavior which can be predefined using PPI.

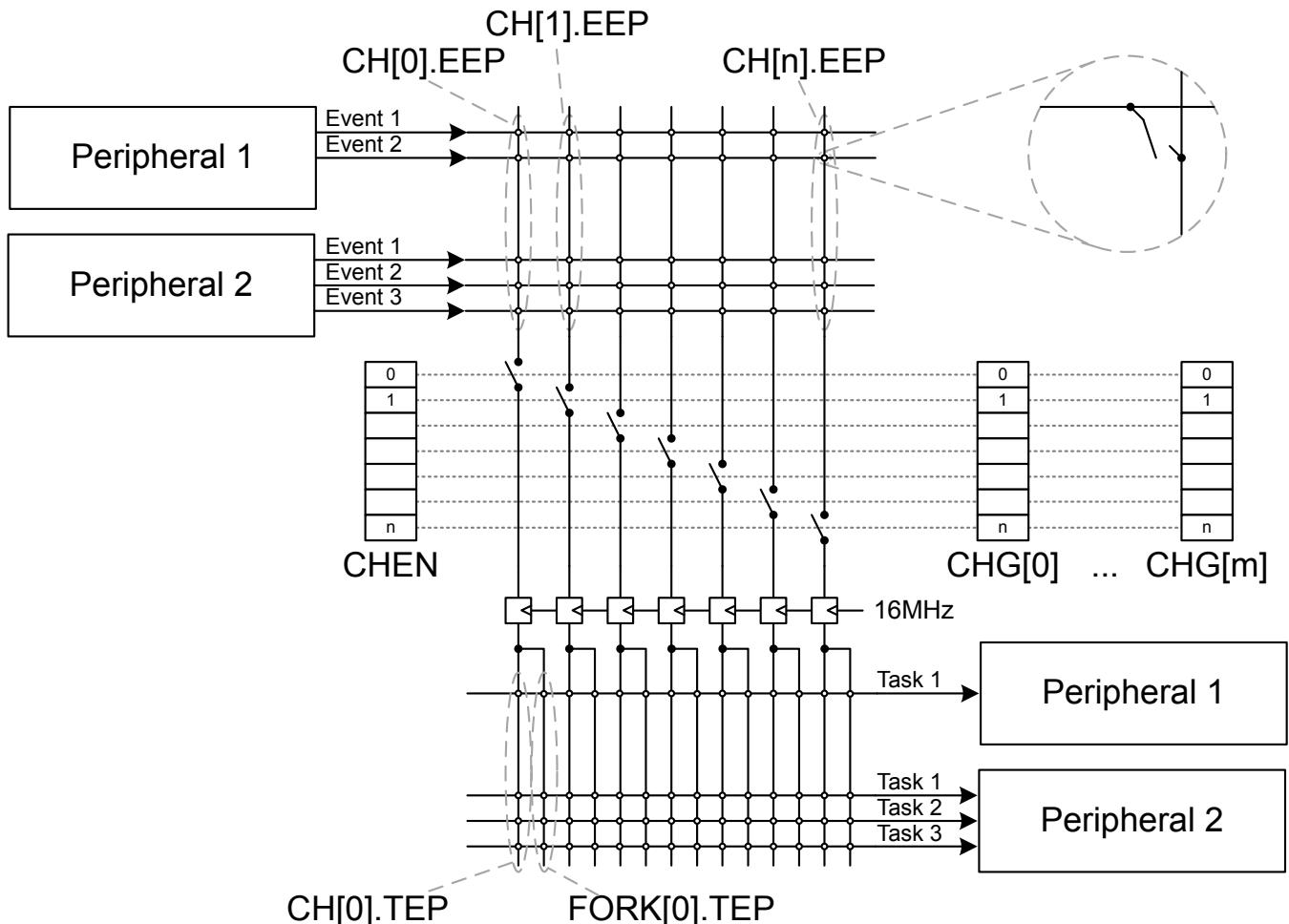


Figure 46: PPI block diagram

The PPI system has, in addition to the fully programmable peripheral interconnections, a set of channels where the event end point (EEP) and task end points (TEP) are fixed in hardware. These fixed channels can be individually enabled, disabled, or added to PPI channel groups (see CHG[n] registers), in the same way as ordinary PPI channels.

Instance	Channel	Number of channels
PPI	0-19	20
PPI (fixed)	20-31	12

Table 47: Configurable and fixed PPI channels

The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another peripheral. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel. The PPI channel is composed of three end point registers, one EEP and two TEPs. A peripheral task is connected to a TEP using the address of the task register associated with the task. Similarly, a peripheral event is connected to an EEP using the address of the event register associated with the event.

On each PPI channel, the signals are synchronized to the 16 MHz clock, to avoid any internal violation of setup and hold timings. As a consequence, events that are synchronous to the 16 MHz clock will be delayed by one clock period, while other asynchronous events will be delayed by up to one 16 MHz clock period.

Note that shortcuts (as defined in the SHORTS register in each peripheral) are not affected by this 16 MHz synchronization, and are therefore not delayed.

Each TEP implements a fork mechanism that enables a second task to be triggered at the same time as the task specified in the TEP is triggered. This second task is configured in the task end point register in the FORK registers groups, e.g. FORK.TEP[0] is associated with PPI channel CH[0].

There are two ways of enabling and disabling PPI channels:

- Enable or disable PPI channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR registers.
- Enable or disable PPI channels in PPI channel groups through the groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior to these tasks being triggered, the PPI channel group must be configured to define which PPI channels belong to which groups.

Note that when a channel belongs to two groups m and n, and the tasks CHG[m].EN and CHG[n].DIS occur simultaneously (m and n can be equal or different), the CHG[m].EN on that channel has priority.

PPI tasks (for example, CHG[0].EN) can be triggered through the PPI like any other task, which means they can be hooked to a PPI channel as a TEP. One event can trigger multiple tasks by using multiple channels and one task can be triggered by multiple events in the same way.

6.11.1 Pre-programmed channels

Some of the PPI channels are pre-programmed. These channels cannot be configured by the CPU, but can be added to groups and enabled and disabled like the general purpose PPI channels. The FORK TEP for these channels are still programmable and can be used by the application.

For a list of pre-programmed PPI channels, see the table below.

Channel	EEP	TEP
20	TIMERO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
21	TIMERO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
22	TIMERO->EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	RADIO->TASKS_DISABLE
23	RADIO->EVENTS_BCMATCH	AAR->TASKS_START
24	RADIO->EVENTS_READY	CCM->TASKS_KSGEN
25	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	CCM->TASKS_CRYPT
26	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	TIMERO->TASKS_CAPTURE[1]
27	RADIO->EVENTS_END	TIMERO->TASKS_CAPTURE[2]
28	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
29	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
30	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMERO->TASKS_CLEAR
31	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMERO->TASKS_START

Table 48: Pre-programmed channels

6.11.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable peripheral interconnect	

Table 49: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CHG[0].EN	0x000	Enable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[0].DIS	0x004	Disable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[1].EN	0x008	Enable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[1].DIS	0x00C	Disable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[2].EN	0x010	Enable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[2].DIS	0x014	Disable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[3].EN	0x018	Enable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[3].DIS	0x01C	Disable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[4].EN	0x020	Enable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[4].DIS	0x024	Disable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[5].EN	0x028	Enable channel group 5
TASKS_CHG[5].DIS	0x02C	Disable channel group 5
CHEN	0x500	Channel enable register
CHENSET	0x504	Channel enable set register
CHENCLR	0x508	Channel enable clear register
CH[0].EEP	0x510	Channel 0 event end-point
CH[0].TEP	0x514	Channel 0 task end-point
CH[1].EEP	0x518	Channel 1 event end-point
CH[1].TEP	0x51C	Channel 1 task end-point
CH[2].EEP	0x520	Channel 2 event end-point
CH[2].TEP	0x524	Channel 2 task end-point
CH[3].EEP	0x528	Channel 3 event end-point
CH[3].TEP	0x52C	Channel 3 task end-point
CH[4].EEP	0x530	Channel 4 event end-point
CH[4].TEP	0x534	Channel 4 task end-point
CH[5].EEP	0x538	Channel 5 event end-point
CH[5].TEP	0x53C	Channel 5 task end-point
CH[6].EEP	0x540	Channel 6 event end-point
CH[6].TEP	0x544	Channel 6 task end-point

Register	Offset	Description
CH[7].EEP	0x548	Channel 7 event end-point
CH[7].TEP	0x54C	Channel 7 task end-point
CH[8].EEP	0x550	Channel 8 event end-point
CH[8].TEP	0x554	Channel 8 task end-point
CH[9].EEP	0x558	Channel 9 event end-point
CH[9].TEP	0x55C	Channel 9 task end-point
CH[10].EEP	0x560	Channel 10 event end-point
CH[10].TEP	0x564	Channel 10 task end-point
CH[11].EEP	0x568	Channel 11 event end-point
CH[11].TEP	0x56C	Channel 11 task end-point
CH[12].EEP	0x570	Channel 12 event end-point
CH[12].TEP	0x574	Channel 12 task end-point
CH[13].EEP	0x578	Channel 13 event end-point
CH[13].TEP	0x57C	Channel 13 task end-point
CH[14].EEP	0x580	Channel 14 event end-point
CH[14].TEP	0x584	Channel 14 task end-point
CH[15].EEP	0x588	Channel 15 event end-point
CH[15].TEP	0x58C	Channel 15 task end-point
CH[16].EEP	0x590	Channel 16 event end-point
CH[16].TEP	0x594	Channel 16 task end-point
CH[17].EEP	0x598	Channel 17 event end-point
CH[17].TEP	0x59C	Channel 17 task end-point
CH[18].EEP	0x5A0	Channel 18 event end-point
CH[18].TEP	0x5A4	Channel 18 task end-point
CH[19].EEP	0x5A8	Channel 19 event end-point
CH[19].TEP	0x5AC	Channel 19 task end-point
CHG[0]	0x800	Channel group 0
CHG[1]	0x804	Channel group 1
CHG[2]	0x808	Channel group 2
CHG[3]	0x80C	Channel group 3
CHG[4]	0x810	Channel group 4
CHG[5]	0x814	Channel group 5
FORK[0].TEP	0x910	Channel 0 task end-point
FORK[1].TEP	0x914	Channel 1 task end-point
FORK[2].TEP	0x918	Channel 2 task end-point
FORK[3].TEP	0x91C	Channel 3 task end-point
FORK[4].TEP	0x920	Channel 4 task end-point
FORK[5].TEP	0x924	Channel 5 task end-point
FORK[6].TEP	0x928	Channel 6 task end-point
FORK[7].TEP	0x92C	Channel 7 task end-point
FORK[8].TEP	0x930	Channel 8 task end-point
FORK[9].TEP	0x934	Channel 9 task end-point
FORK[10].TEP	0x938	Channel 10 task end-point
FORK[11].TEP	0x93C	Channel 11 task end-point
FORK[12].TEP	0x940	Channel 12 task end-point
FORK[13].TEP	0x944	Channel 13 task end-point
FORK[14].TEP	0x948	Channel 14 task end-point
FORK[15].TEP	0x94C	Channel 15 task end-point
FORK[16].TEP	0x950	Channel 16 task end-point
FORK[17].TEP	0x954	Channel 17 task end-point
FORK[18].TEP	0x958	Channel 18 task end-point
FORK[19].TEP	0x95C	Channel 19 task end-point
FORK[20].TEP	0x960	Channel 20 task end-point

Register	Offset	Description
FORK[21].TEP	0x964	Channel 21 task end-point
FORK[22].TEP	0x968	Channel 22 task end-point
FORK[23].TEP	0x96C	Channel 23 task end-point
FORK[24].TEP	0x970	Channel 24 task end-point
FORK[25].TEP	0x974	Channel 25 task end-point
FORK[26].TEP	0x978	Channel 26 task end-point
FORK[27].TEP	0x97C	Channel 27 task end-point
FORK[28].TEP	0x980	Channel 28 task end-point
FORK[29].TEP	0x984	Channel 29 task end-point
FORK[30].TEP	0x988	Channel 30 task end-point
FORK[31].TEP	0x98C	Channel 31 task end-point

Table 50: Register overview

6.11.2.1 TASKS_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x8)

Enable channel group n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	EN		Enable channel group n																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.11.2.2 TASKS_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x004 + (n × 0x8)

Disable channel group n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	DIS		Disable channel group n																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.11.2.3 CHEN

Address offset: 0x500

Channel enable register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-f	RW	CH[i] (i=0..31)		Enable or disable channel i																												
		Disabled	0	Disable channel																												
		Enabled	1	Enable channel																												

6.11.2.4 CHENSET

Address offset: 0x504

Channel enable set register

Read: reads value of CH*i* field in CHEN register.

6.11.2.5 CHENCLR

Address offset: 0x508

Channel enable clear register

Read: reads value of CH*i* field in CHEN register.

6.11.2.6 CH[n].EEP (n=0..19)

Address offset: $0x510 + (n \times 0x8)$

Channel n event end-point

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	EEP				Pointer to event register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Event group.																										

6.11.2.7 CH[n].TEP (n=0..19)

Address offset: 0x514 + (n × 0x8)

Channel n task end-point

6.11.2.8 CHG[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x800 + (n \times 0x4)$

Channel group n

6.11.2.9 FORK[n].TEP (n=0..31)

Address offset: $0x910 + (n \times 0x4)$

Channel n task end-point

6.12 PWM – Pulse width modulation

The pulse width modulation (PWM) module enables the generation of pulse width modulated signals on GPIO. The module implements an up or up-and-down counter with four PWM channels that drive assigned GPIOs.

The following are the main features of a PWM module:

- Programmable PWM frequency
 - Up to four PWM channels with individual polarity and duty cycle values
 - Edge or center-aligned pulses across PWM channels
 - Multiple duty cycle arrays (sequences) defined in RAM
 - Autonomous and glitch-free update of duty cycle values directly from memory through EasyDMA (no CPU involvement)
 - Change of polarity, duty cycle, and base frequency possibly on every PWM period
 - RAM sequences can be repeated or connected into loops

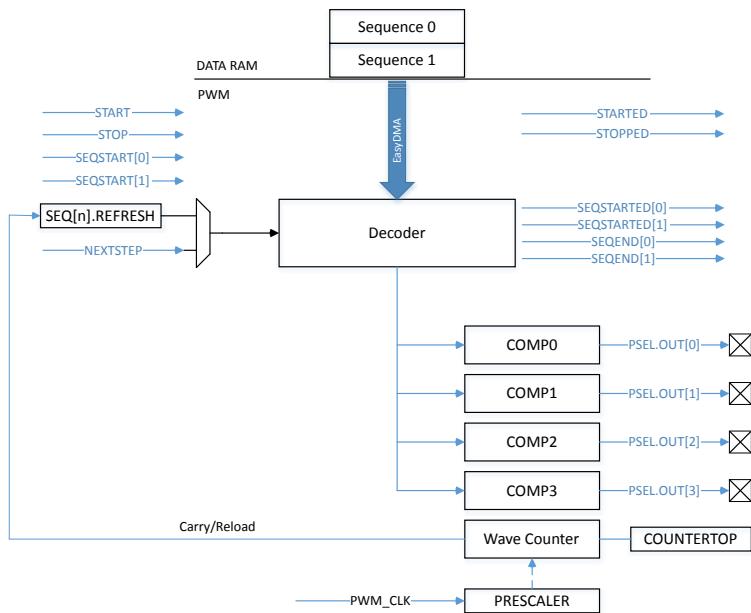


Figure 47: PWM module

6.12.1 Wave counter

The wave counter is responsible for generating the pulses at a duty cycle that depends on the compare values, and at a frequency that depends on COUNTERTOP.

There is one common 15-bit counter with four compare channels. Thus, all four channels will share the same period (PWM frequency), but can have individual duty cycle and polarity. The polarity is set by a value read from RAM (see figure [Decoder memory access modes](#) on page 149). Whether the counter counts up, or up and down, is controlled by the MODE register.

The timer top value is controlled by the COUNTERTOP register. This register value, in conjunction with the selected PRESCALER of the PWM_CLK, will result in a given PWM period. A COUNTERTOP value smaller than the compare setting will result in a state where no PWM edges are generated. OUT[n] is held high, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. All compare registers are internal and can only be configured through decoder presented later. COUNTERTOP can be safely written at any time.

Sampling follows the START task. If DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm, the register value is ignored and taken from RAM instead (see section [Decoder with EasyDMA](#) on page 149 for more details). If DECODER.LOAD is anything else than the WaveForm, it is sampled following a STARTSEQ[n] task and when loading a new value from RAM during a sequence playback.

The following figure shows the counter operating in up mode (MODE=PWM_MODE_Up), with three PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle:

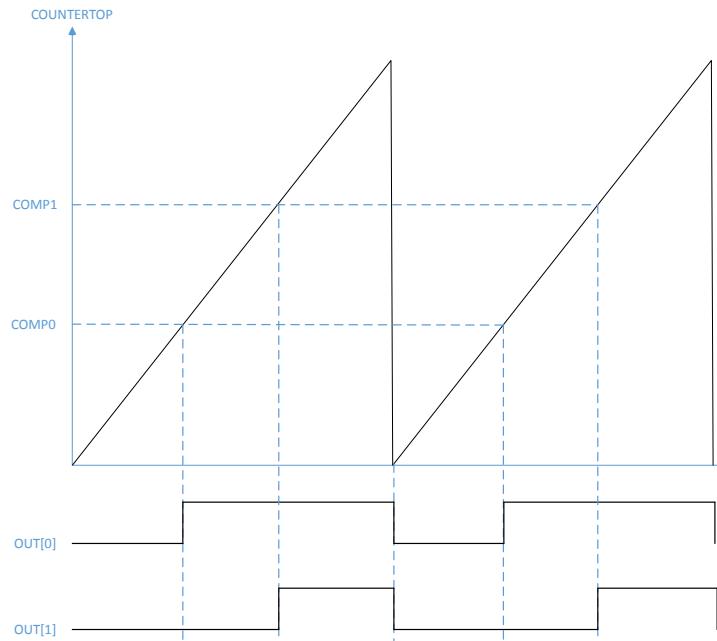


Figure 48: PWM counter in up mode example - FallingEdge polarity

The counter is automatically reset to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and OUT[n] will invert. OUT[n] is held low if the compare value is 0 and held high if set to COUNTERTOP, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. Counter running in up mode results in pulse widths that are edge-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up mode example:

```

uint16_t pwm_seq[4] = {PWM_CH0_DUTY, PWM_CH1_DUTY, PWM_CH2_DUTY, PWM_CH3_DUTY};
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                           (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                           PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                           (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                           PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE      = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Edged << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE        = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER   = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                           PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP  = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP        = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER     = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Individual << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                           (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefresherCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR   = ((uint32_t)(pwm_seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT   = ((sizeof(pwm_seq) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                           PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;

```

When the counter is running in up mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

$$\text{PWM period: } T_{\text{PWM (Up)}} = T_{\text{PWM CLK}} * \text{COUNTERTOP}$$

Step width/Resolution: $T_{steps} = T_{PWM_CLK}$

The following figure shows the counter operating in up-and-down mode (MODE=PWM_MODE_UpAndDown), with two PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle and output polarity:

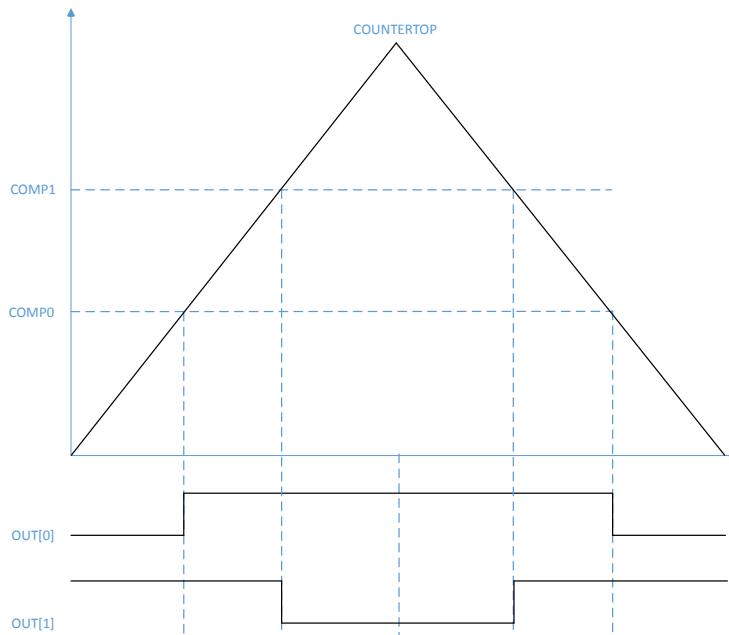


Figure 49: PWM counter in up-and-down mode example

The counter starts decrementing to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and will invert the OUT[n] when compare value is hit for the second time. This results in a set of pulses that are center-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up-and-down mode example:

```

uint16_t pwm_seq[4] = {PWM_CH0_DUTY, PWM_CH1_DUTY, PWM_CH2_DUTY, PWM_CH3_DUTY};
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                           (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                            PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                           (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                            PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE      = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE        = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_UpAndDown << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER   = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                           PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP        = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER     = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Individual << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                           (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR   = ((uint32_t)(pwm_seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT   = ((sizeof(pwm_seq) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                           PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;

```

When the counter is running in up-and-down mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

$$T_{PWM(Up\ And\ Down)} = T_{PWM_CLK} * 2 * COUNTERTOP$$

Step width/Resolution: $T_{\text{steps}} = T_{\text{PWM CLK}} * 2$

6.12.2 Decoder with EasyDMA

The decoder uses EasyDMA to take PWM parameters stored in RAM and update the internal compare registers of the wave counter, based on the mode of operation.

PWM parameters are organized into a sequence containing at least one half word (16 bit). Its most significant bit[15] denotes the polarity of the OUT[n] while bit[14:0] is the 15-bit compare value.

The DECODER register controls how the RAM content is interpreted and loaded into the internal compare registers. The LOAD field controls if the RAM values are loaded to all compare channels, or to update a group or all channels with individual values. The following figure illustrates how parameters stored in RAM are organized and routed to various compare channels in different modes:

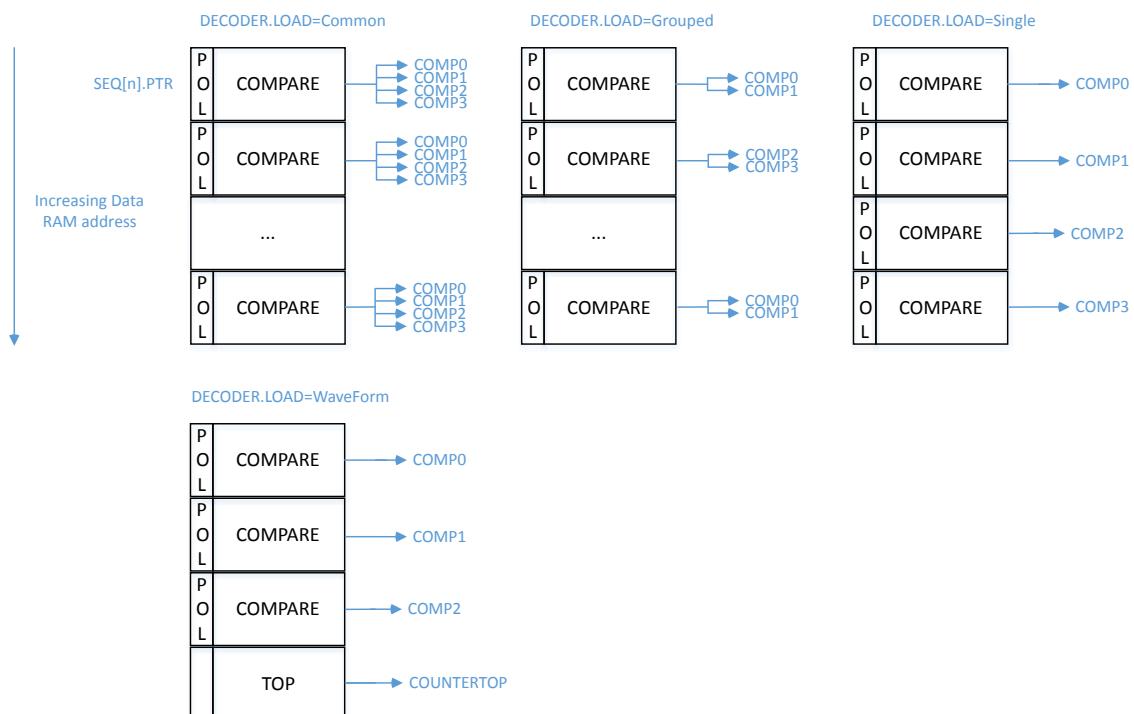


Figure 50: Decoder memory access modes

A special mode of operation is available when DECODER.LOAD is set to WaveForm. In this mode, up to three PWM channels can be enabled - OUT[0] to OUT[2]. In RAM, four values are loaded at a time: the first, second and third location are used to load the values, and the fourth RAM location is used to load

the COUNTERTOP register. This way one can have up to three PWM channels with a frequency base that changes on a per PWM period basis. This mode of operation is useful for arbitrary wave form generation in applications, such as LED lighting.

The register SEQ[n].REFRESH=N (one per sequence n=0 or 1) will instruct a new RAM stored pulse width value on every (N+1)th PWM period. Setting the register to zero will result in a new duty cycle update every PWM period, as long as the minimum PWM period is observed.

Note that registers SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored when DECODER.MODE=NextStep. The next value is loaded upon every received NEXTSTEP task.

SEQ[n].PTR is the pointer used to fetch COMPARE values from RAM. If the SEQ[n].PTR is not pointing to a RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions. After the SEQ[n].PTR is set to the desired RAM location, the SEQ[n].CNT register must be set to number of 16-bit half words in the sequence. It is important to observe that the Grouped mode requires one half word per group, while the Single mode requires one half word per channel, thus increasing the RAM size occupation. If PWM generation is not running when the SEQSTART[n] task is triggered, the task will load the first value from RAM and then start the PWM generation. A SEQSTARTED[n] event is generated as soon as the EasyDMA has read the first PWM parameter from RAM and the wave counter has started executing it. When LOOP.CNT=0, sequence n=0 or 1 is played back once. After the last value in the sequence has been loaded and started executing, a SEQEND[n] event is generated. The PWM generation will then continue with the last loaded value. The following figure illustrates an example of such simple playback:

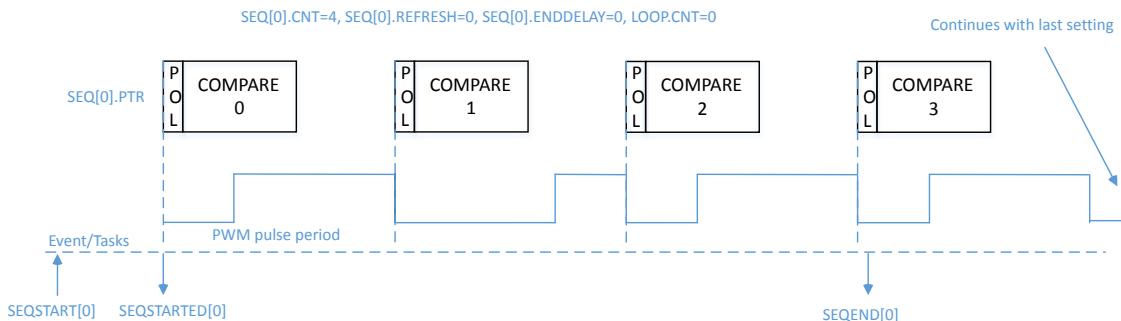


Figure 51: Simple sequence example

Figure depicts the source code used for configuration and timing details in a sequence where only sequence 0 is used and only run once with a new PWM duty cycle for each period.

```

NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                           (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE      = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE        = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER   = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                           PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP  = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP         = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER      = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                           (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR   = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT   = ((sizeof(seq0_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                           PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;

```

To completely stop the PWM generation and force the associated pins to a defined state, a STOP task can be triggered at any time. A STOPPED event is generated when the PWM generation has stopped at the end of currently running PWM period, and the pins go into their idle state as defined in GPIO OUT register. PWM generation can then only be restarted through a SEQSTART[n] task. SEQSTART[n] will resume PWM generation after having loaded the first value from the RAM buffer defined in the SEQ[n].PTR register.

The table below indicates when specific registers get sampled by the hardware. Care should be taken when updating these registers to avoid that values are applied earlier than expected.

Register	Taken into account by hardware	Recommended (safe) update
SEQ[n].PTR	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[n].CNT	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[0].ENDDELAY	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task When no more value from sequence [0] gets loaded from RAM (indicated by the SEQEND[0] event) At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
SEQ[1].ENDDELAY	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task When no more value from sequence [1] gets loaded from RAM (indicated by the SEQEND[1] event) At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
SEQ[0].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
SEQ[1].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
COUNTERTOP	In DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm: this register is ignored. In all other LOAD modes: at the end of current PWM period (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
MODE	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
DECODER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
PRESCALER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
LOOP	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
PSEL.OUT[n]	Immediately	Before enabling the PWM instance through the ENABLE register

Table 51: When to safely update PWM registers

Note: SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored at the end of a complex sequence, indicated by a LOOPSDONE event. The reason for this is that the last value loaded from RAM is maintained until further action from software (restarting a new sequence, or stopping PWM generation).

A more complex example, where LOOP.CNT>0, is shown in the following figure:

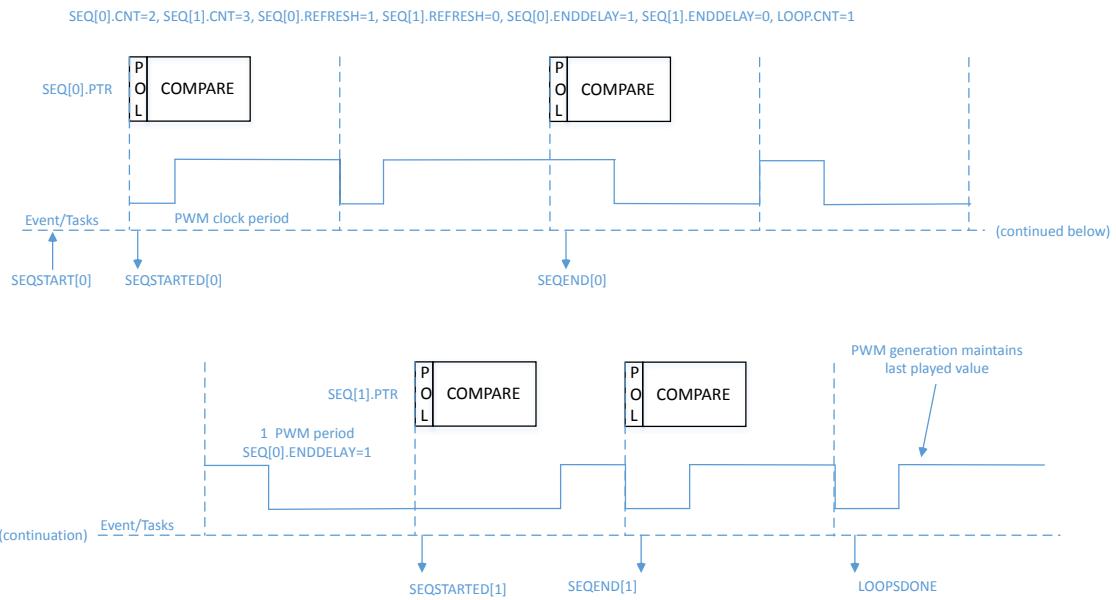


Figure 52: Example using two sequences

In this case, an automated playback takes place, consisting of SEQ[0], delay 0, SEQ[1], delay 1, then again SEQ[0], etc. The user can choose to start a complex playback with SEQ[0] or SEQ[1] through sending the SEQSTART[0] or SEQSTART[1] task. The complex playback always ends with delay 1.

The two sequences 0 and 1 are defined by the addresses of value tables in RAM (pointed to by SEQ[n].PTR) and the buffer size (SEQ[n].CNT). The rate at which a new value is loaded is defined individually for each sequence by SEQ[n].REFRESH. The chaining of sequence 1 following the sequence 0 is implicit, the LOOP.CNT register allows the chaining of sequence 1 to sequence 0 for a determined number of times. In other words, it allows to repeat a complex sequence a number of times in a fully automated way.

In the following code example, sequence 0 is defined with SEQ[0].REFRESH set to 1, meaning that a new PWM duty cycle is pushed every second PWM period. This complex sequence is started with the SEQSTART[0] task, so SEQ[0] is played first. Since SEQ[0].ENDDELAY=1 there will be one PWM period delay between last period on sequence 0 and the first period on sequence 1. Since SEQ[1].ENDDELAY=0 there is no delay 1, so SEQ[0] would be started immediately after the end of SEQ[1]. However, as LOOP.CNT is

1, the playback stops after having played SEQ[1] only once, and both SEQEND[1] and LOOPSDONE are generated (their order is not guaranteed in this case).

```

NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                           (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE      = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE        = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER   = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                           PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP  = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP         = (1 << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER     = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                           (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR   = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT   = ((sizeof(seq0_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                           PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 1;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 1;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].PTR   = ((uint32_t)(seq1_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].CNT   = ((sizeof(seq1_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                           PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;

```

The decoder can also be configured to asynchronously load new PWM duty cycle. If the DECODER.MODE register is set to NextStep, then the NEXTSTEP task will cause an update of internal compare registers on the next PWM period.

The following figures provide an overview of each part of an arbitrary sequence, in various modes (LOOP.CNT=0 and LOOP.CNT>0). In particular, the following are represented:

- Initial and final duty cycle on the PWM output(s)
- Chaining of SEQ[0] and SEQ[1] if LOOP.CNT>0
- Influence of registers on the sequence
- Events generated during a sequence
- DMA activity (loading of next value and applying it to the output(s))

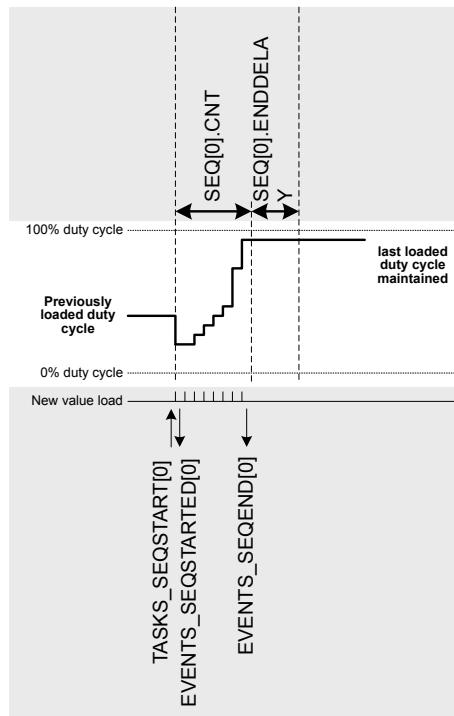


Figure 53: Single shot (LOOP.CNT=0)

Note: The single-shot example also applies to SEQ[1]. Only SEQ[0] is represented for simplicity.

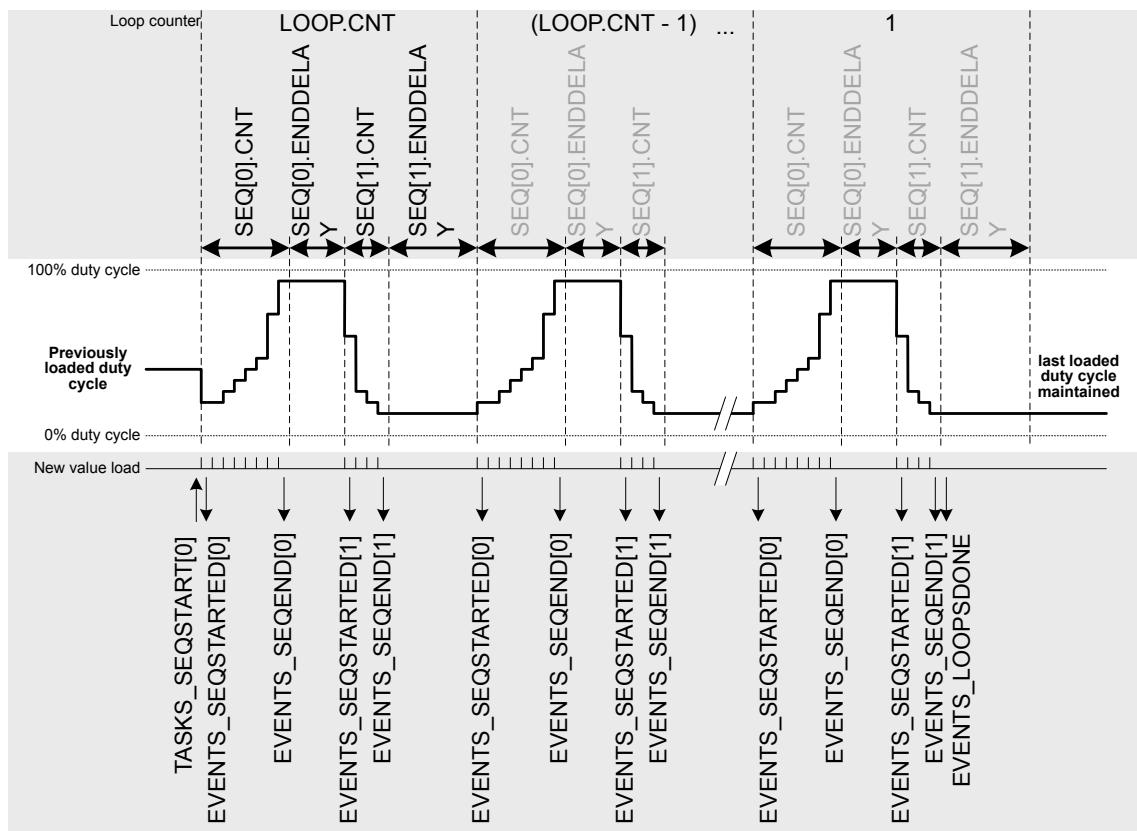


Figure 54: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[0]

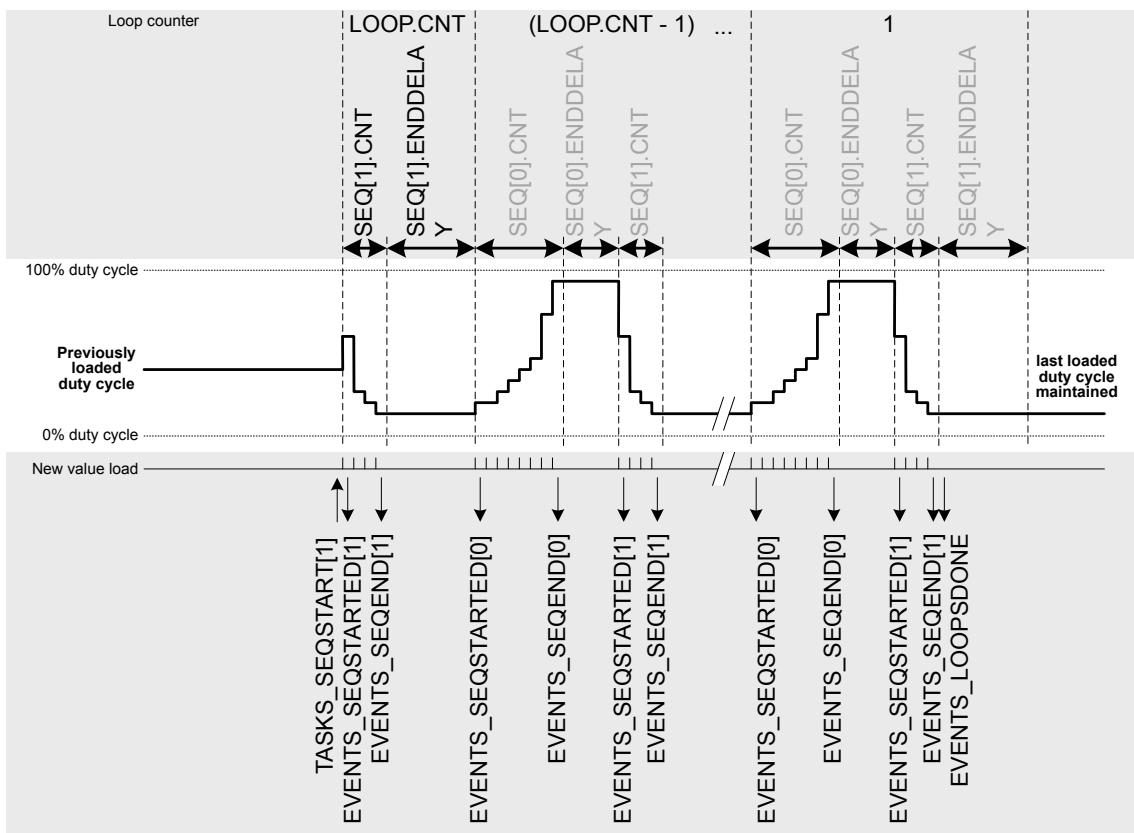


Figure 55: Complex sequence ($\text{LOOP.CNT} > 0$) starting with $\text{SEQ}[1]$

Note: If a sequence is in use in a simple or complex sequence, it must have a length of $\text{SEQ}[n].\text{CNT} > 0$.

6.12.3 Limitations

Previous compare value is repeated if the PWM period is shorter than the time it takes for the EasyDMA to retrieve from RAM and update the internal compare registers. This is to ensure a glitch-free operation even for very short PWM periods.

6.12.4 Pin configuration

The OUT[n] ($n=0..3$) signals associated with each PWM channel are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration of PSEL.OUT[n] registers. If PSEL.OUT[n].CONNECT is set to Disconnected, the associated PWM module signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.OUT[n] registers and their configurations are used as long as the PWM module is enabled and the PWM generation active (wave counter started). They are retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode (see section [POWER](#) for more information about power modes).

To ensure correct behavior in the PWM module, the pins that are used must be configured in the GPIO peripheral in the following way before the PWM module is enabled:

PWM signal	PWM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
OUT[n]	As specified in PSEL.OUT[n]	Output	0	Idle state defined in GPIO OUT register

Table 52: Recommended GPIO configuration before starting PWM generation

The idle state of a pin is defined by the OUT register in the GPIO module, to ensure that the pins used by the PWM module are driven correctly. If PWM generation is stopped by triggering a STOP task, the PWM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected pins (I/Os) for as long as the PWM module is supposed to be connected to an external PWM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.12.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001C000	PWM	PWM0	Pulse-width modulation unit 0	

Table 53: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback
TASKS_SEQSTART[0]	0x008	Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 0, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[0]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.
TASKS_SEQSTART[1]	0x00C	Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 1, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[1]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.
TASKS_NEXSTEP	0x010	Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[0]	0x108	First PWM period started on sequence 0
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[1]	0x10C	First PWM period started on sequence 1
EVENTS_SEQEND[0]	0x110	Emitted at end of every sequence 0, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter
EVENTS_SEQEND[1]	0x114	Emitted at end of every sequence 1, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter
EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND	0x118	Emitted at the end of each PWM period
EVENTS_LOOPSDONE	0x11C	Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	PWM module enable register
MODE	0x504	Selects operating mode of the wave counter
COUNTERTOP	0x508	Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts
PRESCALER	0x50C	Configuration for PWM_CLK
DECODER	0x510	Configuration of the decoder
LOOP	0x514	Number of playbacks of a loop
SEQ[0].PTR	0x520	Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[0].CNT	0x524	Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[0].REFRESH	0x528	Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register
SEQ[0].ENDDELAY	0x52C	Time added after the sequence
SEQ[1].PTR	0x540	Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[1].CNT	0x544	Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[1].REFRESH	0x548	Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register
SEQ[1].ENDDELAY	0x54C	Time added after the sequence

Register	Offset	Description
PSEL.OUT[0]	0x560	Output pin select for PWM channel 0
PSEL.OUT[1]	0x564	Output pin select for PWM channel 1
PSEL.OUT[2]	0x568	Output pin select for PWM channel 2
PSEL.OUT[3]	0x56C	Output pin select for PWM channel 3

Table 54: Register overview

6.12.5.1 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_STOP				Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.12.5.2 TASKS_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x008 + (n × 0x4)

Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_SEQSTART				Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.12.5.3 TASKS_NEXSTEP

Address offset: 0x010

Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.

6.12.5.4 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated

6.12.5.5 EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x108 + (n \times 0x4)$

First PWM period started on sequence n

6.12.5.6 EVENTS_SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x110 + (n \times 0x4)$

Emitted at end of every sequence n, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter

6.12.5.7 EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND

Address offset: 0x118

Emitted at the end of each PWM period

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND				Emitted at the end of each PWM period																										
		NotGenerated	0			Event not generated																										
		Generated	1			Event generated																										

6.12.5.8 EVENTS LOOPS DONE

Address offset: 0x11C

Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT

6.12.5.9 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.12.5.10 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

6.12.5.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																										H	G	F	E	D	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
	Enabled		1		Read: Enabled																											

6.12.5.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																										H	G	F	E	D	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
B	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
		Clear	1		Disable																											
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																											
C-D	RW	SEQSTARTED[i] (i=0..1)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]																											
		Clear	1		Disable																											
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																											
E-F	RW	SEQEND[i] (i=0..1)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]																											
		Clear	1		Disable																											
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																											
G	RW	PWMPERIODEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND																											
		Clear	1		Disable																											
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																											
H	RW	LOOPSDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE																											
		Clear	1		Disable																											
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																											

6.12.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PWM module enable register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																										A						
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable PWM module																											
		Disabled	0		Disabled																											
		Enabled	1		Enable																											

6.12.5.14 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Selects operating mode of the wave counter

6.12.5.15 COUNTERTOP

Address offset: 0x508

Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts

6.12.5.16 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration for PWM_CLK

6.12.5.17 DECODER

Address offset: 0x510

Configuration of the decoder

6.12.5.18 LOOP

Address offset: 0x514

Number of playbacks of a loop

6.12.5.19 SEQ[n].PTR (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x520 + (n \times 0x20)$

Beginning address in RAM of this sequence

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.12.5.20 SEQ[n].CNT (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x524 + (n × 0x20)

Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence

6.12.5.21 SEQ[n].REFRESH (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x528 + (n \times 0x20)$

Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register

6.12.5.22 SEQ[n].ENDDELAY (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x52C + (n \times 0x20)$

Time added after the sequence

6.12.5.23 PSEL.OUT[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x560 + (n \times 0x4)$

Output pin select for PWM channel n

6.13 QDEC – Quadrature decoder

The Quadrature decoder (QDEC) provides buffered decoding of quadrature-encoded sensor signals. It is suitable for mechanical and optical sensors.

The sample period and accumulation are configurable to match application requirements. The QDEC provides the following:

- Decoding of digital waveform from off-chip quadrature encoder.
 - Sample accumulation eliminating hard real-time requirements to be enforced on application.
 - Optional input de-bounce filters.
 - Optional LED output signal for optical encoders.

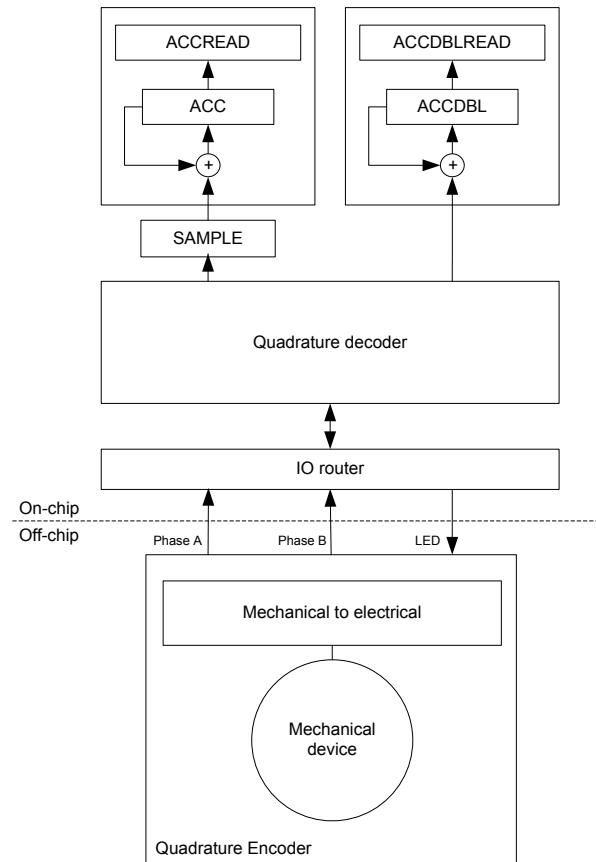


Figure 56: Quadrature decoder configuration

6.13.1 Sampling and decoding

The QDEC decodes the output from an incremental motion encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B).

The off-chip quadrature encoder is an incremental motion encoder outputting two waveforms, phase A and phase B. The two output waveforms are always 90 degrees out of phase, meaning that one always changes level before the other. The direction of movement is indicated by which of these two waveforms that changes level first. Invalid transitions may occur, that is when the two waveforms switch simultaneously. This may occur if the wheel rotates too fast relative to the sample rate set for the decoder.

The QDEC decodes the output from the off-chip encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B) at a fixed rate as specified in the SAMPLEPER register.

If the SAMPLEPER value needs to be changed, the QDEC shall be stopped using the STOP task. SAMPLEPER can be then changed upon receiving the STOPPED event, and QDEC can be restarted using the START task. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

It is good practice to change other registers (LEDPOL, REPORTPER, DBFEN and LEDPRE) only when the QDEC is stopped.

When started, the decoder continuously samples the two input waveforms and decodes these by comparing the current sample pair (n) with the previous sample pair (n-1).

The decoding of the sample pairs is described in the table below.

Previous sample pair(n - 1)	Current samples pair(n)	SAMPLE register	ACC operation	ACCDBL operation	Description
A	B	A	B		
0	0	0	0	0	No change
0	0	0	1	1	Increment
0	0	1	0	-1	Decrement
0	0	1	1	2	No change
0	1	0	0	-1	Decrement
0	1	0	1	0	No change
0	1	1	0	2	No change
0	1	1	1	1	Increment
1	0	0	0	1	Increment
1	0	0	1	2	No change
1	0	1	0	0	No change
1	0	1	1	-1	Decrement
1	1	0	0	2	No change
1	1	0	1	-1	Decrement
1	1	1	0	1	Increment
1	1	1	1	0	No change

Table 55: Sampled value encoding

6.13.2 LED output

The LED output follows the sample period, and the LED is switched on a given period before sampling and switched off immediately after the inputs are sampled. The period the LED is switched on before sampling is given in the LEDPRE register.

The LED output pin polarity is specified in the LEDPOL register.

For using off-chip mechanical encoders not requiring a LED, the LED output can be disabled by writing value 'Disconnected' to the CONNECT field of the PSEL.LED register. In this case the QDEC will not acquire access to a LED output pin and the pin can be used for other purposes by the CPU.

6.13.3 Debounce filters

Each of the two-phase inputs have digital debounce filters.

When enabled through the DBFEN register, the filter inputs are sampled at a fixed 1 MHz frequency during the entire sample period (which is specified in the SAMPLEPER register), and the filters require all of the samples within this sample period to equal before the input signal is accepted and transferred to the output of the filter.

As a result, only input signal with a steady state longer than twice the period specified in SAMPLEPER are guaranteed to pass through the filter, and any signal with a steady state shorter than SAMPLEPER will always be suppressed by the filter. (This is assumed that the frequency during the debounce period never exceeds 500 kHz (as required by the Nyquist theorem when using a 1 MHz sample frequency)).

The LED will always be ON when the debounce filters are enabled, as the inputs in this case will be sampled continuously.

Note that when the debounce filters are enabled, displacements reported by the QDEC peripheral are delayed by one SAMPLEPER period.

6.13.4 Accumulators

The quadrature decoder contains two accumulator registers, ACC and ACCDBL, that accumulate respectively valid motion sample values and the number of detected invalid samples (double transitions).

The ACC register will accumulate all valid values (1/-1) written to the SAMPLE register. This can be useful for preventing hard real-time requirements from being enforced on the application. When using the ACC register the application does not need to read every single sample from the SAMPLE register, but can instead fetch the ACC register whenever it fits the application. The ACC register will always hold the relative movement of the external mechanical device since the previous clearing of the ACC register. Sample values indicating a double transition (2) will not be accumulated in the ACC register.

An ACCOF event will be generated if the ACC receives a SAMPLE value that would cause the register to overflow or underflow. Any SAMPLE value that would cause an ACC overflow or underflow will be discarded, but any samples not causing the ACC to overflow or underflow will still be accepted.

The accumulator ACCDBL accumulates the number of detected double transitions since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register.

The ACC and ACCDBL registers can be cleared by the RDCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD and ACCDBLREAD registers.

The ACC register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD registers.

The ACCDBL register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRDBL and subsequently read using the ACCDBLREAD registers.

The REPORTPER register allows automating the capture of several samples before it can send out a REPORTRDY event in case a non-null displacement has been captured and accumulated, and a DBLRDY event in case one or more double-displacements have been captured and accumulated. The REPORTPER field in this register selects after how many samples the accumulators contents are evaluated to send (or not) REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events.

Using the RDCLRACC task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY_RDCLRACC shortcut), ACCREAD can then be read.

In case at least one double transition has been captured and accumulated, a DBLRDY event is sent. Using the RDCLRDBL task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY_RDCLRDBL shortcut), ACCDBLREAD can then be read.

6.13.5 Output/input pins

The QDEC uses a three-pin interface to the off-chip quadrature encoder.

These pins will be acquired when the QDEC is enabled in the ENABLE register. The pins acquired by the QDEC cannot be written by the CPU, but they can still be read by the CPU.

The pin numbers to be used for the QDEC are selected using the PSEL.n registers.

6.13.6 Pin configuration

The Phase A, Phase B, and LED signals are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field value 'Disconnected' is specified in any of these registers, the associated signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers and their configurations are only used as long as the QDEC is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode.

When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register.

To secure correct behavior in the QDEC, the pins used by the QDEC must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 169 before enabling the QDEC. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the QDEC is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

QDEC signal	QDEC pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
Phase A	As specified in PSEL.A	Input	Not applicable	
Phase B	As specified in PSEL.B	Input	Not applicable	
LED	As specified in PSEL.LED	Input	Not applicable	

Table 56: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.13.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder	

Table 57: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Task starting the quadrature decoder
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Task stopping the quadrature decoder
TASKS_READCLRACC	0x008	Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL
TASKS_RDCLRACC	0x00C	Read and clear ACC
TASKS_RDCLRDBL	0x010	Read and clear ACCDBL
EVENTS_SAMPLERDY	0x100	Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register
EVENTS_REPORTRDY	0x104	Non-null report ready
EVENTS_ACCOF	0x108	ACC or ACCDBL register overflow
EVENTS_DBLRDY	0x10C	Double displacement(s) detected
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x110	QDEC has been stopped
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable the quadrature decoder
LEDPOL	0x504	LED output pin polarity
SAMPLEPER	0x508	Sample period
SAMPLE	0x50C	Motion sample value
REPORTPER	0x510	Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated
ACC	0x514	Register accumulating the valid transitions
ACCREAD	0x518	Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task
PSEL.LED	0x51C	Pin select for LED signal
PSEL.A	0x520	Pin select for A signal
PSEL.B	0x524	Pin select for B signal
DBFEN	0x528	Enable input debounce filters
LEDPRE	0x540	Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling
ACCDBL	0x544	Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions

Register	Offset	Description
ACCDBLREAD	0x548	Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task

Table 58: Register overview

6.13.7.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the quadrature decoder

When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Task starting the quadrature decoder
					When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.13.7.2 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the quadrature decoder

6.13.7.3 TASKS READCLRACC

Address offset: 0x008

Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations will be done atomically.

6.13.7.4 TASKS_RDCLRACC

Address offset: 0x00C

Read and clear ACC

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD, and then clearing the ACC register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_RDCLRACC			Read and clear ACC
					Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD, and then clearing the ACC register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.
Trigger	1				Trigger task

6.13.7.5 TASKS RDCLRDBL

Address offset: 0x010

Read and clear ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACCDBL register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.

6.13.7.6 EVENTS SAMPLERDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_SAMPLERDY		Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.7.7 EVENTS REPORTRDY

Address offset: 0x104

Non-null report ready

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_REPORTRDY		Non-null report ready
				Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.7.8 EVENTS ACCOF

Address offset: 0x108

ACC or ACCDBL register overflow

6.13.7.9 EVENTS DBLRDY

Address offset: 0x10C

Double displacement(s) detected

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).

6.13.7.10 EVENTS STOPPED

Address offset: 0x110

QDEC has been stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_STOPPED			QDEC has been stopped
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.7.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																											G	F	E	D	C	B	A	
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	REPORTRDY_READCLRACC																									Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task READCLRACC							
			Disabled	0	0	Disable shortcut																												
			Enabled	1	1	Enable shortcut																												
B	RW	SAMPLERDY_STOP																									Shortcut between event SAMPLERDY and task STOP							
			Disabled	0	0	Disable shortcut																												
			Enabled	1	1	Enable shortcut																												
C	RW	REPORTRDY_RDCLRACC																									Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task RDCLRACC							
			Disabled	0	0	Disable shortcut																												
			Enabled	1	1	Enable shortcut																												
D	RW	REPORTRDY_STOP																									Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task STOP							
			Disabled	0	0	Disable shortcut																												
			Enabled	1	1	Enable shortcut																												
E	RW	DBLRDY_RDCLRDBL																									Shortcut between event DBLRDY and task RDCLRDBL							
			Disabled	0	0	Disable shortcut																												
			Enabled	1	1	Enable shortcut																												
F	RW	DBLRDY_STOP																									Shortcut between event DBLRDY and task STOP							
			Disabled	0	0	Disable shortcut																												

6.13.7.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.13.7.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.13.7.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable the quadrature decoder

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable the quadrature decoder
					When enabled the decoder pins will be active. When disabled the quadrature decoder pins are not active and can be used as GPIO .
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable

6.13.7.15 LEDPOL

Address offset: 0x504

LED output pin polarity

6.13.7.16 SAMPLEPER

Address offset: 0x508

Sample period

6.13.7.17 SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x50C

Motion sample value

6.13.7.18 REPORTPER

Address offset: 0x510

Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated

6.13.7.19 ACC

Address offset: 0x514

Register accumulating the valid transitions

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	ACC			[-1024..1023]	Register accumulating all valid samples (not double transition) read from the SAMPLE register																										
						Double transitions (SAMPLE = 2) will not be accumulated in this register. The value is a 32 bit 2's complement value. If a sample that would cause this register to overflow or underflow is received, the sample will be ignored and an overflow event (ACCOF) will be generated. The ACC register is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC or the RDCLRACC task.																										

6.13.7.20 ACCREAD

Address offset: 0x518

Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task

6.13.7.21 PSEL.LED

Address offset: 0x51C

Pin select for LED signal

613722 PSFL A

Address offset: 0x520

Pin select for A signal

6 13 7 23 PSEI B

Address offset: 0x524

Pin select for B signal

6.13.7.24 DBFEN

Address offset: 0x528

Enable input debounce filters

6.13.7.25 LEDPRE

Address offset: 0x540

Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																									A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000010	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	LEDPRE	[1..511]		Period in us the LED is switched on prior to sampling																											

6.13.7.26 ACCDBL

Address offset: 0x544

Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions

6.13.7.27 ACCDBLREAD

Address offset: 0x548

Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	ID	Access Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	ACCDBLREAD	[0..15]			Snapshot of the ACCDBL register. This field is updated when the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task is triggered.																												

6.13.8 Electrical specification

6.13.8.1 QDEC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{SAMPLE}	Time between sampling signals from quadrature decoder	128	131072	μs	
t_{LED}	Time from LED is turned on to signals are sampled	0	511	μs	

6.14 RADIO — 2.4 GHz radio

The 2.4 GHz radio transceiver is compatible with multiple radio standards such as 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps and long range *Bluetooth*® low energy. IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps mode is fully supported as well as Nordic's proprietary 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps modes of operation.

Listed here are main features for the RADIO:

- Multidomain 2.4 GHz radio transceiver
 - 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps, and long range (125 kbps and 500 kbps mode) *Bluetooth*® low energy modes
 - Angle-of-arrival (AoA) and angle-of-departure (AoD) direction finding using *Bluetooth*® low energy
 - 250 kbps IEEE 802.15.4 mode
 - 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps Nordic proprietary modes
- Best in class link budget and low power operation
- Efficient data interface with EasyDMA support
- Automatic address filtering and pattern matching

EasyDMA, in combination with an automated packet assembler, packet disassembler, automated CRC generator and CRC checker, makes it easy to configure and use the RADIO. See the following figure for details.

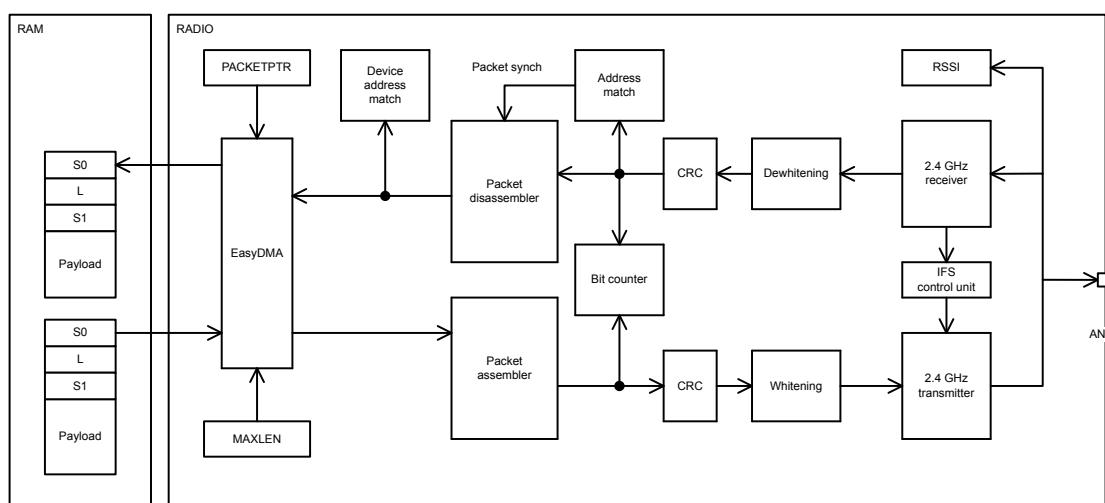


Figure 57: RADIO block diagram

The RADIO includes a device address match unit and an interframe spacing control unit that can be utilized to simplify address whitelisting and interframe spacing respectively in *Bluetooth®* low energy and similar applications.

The RADIO also includes a received signal strength indicator (RSSI) and a bit counter. The bit counter generates events when a preconfigured number of bits are sent or received by the RADIO.

6.14.1 Packet configuration

A RADIO packet contains the following fields: PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, S0, LENGTH, S1, PAYLOAD, and CRC.

The content of a RADIO packet is illustrated in the figure below. The RADIO sends the fields in the packet according to the order illustrated in the following figure, starting on the left.

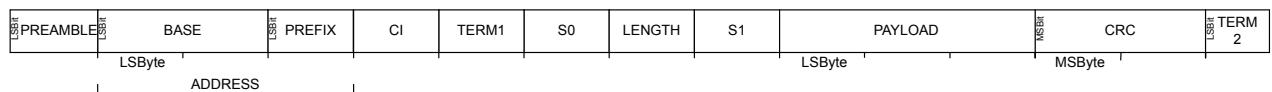


Figure 58: On-air packet layout

Not shown in the figure is the static payload add-on (the length of which is defined in [PCNF1.STATLEN](#), and which is 0 bytes in a standard BLE packet). The static payload add-on is sent between PAYLOAD and CRC fields. The RADIO sends the different fields in the packet in the order they are illustrated above, from left to right. The preamble will be sent with least significant bit first on air.

PREAMBLE is sent with least significant bit first on air. The size of the PREAMBLE depends on the mode selected in the [MODE](#) register:

- The PREAMBLE is one byte for [MODE](#) = Ble_1Mbit as well as all Nordic proprietary operating modes ([MODE](#) = Nrf_1Mbit and [MODE](#) = Nrf_2Mbit), and [PCNFO.PLEN](#) has to be set accordingly. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0, the preamble will be set to 0xAA. Otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x55.
- For [MODE](#) = Ble_2Mbit, the PREAMBLE must be set to 2 byte through [PCNFO.PLEN](#). If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0, the preamble will be set to 0xAAAA. Otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x5555.
- For [MODE](#) = Ble_LR125Kbit and [MODE](#) = Ble_LR500Kbit, the PREAMBLE is 10 repetitions of 0x3C.
- For [MODE](#) = ieee802154_250Kbit, the PREAMBLE is 4 bytes and set to all zeros.

Radio packets are stored in memory inside instances of a RADIO packet data structure as illustrated below. The PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, CI, TERM1, TERM2, and CRC fields are omitted in this data structure. Fields S0, LENGTH, and S1 are optional.

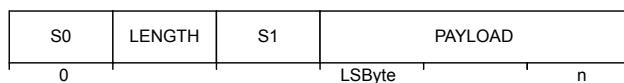


Figure 59: In-RAM representation of RADIO packet

The byte ordering on air is always least significant byte first for the ADDRESS and PAYLOAD fields, and most significant byte first for the CRC field. The ADDRESS fields are always transmitted and received least significant bit first. The CRC field is always transmitted and received most significant bit first. The bit-endian, i.e. the order in which the bits are sent and received, of the S0, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD fields can be configured via [PCNF1.ENDIAN](#).

The sizes of the S0, LENGTH and S1 fields can be individually configured via SOLEN, LFLEN, and S1LEN in [PCNFO](#) respectively. If any of these fields are configured to be less than 8 bits, the least significant bits of the fields are used.

If S0, LENGTH, or S1 are specified with zero length, their fields will be omitted in memory. Otherwise each field will be represented as a separate byte, regardless of the number of bits in their on-air counterpart.

Independent of the configuration of [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#), the combined length of S0, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD cannot exceed 258 bytes.

6.14.2 Address configuration

The on-air radio ADDRESS field is composed of two parts, the base address field and the address prefix field.

The size of the base address field is configurable via [PCNF1.BALEN](#). The base address is truncated from the least significant byte if the [PCNF1.BALEN](#) is less than 4. See [Definition of logical addresses](#) on page 182.

Logical address	Base address	Prefix byte
0	BASE0	PREFIX0.APO
1	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP1
2	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP2
3	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP3
4	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP4
5	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP5
6	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP6
7	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP7

Table 59: Definition of logical addresses

The on-air addresses are defined in the [BASE0](#)/[BASE1](#) and [PREFIX0](#)/[PREFIX1](#) registers. It is only when writing these registers that the user must relate to the actual on-air addresses. For other radio address registers, such as the [TXADDRESS](#), [RXADDRESSES](#), and [RXMATCH](#) registers, logical radio addresses ranging from 0 to 7 are being used. The relationship between the on-air radio addresses and the logical addresses is described in [Definition of logical addresses](#) on page 182.

6.14.3 Data whitening

The RADIO is able to do packet whitening and de-whitening, enabled in [PCNF1.WHITEEN](#). When enabled, whitening and de-whitening will be handled by the RADIO automatically as packets are sent and received.

The whitening word is generated using polynomial $g(D) = D^7 + D^4 + 1$, which then is XORed with the data packet that is to be whitened, or de-whitened. See the figure below.

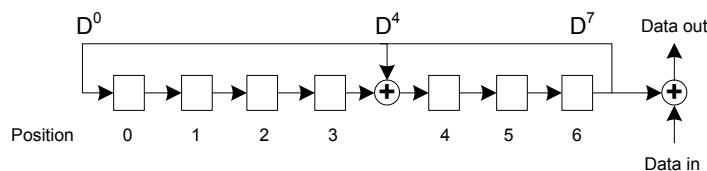


Figure 60: Data whitening and de-whitening

Whitening and de-whitening will be performed over the whole packet (except for the preamble and the address field).

The linear feedback shift register in the figure above is initialized via register [DATAWHITEIV](#) on page 228.

6.14.4 CRC

The CRC generator in the RADIO calculates the CRC over the whole packet excluding the preamble. If desirable, the address field can be excluded from the CRC calculation as well.

See [CRCCNF](#) register for more information.

The CRC polynomial is configurable as illustrated in the following figure, where bit 0 in the [CRCPOLY](#) register corresponds to X^0 and bit 1 corresponds to X^1 etc. See [CRCPOLY](#) on page 227 for more information.

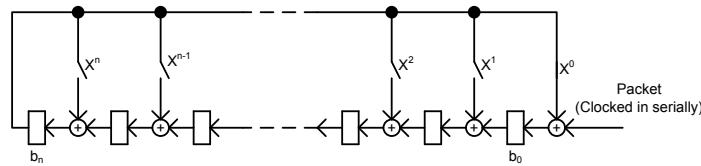


Figure 61: CRC generation of an n bit CRC

The figure shows that the CRC is calculated by feeding the packet serially through the CRC generator. Before the packet is clocked through the CRC generator, the CRC generator's latches b_0 through b_n will be initialized with a predefined value specified in the [CRCINIT](#) register. After the whole packet has been clocked through the CRC generator, b_0 through b_n will hold the resulting CRC. This value will be used by the RADIO during both transmission and reception. Latches b_0 through b_n are not available to be read by the CPU at any time. However, a received CRC can be read by the CPU via the [RXCRC](#) register.

The length (n) of the CRC is configurable, see [CRCCNF](#) for more information.

Once the entire packet, including the CRC, has been received and no errors were detected, the RADIO generates a [CRCOK](#) event. If CRC errors were detected, a [CRCERROR](#) event is generated.

The status of the CRC check can be read from the [CRCSTATUS](#) register after a packet has been received.

6.14.5 Radio states

Tasks and events are used to control the operating state of the RADIO.

The RADIO can enter the states described the table below.

State	Description
DISABLED	No operations are going on inside the RADIO and the power consumption is at a minimum
RXRU	The RADIO is ramping up and preparing for reception
RXIDLE	The RADIO is ready for reception to start
RX	Reception has been started and the addresses enabled in the RXADDRESSES register are being monitored
TXRU	The RADIO is ramping up and preparing for transmission
TXIDLE	The RADIO is ready for transmission to start
TX	The RADIO is transmitting a packet
RXDISABLE	The RADIO is disabling the receiver
TXDISABLE	The RADIO is disabling the transmitter

Table 60: RADIO state diagram

A state diagram showing an overview of the RADIO is shown in the following figure.

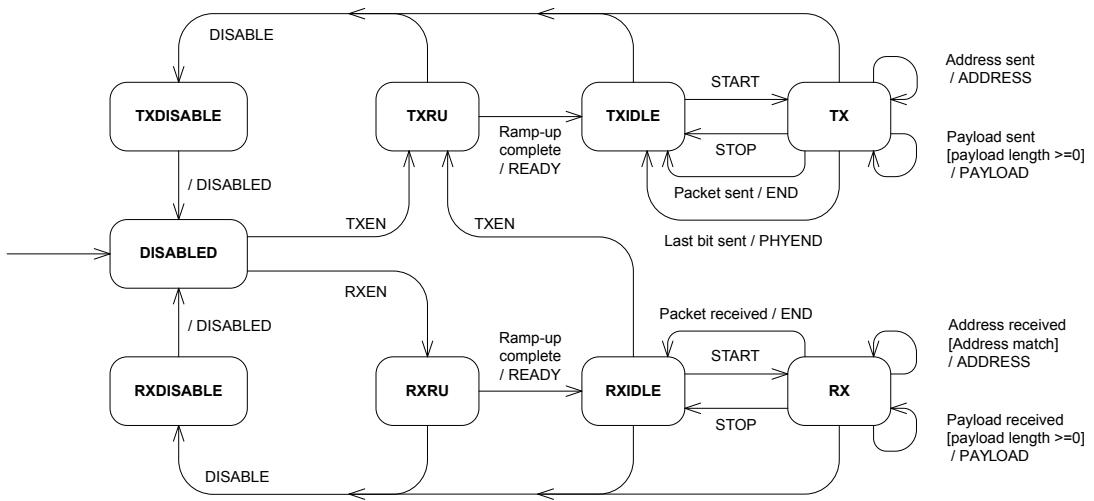


Figure 62: Radio states

This figure shows how the tasks and events relate to the RADIO's operation. The RADIO does not prevent a task from being triggered from the wrong state. If a task is triggered from the wrong state, for example if the **RXEN** task is triggered from the **RXDISABLE** state, this may lead to incorrect behavior. The **PAYLOAD** event is always generated even if the payload is zero.

The END to START shortcut should not be used with **Ble_LR125Kbit**, **Ble_LR500Kbit**, and **ieee802154_250Kbit** modes. Rather the **PHYEND** to **START** shortcut.

6.14.6 Transmit sequence

Before the RADIO is able to transmit a packet, it must first ramp-up in TX mode. See **TXRU** in [Radio states](#) on page 184 and [Transmit sequence](#) on page 185. A TXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the **TXEN** task is triggered. After the RADIO has successfully ramped up it will generate the **READY** event indicating that a packet transmission can be initiated. A packet transmission is initiated by triggering the **START** task. The **START** task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the **TXIDLE** state.

The following figure illustrates a single packet transmission where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between **READY** and **START**, and between **END** and **DISABLE**. As illustrated in [Transmit sequence](#) on page 185 the RADIO will by default transmit '1's between **READY** and **START**, and between **END** and **DISABLED**. What is transmitted can be programmed through the **DTX** field in the **MODECNFO** register.

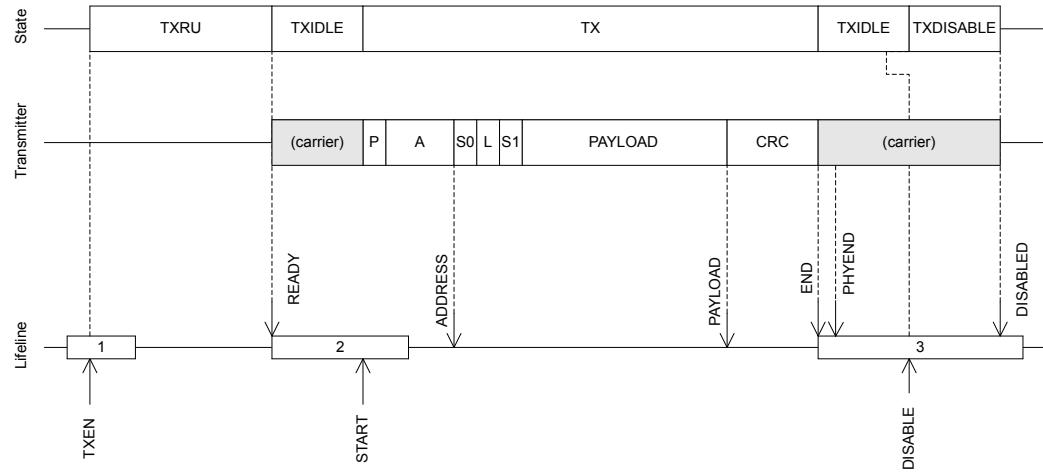


Figure 63: Transmit sequence

The following figure shows a slightly modified version of the transmit sequence where the RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between **READY** and **START**, and between **END** and **DISABLE**, which means that no delay is introduced.

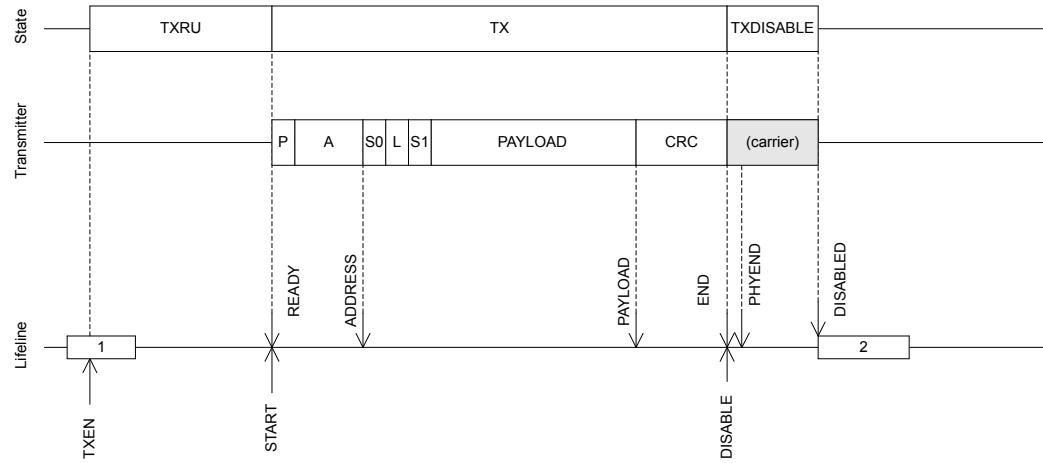


Figure 64: Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

The RADIO is able to send multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, as illustrated in the following figure.

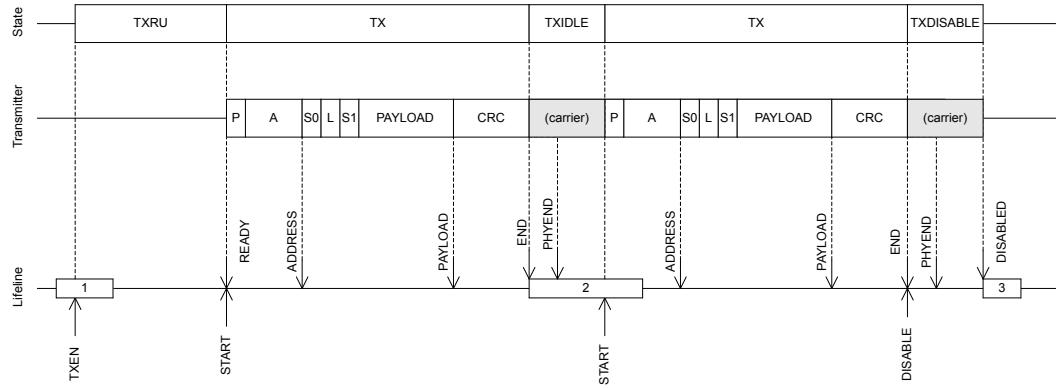


Figure 65: Transmission of multiple packets

6.14.7 Receive sequence

Before the RADIO is able to receive a packet, it must first ramp up in RX mode, see RXRU in [Radio states](#) on page 184 and [Receive sequence](#) on page 186.

An RXRU ramp up sequence is initiated when the [RXEN](#) task is triggered. After the RADIO has successfully ramped up it will generate the [READY](#) event indicating that a packet reception can be initiated. A packet reception is initiated by triggering the [START](#) task. As illustrated in [Radio states](#) on page 184, the [START](#) task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the RXIDLE state.

The following figure shows a single packet reception where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between [READY](#) and [START](#), and between [END](#) and [DISABLE](#). The RADIO will be listening and possibly receiving undefined data, represented with an 'X', from [START](#) and until a packet with valid preamble (P) is received.

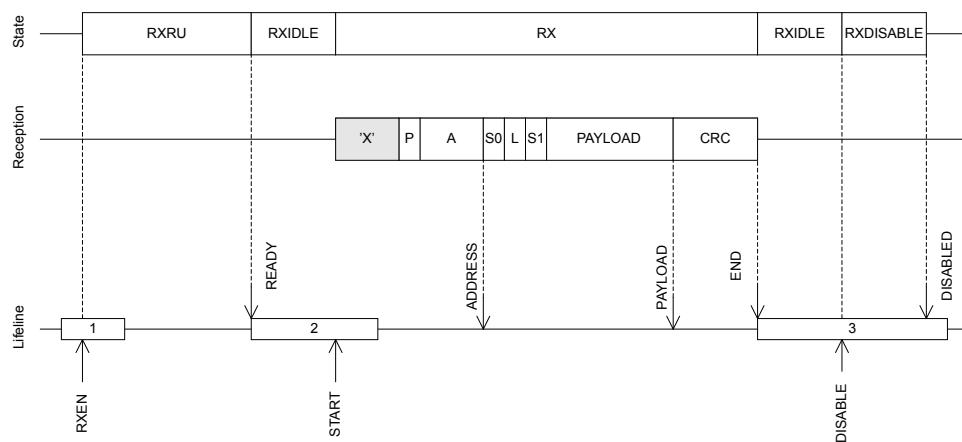


Figure 66: Receive sequence

The following figure shows a slightly modified version of the receive sequence, where the RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between [READY](#) and [START](#), and between [END](#) and [DISABLE](#), which means that no delay is introduced.

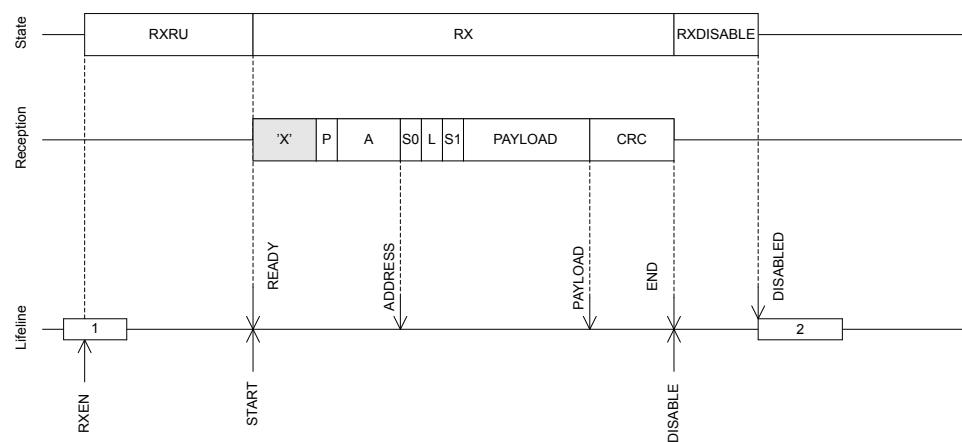


Figure 67: Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

The RADIO is able to receive consecutive packets without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, as illustrated in the figure below.

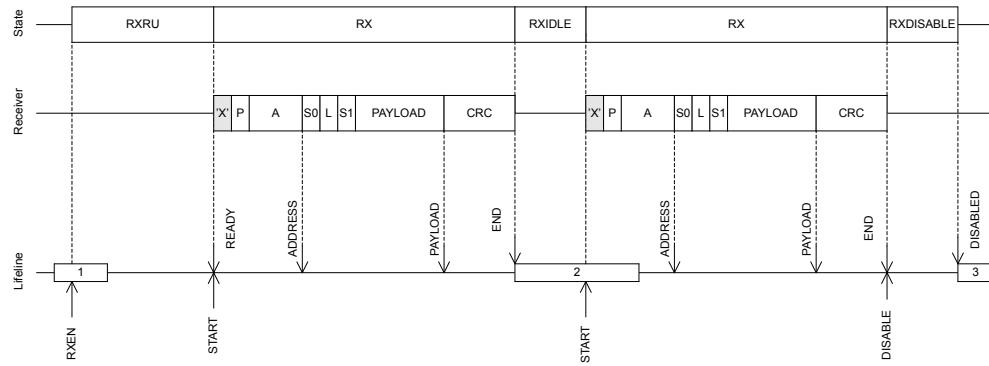


Figure 68: Reception of multiple packets

6.14.8 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)

The RADIO implements a mechanism for measuring the power in the received signal. This feature is called received signal strength indicator (RSSI).

The RSSI is measured continuously and the value filtered using a single-pole IIR filter. After a signal level change, the RSSI will settle after approximately $\text{RSSI}_{\text{SETTLE}}$.

Sampling of the received signal strength is started by using the **RSSISTART** task. The sample can be read from the **RSSISAMPLE** register.

The sample period of the RSSI is defined by $\text{RSSI}_{\text{PERIOD}}$. The **RSSISAMPLE** will hold the pre-filtered received signal strength after this sample period.

For the RSSI sample to be valid, the RADIO has to be enabled in receive mode (**RXEN** task) and the reception has to be started (**READY** event followed by **START** task).

6.14.9 Interframe spacing (IFS)

Interframe spacing (IFS) is defined as the time, in microseconds, between two consecutive packets, starting from when the end of the last bit of the previous packet is received, to the beginning of the first bit of the subsequent packet that is transmitted. The RADIO is able to enforce this interval, as specified in the **TIFS** register, as long as the **TIFS** is not specified to be shorter than the RADIO's turnaround time, i.e. the time needed to switch off the receiver, and then switch the transmitter back on. The **TIFS** register can be written any time before the last bit on air is received.

This timing is illustrated in the figure below.

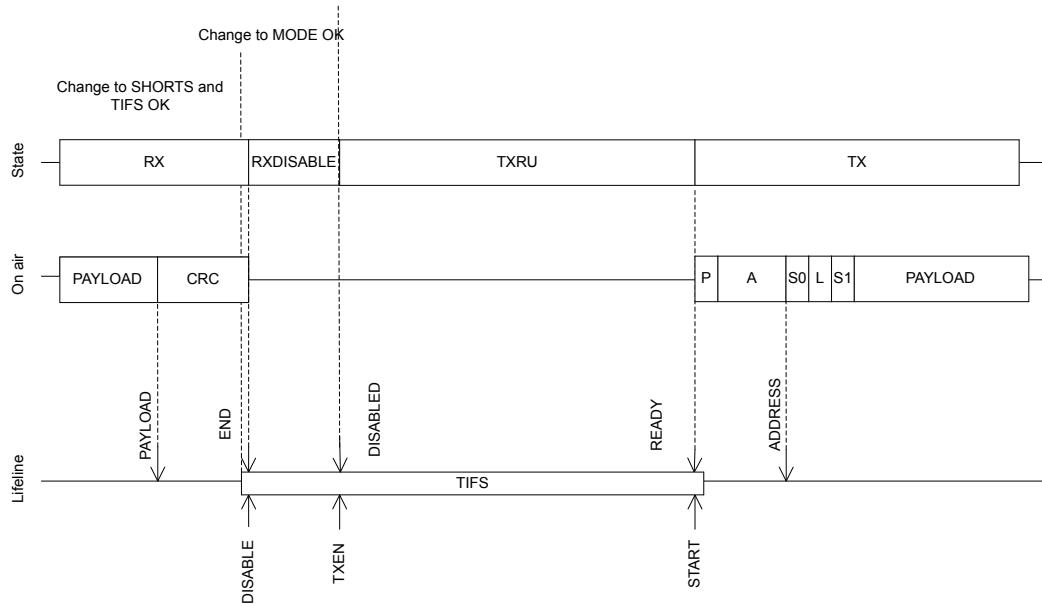


Figure 69: IFS timing detail

The TIFS duration starts after the last bit on air (just before the **END** event), and elapses with first bit being transmitted on air (just after **READY** event).

TIFS is only enforced if the shortcuts **END-to-DISABLE** and **DISABLED-to-TXEN** or **END-to-DISABLE** and **DISABLED-to-RXEM** are enabled. TIFS is qualified for use when **MODE** is either Ble_1Mbit, Ble_2Mbit, Ble_LR125Kbit, Ble_LR500Kbit, or ieee802154_250Kbit, using the default ramp-up mode. **SHORTS** and **TIFS** are not double-buffered, and can be updated at any point in time before the last bit on air is received. The **MODE** register is double-buffered and sampled at the **TXEN** or **RXEN** task.

6.14.10 Device address match

The device address match feature is tailored for address whitelisting in Bluetooth® low energy and similar implementations.

This feature enables on-the-fly device address matching while receiving a packet on air. This feature only works in receive mode and when the RADIO is configured for little endian, see **PCNF1.ENDIAN**.

The device address match unit assumes that the first 48 bits of the payload are the device address and that bit number 6 in S0 is the TxAdd bit. See the *Bluetooth® Core Specification* for more information about device addresses, TxAdd, and whitelisting.

The RADIO is able to listen for eight different device addresses at the same time. These addresses are specified in a DAB/DAP register pair, one pair per address, in addition to a TxAdd bit configured in the DACNF register. The DAB register specifies the 32 least significant bits of the device address, while the DAP register specifies the 16 most significant bits of the device address.

Each of the device addresses can be individually included or excluded from the matching mechanism. This is configured in the **DACNF** register.

6.14.11 Bit counter

The RADIO implements a simple counter that can be configured to generate an event after a specific number of bits have been transmitted or received.

By using shortcuts, this counter can be started from different events generated by the RADIO and count relative to these.

The bit counter is started by triggering the **BCSTART** task, and stopped by triggering the **BCSTOP** task. A **BMATCH** event will be generated when the bit counter has counted the number of bits specified in the

BCC register. The bit counter will continue to count bits until the **DISABLED** event is generated or until the **BCSTOP** task is triggered. The CPU can therefore, after a **BCMATCH** event, reconfigure the **BCC** value for new **BCMATCH** events within the same packet.

The bit counter can only be started after the RADIO has received the **ADDRESS** event.

The bit counter will stop and reset on either the **BCSTOP**, **STOP**, or **DISABLE** task, or the **END** event.

The figure below illustrates how the bit counter can be used to generate a **BCMATCH** event in the beginning of the packet payload, and again generate a second **BCMATCH** event after sending 2 bytes (16 bits) of the payload.

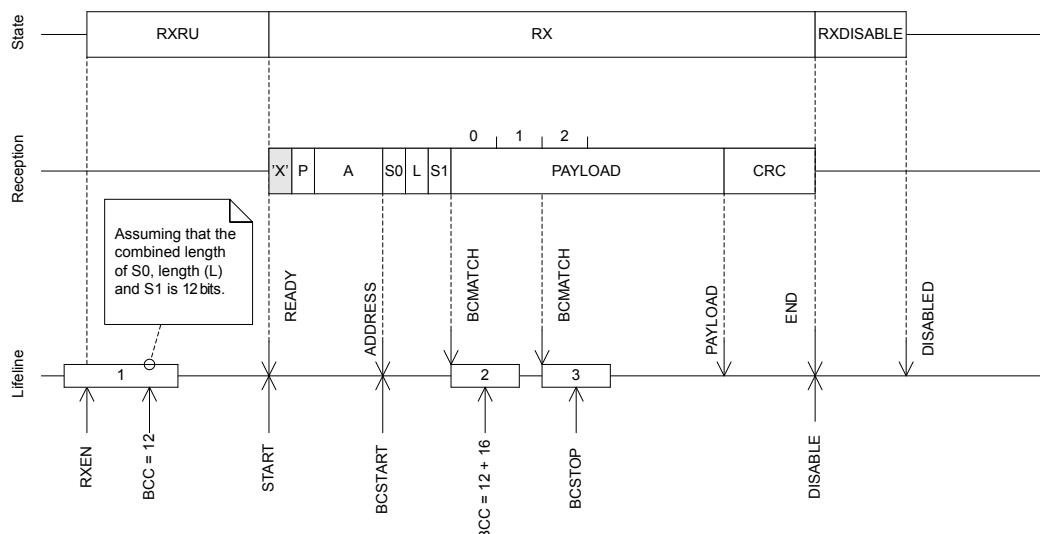


Figure 70: Bit counter example

6.14.12 Direction finding

The RADIO implements the Angle-of-Arrival (AoA) and Angle-of-Departure (AoD) Bluetooth Low Energy feature, which can be used to determine the direction of a peer device. The feature is available for the BLE 1 Mbps and BLE 2 Mbps modes.

When using this feature, the transmitter sends a packet with a continuous tone extension (CTE) appended to the packet, after the CRC. During the CTE, the receiver can take IQ samples of the incoming signal.

An antenna array is employed at the transmitter (AoD) or at the receiver (AoA). The AoD transmitter, or AoA receiver, switches between the antennas, in order to collect IQ samples from the different antenna pairs. The IQ samples can be used to calculate the relative path lengths between the antenna pairs, which can be used to estimate the direction of the transmitter.

6.14.12.1 CTE format

The CTE is from 16 µs to 160 µs and consists of an unwhitened sequence of 1's, equivalent to a continuous tone nominally offset from the carrier by +250 kHz for the 1 Mbps PHY and +500 kHz for the 2 Mbps BLE PHYs. The format of the CTE, when switching and/or sampling, is shown below.

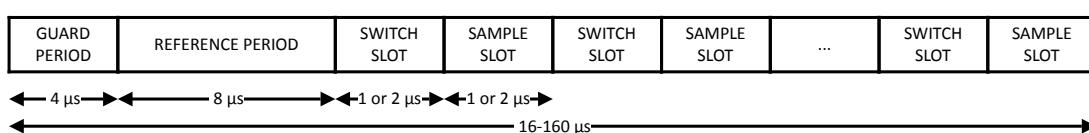


Figure 71: Constant tone extension (CTE) structure

Antenna switching is performed during switch slots and the guard period. The AoA/AoD feature requires that one IQ sample is taken for each microsecond within the reference period, and once for each sample

slot. Oversampling is possible by changing the sample spacing as described in [IQ sampling](#) on page 193. The switch slot and sample slot durations are either 1 or 2 μ s, but must be equal. The format of the CTE and switching and sampling procedures may be configured prior to, or during, packet transmission and reception. Alternatively, during packet reception, these operations can be configured by reading specific fields of the packet contents.

6.14.12.2 Mode

Depending on the [DFEMODE](#), the device performs the following procedures:

	DFEMODE			
	AOA		AOB	
	TX	RX	TX	RX
Generating and transmitting CTE	x		x	
AoA/AoD Procedure		x		x
Receiving, interpreting, and sampling CTE		x		
Antenna switching	x		x	

Table 61: AoA/AoD Procedures performed as a function of DFEMODE and TX/RX mode

6.14.12.3 Inline configuration

When inline configuration is enabled during RX, further configuration of the AoA/AoD procedures is performed based on the values of the CP bit and the CTEInfo octet within the packet. This is enabled by setting [CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECRLLEN](#). The CTEInfo octet is present only if the CP bit is set. The position of the CP bit and CTEInfo octet depends on whether the packet has a *Data Channel PDU* ([CTEINLINECONF.CTEINFOINS1=InS1](#)), or an *Advertising Channel PDU* ([CTEINLINECONF.CTEINFOINS1=NotInS1](#)).

Data channel PDU

For Data Channel PDUs, [PCNFO.SOLEN](#) must be 1 byte, and [PCNFO.LFLEN](#) must be 8 bits. To determine if S1 is present, the registers [CTEINLINECONF.SOMASK](#) and [CTEINLINECONF.SOCONF](#) forms a bitwise mask-and-test for the S0 field. If the bitwise AND between S0 and SOMASK equals SOCONF, then S1 is determined to be present. When present, the value of [PCNFO.S1LEN](#) will be ignored, as this is decided by the CP bit in the the following figure.

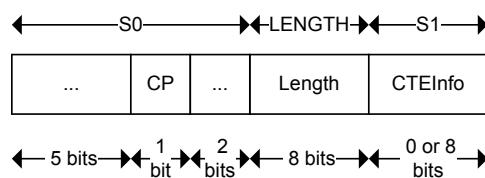


Figure 72: Data channel PDU header

When encrypting and decrypting BLE packets using the [CCM](#) peripheral, it is also required to set [PCNFO.S1INCL=1](#). The CCM mode must be configured to use an 8-bit length field. The value of the CP bit is included in the calculation of the MIC, while the S1 field is ignored by the CCM calculation.

Advertising channel PDU

For advertising channel PDUs, the CTEInfo Flag replaces the CP bit. The CTEInfo Flag is within the extended header flag field in some of the advertising PDUs that employ the common extended advertising payload format (i.e. AUX_SYNC_IND, AUX_CHAIN_IND). The format of such packets is shown in the following figure.

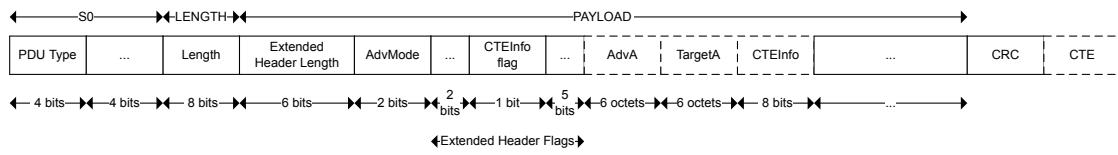


Figure 73: Advertising channel PDU header

The [CTEINLINECONF.SOCONF](#) and [CTEINLINECONF.SOMASK](#) fields can be configured to accept only certain advertising PDU Types. If the extended header length is non-zero, the CTEInfo extended header flag is checked to determine whether CTEInfo is present. If a bit before the CTEInfo flag within the extended header flags is set, then the CTEInfo position is postponed 6 octets.

CTEInfo parsing

The CTEInfo field is shown in the following figure.

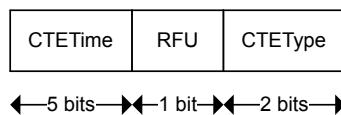


Figure 74: CTEInfo field

The CTETIME field defines the length of the CTE in 8 μ s units. The valid upper bound of values can be adjusted using [CTEINLINECONF.CTETIMEVALIDRANGE](#), including allowing use of the RFU bit within this field. If the CTETIME field is an invalid value of either 0 or 1, the CTE is assumed to be the minimum valid length of 16 μ s. The slot duration is determined by the CTETYPE field. In RX this determines whether the sample spacing as defined in [CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE1US](#) or [CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE2US](#) is used.

CTETYPE	Description	TX switch spacing	RX sample spacing during reference period	Sample spacing RX during reference period
0	AoA, no switching	-	TSAMPLESPACING1	TSAMPLESPACING2
1	AoD, 1 μ s slots	2 μ s	TSAMPLESPACING1	CTEINLINERXMODE1US
2	AoD, 2 μ s slots	4 μ s	TSAMPLESPACING1	CTEINLINERXMODE2US
3	Reserved for future use			

Table 62: Switching and sampling spacing based on CTETYPE

6.14.12.4 Manual configuration

If [CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECRLLEN](#) is not set, then the packet is not parsed to determine the CTE parameters, and the antenna switching and sampling is controlled by other registers, see [Antenna switching](#) on page 192. The length of the CTE is given in 8 μ s units by [DFECTRL1.NUMBEROF8US](#). The start of the antenna switching and/or sampling (denoted as an AoA/AoD procedure), can be configured to start at some trigger with an additional offset. Using [DFECTRL1.DFEINEXTENSION](#), the trigger can be configured to be the end of the CRC, or alternatively, the ADDRESS event. The additional offset for antenna switching is configured using [DFECTRL2.TSWITCHOFFSET](#). Similarly, the additional offset for antenna sampling is configured using [DFECTRL2.TSAMPLEOFFSET](#).

6.14.12.5 Receive- and transmit sequences

The addition of the CTE to the transmitted packet is illustrated in the following figure.

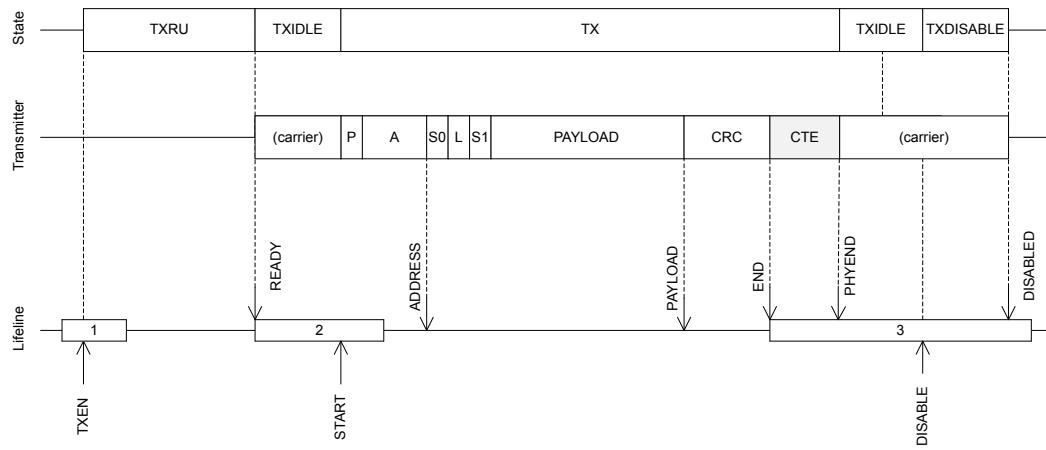


Figure 75: Transmit sequence with DFE

The presence of CTE within a received packet is signalled by the **CTEPRESENT** and **CTEWARNING** events illustrated in the figure below.

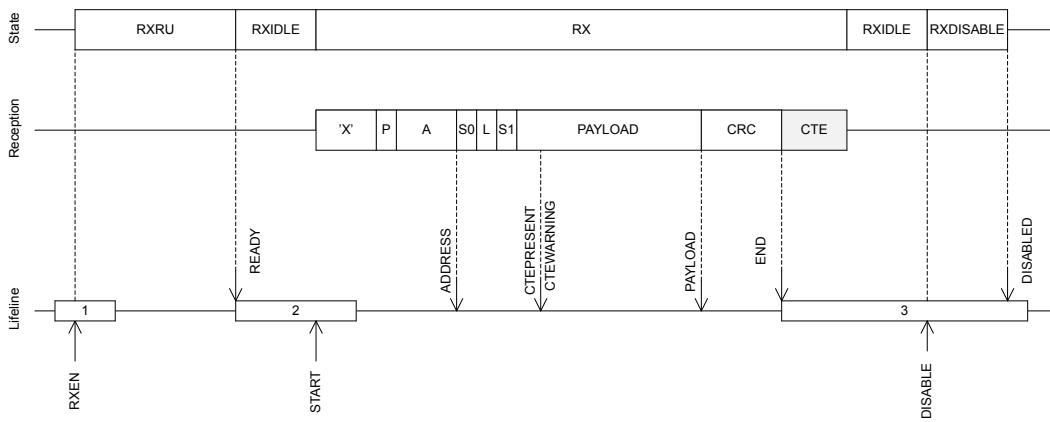


Figure 76: Receive sequence with DFE

6.14.12.6 Antenna switching

The RADIO can control up to 8 GPIO pins in order to control external antenna switches used in direction finding.

Pin configuration

The eight antenna selection signals are mapped to physical pins according to the pin numbers specified in the **PSEL.DFEGPIO[n]** registers. Only pins that have the **PSEL.DFEGPIO[n].CONNECTED** field set to *Connected* will be controlled by the RADIO. Pins that are *Disconnected* will be controlled by GPIO.

During transmission in AoD TX mode or reception in AoA RX mode, the RADIO automatically acquires the pins as needed. At times when the RADIO does not use the pin, the pin is released to its default state and controlled by the **GPIO** configuration. Thus, the pin must be configured using the **GPIO** peripheral.

Pin acquired by RADIO	Direction	Value	Comment
Yes	Output	Specified in SWITCHPATTERN	Pin acquired by RADIO, and in use for DFE.
No	Specified by GPIO	Specified by GPIO	DFE not in progress. Pin has not been acquired by RADIO, but is available for DFE use.

Table 63: Pin configuration matrix for a connected and enabled pin [n]

Switch pattern configuration

The values of the GPIOs while switching during the CTE are configured by writing successively to the **SWITCHPATTERN** register. The first write to **SWITCHPATTERN** is the GPIO pattern applied from the call of **TASKS_TXEN** or **TASKS_RXEN** until the first antenna switch is triggered. The second write sets the pattern for the reference period and is applied at the start of the guard period. The following writes set the pattern for the remaining switch slots and are applied at the start of each switch slot. If writing beyond the total number of antenna slots, the pattern will wrap to **SWITCHPATTERN[2]** and start over again. During operation, when the end of the **SWITCHPATTERN** buffer is reached, the RADIO cycles back to **SWITCHPATTERN[2]**. At the end of the AoA/AoD procedure, **SWITCHPATTERN[0]** is applied to **DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING** after the previous antenna switch. The **SWITCHPATTERN** buffer can be erased/cleared using **CLEARPATTERN**.

A minimum number of three patterns must be written to the **SWITCHPATTERN** register.

If **CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLLEN** is not set, then the antenna switch spacing is determined by **DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING** (otherwise described by [Switching and sampling spacing based on CTEType on page 191](#)). **DFECTRL2.TSWITCHOFFSET** determines the position of the first switch compared to the configurable start of CTE (see **DFECTRL1.DFEINEXTENSION**).

6.14.12.7 IQ sampling

The RADIO uses DMA to write IQ samples recorded during the CTE to RAM. Alternatively, the magnitude and phase of the samples can be recorded using the **DFECTRL1.SAMPLETYPE** field. The samples are written to the location in RAM specified by **DFEPACKET.PTR**. The maximum number of samples to transfer are specified by **DFEPACKET.MAXCNT** and the number of samples transferred are given in **DFEPACKET.AMOUNT**. The IQ samples are recorded with respect to the RX carrier frequency. The format of the samples is provided in the following table.

SAMPLETYPE	Field	Bits	Description
0: I_Q (default)	Q	31:16	12 bits signed, sign extended to 16 bits
	I	15:0	
1: MagPhase	reserved	31:29	Always zero
	magnitude	28:16	13 bits unsigned. Equals $1.646756 * \sqrt{I^2 + Q^2}$
	phase	15:0	9 bits signed, sign extended to 16 bits. Equals $64 * \text{atan2}(Q, I)$ in the range [-201,201]

Table 64: Format of samples

Oversampling is configured separately for the reference period and for the time after the reference period. During the reference period, the sample spacing is determined by **DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACINGREF**. **DFECTRL2.TSAMPLEOFFSET** determines the position of the first sample relative to the end of the last bit of the CRC.

For the time after the reference period, if **CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLLEN** is disabled, the sample spacing is set in **DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING**. However, when **CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLLEN** is enabled, the sample spacing are determined by two different registers, depending on whether the device is in AoA or AoD RX-mode, as follows.

For AoD RX mode, the sample spacing after the reference period is determined by the CTEType in the packet, as listed in the table below.

CTEType	Sample spacing
AoD 1 μ s slots	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE1US
AoD 2 μ s slots	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE2US
Other	DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING

Table 65: Sample spacing when **CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLLEN** is set and the device is in AoD RX mode

For AoA RX mode, the sample spacing after the reference period is determined by [DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING](#), as listed in the table below.

DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING	Sample spacing
2 µs	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE1US
4 µs	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE2US
Other	DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING

Table 66: Sample spacing when CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINCTRLLEN is set and the device is in AoA RX mode

For the reference- and switching periods, [DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACINGREF](#) and [DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING](#) can be used to achieve oversampling.

6.14.13 IEEE 802.15.4 operation

With the `MODE=ieee802154_250kbit` the RADIO will comply with the IEEE 802.15.4-2006 standard implementing its 250 kbps, 2450 MHz, O-QPSK PHY.

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard differs from Nordic's proprietary and *Bluetooth*® low energy modes. Notable differences include modulation scheme, channel structure, packet structure, security, and medium access control.

The main features of the IEEE 802.15.4 mode are:

- Ultra-low power 250 kbps, 2450 MHz, IEEE 802.15.4-2006 compliant link
- Clear channel assessment
- Energy detection scan
- CRC generation

6.14.13.1 Packet structure

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines an on-the-air frame/packet that is different from what is used in BLE mode.

The following figure provides an overview of the physical frame structure and its timing.

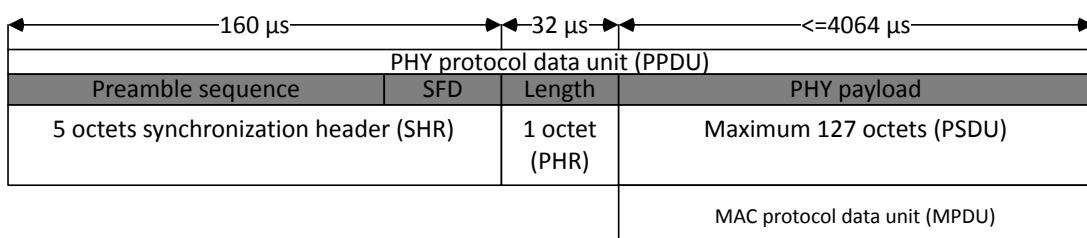


Figure 77: IEEE 802.15.4 frame format (PPDU)

The standard uses the term *octet* for an 8-bit storage unit within the PPDU. For timing, the value *symbol* is used, and it has a duration of 16 µs.

The total usable payload (PSDU) is 127 octets, but when CRC is in use, this is reduced to 125 octets of usable payload.

The preamble sequence consists of four octets that are all zero, and are used for synchronizing the RADIO's receiver. Following the preamble is the single octet *start of frame delimiter (SFD)*, with a fixed value of 0xA7. An alternate SFD can be programmed through the [SFD](#) register, providing an initial level of frame filtering for those who choose non-standard compliance. It is a valuable feature when operating in a congested or private network. The preamble sequence and the SFD are generated by the RADIO, and are not programmed by the user into the frame buffer.

Following the five octet *synchronization header (SHR)* is the single octet *phy header (PHR)*. The least significant seven bits of PHR denote the frame length of the following PSDU. The most significant bit is reserved and is set to zero for frames that are standard compliant. The RADIO reports all eight bits which can be used to carry additional information. The PHR is the first byte written to the frame data memory pointed to by [PACKETPTR](#). Frames with zero length are discarded, and the [FRAMESTART](#) event is not generated in this case.

The next N octets carry the data of the PHY packet, where N equals the value of the PHR. For an implementation also using the IEEE 802.15.4 MAC layer, the PHY data is a MAC frame of N-2 octets, since two octets occupy a CRC field.

As illustrated in the figure below, an IEEE 802.15.4 MAC layer frame always consists of

- A header:
 - The frame control field (FCF)
 - The sequence number
 - Addressing fields
- A payload
- The 16-bit frame control sequence (FCS)

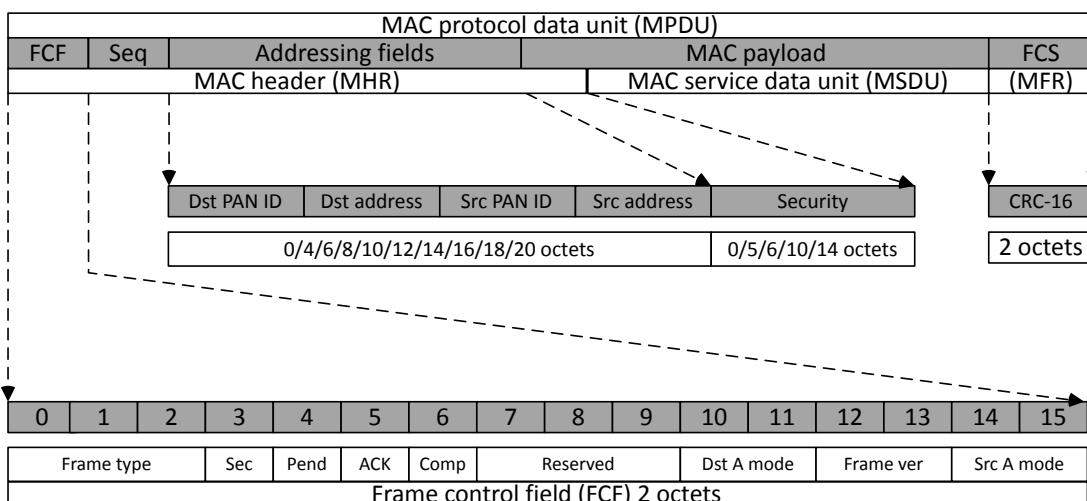


Figure 78: IEEE 802.15.4 frame format (MPDU)

The two FCF octets contain information about the frame type, addressing, and other control flags. This field is decoded when using the assisted operating modes offered by the RADIO.

The sequence number is a single octet in size and is unique for a frame. It is used in the associated acknowledgement frame sent upon successful frame reception.

The addressing field can be zero (acknowledgement frame) or up to 20 octets in size. The field is used to direct packets to the correct recipient and denote its origin. IEEE 802.15.4 bases its addressing on networks being organized in PANs with 16-bit identifier and nodes having a 16-bit or 64-bit address. In the assisted receive mode, these parameters are analyzed for address matching and acknowledgement.

The MAC payload carries the data of the next higher layer, or in the case of a MAC command frame, information used by the MAC layer itself.

The two last octets contain the 16-bit ITU-T CRC. The FCS is calculated over the MAC header (MHR) and MAC payload (MSDU) parts of the frame. This field is calculated automatically when sending a frame, or indicated in the [CRCSTATUS](#) register when a frame is received. If configured, this feature is taken care of autonomously by the CRC module.

6.14.13.2 Operating frequencies

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines 16 channels, 11 - 26, of 5 MHz each, in the 2450 MHz frequency band.

To choose the correct channel center frequency, the **FREQUENCY** register must be programmed according to the table below.

IEEE 802.15.4 channel	Center frequency (MHz)	FREQUENCY setting
Channel 11	2405	5
Channel 12	2410	10
Channel 13	2415	15
Channel 14	2420	20
Channel 15	2425	25
Channel 16	2430	30
Channel 17	2435	35
Channel 18	2440	40
Channel 19	2445	45
Channel 20	2450	50
Channel 21	2455	55
Channel 22	2460	60
Channel 23	2465	65
Channel 24	2470	70
Channel 25	2475	75
Channel 26	2480	80

Table 67: IEEE 802.15.4 center frequency definition

6.14.13.3 Energy detection (ED)

As required by the IEEE 802.15.4 standard, it must be possible to sample the received signal power within the bandwidth of a channel, for the purpose of determining presence of activity.

To prevent the channel signal from being decoded, the shortcut between the **READY** event and the **START** task should be disabled before putting the RADIO in receive mode. The energy detection (ED) measurement time, where RSSI samples are averaged, is 8 symbol periods, corresponding to 128 µs. The standard further specifies the measurement to be a number between 0 and 255, where 0 shall indicate received power less than 10 dB above the selected receiver sensitivity. The power range of the ED values must be at least a 40 dB linear mapping with accuracy of ±6 dB. See section 6.9.7 *Receiver ED* in the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for further details.

The following example shows how to perform a single energy detection measurement and convert to IEEE 802.15.4 scale.

IEEE 802.15.4 ED measurement example

```
#define ED_RSSISCALE 4 // From electrical specifications
uint8_t sample_ed(void)
{
    int val;
    NRF_RADIO->TASKS_EDSTART = 1; // Start
    while (NRF_RADIO->EVENTS_EDEND != 1) {
        // CPU can sleep here or do something else
        // Use of interrupts are encouraged
    }
    val = NRF_RADIO->EDSAMPLE; // Read level
    return (uint8_t)(val>63 ? 255 : val*ED_RSSISCALE); // Convert to IEEE
    802.15.4 scale
}
```

For scaling between hardware value and dBm, see equation [Conversion between hardware value and dBm](#) on page 198.

The mlme-scan.req primitive of the MAC layer uses the ED measurement to detect channels where there might be wireless activity. To assist this primitive, a tailored mode of operation is available where the ED measurement runs for a defined number of iterations keeping track of the maximum ED level. This is engaged by writing the **EDCNT** register to a value different from 0, where it will run the specified number of iterations and report the maximum energy measurement in the **EDSAMPLE** register. The scan is started with **EDSTART** task and its end indicated with the **EDEND** event. This significantly reduces the interrupt frequency and therefore power consumption. The following figure shows how the ED measurement will operate depending on the **EDCNT** register.

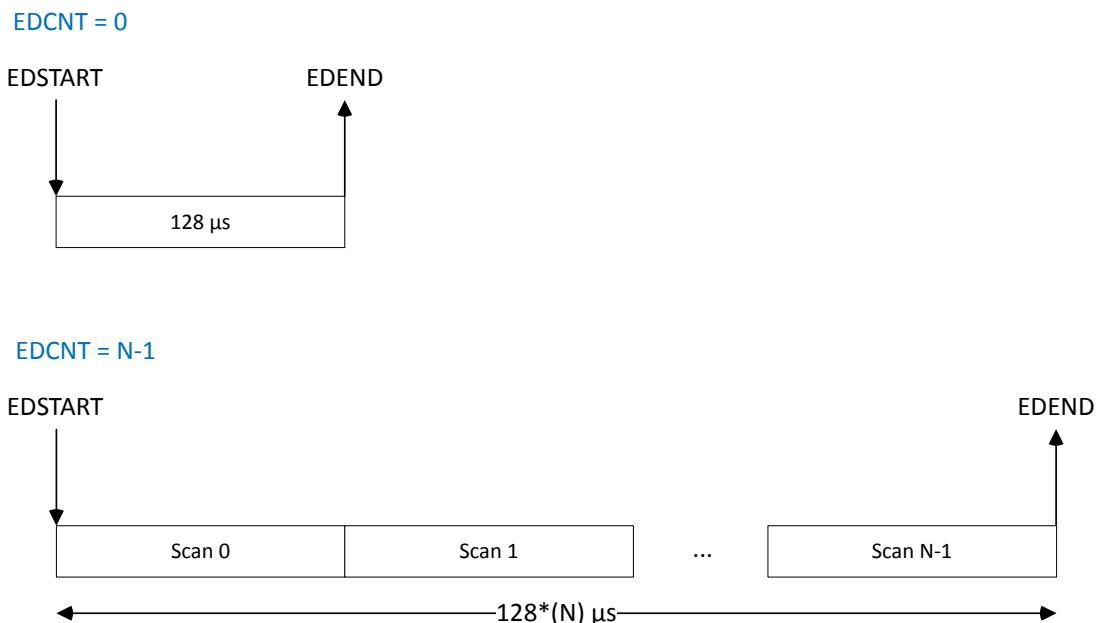


Figure 79: Energy detection measurement examples

The scan is stopped by writing the **EDSTOP** task. It will be followed by the **EDSTOPPED** event when the module has terminated.

6.14.13.4 Clear channel assessment (CCA)

IEEE 802.15.4 implements a listen-before-talk channel access method to avoid collisions when transmitting, known as *carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA-CA)*. The key part of this is measuring if the wireless medium is busy or not.

The following clear channel assesment modes are supported:

- **CCA Mode 1** (energy above threshold): The medium is reported busy upon detecting any energy above the ED threshold.
- **CCA Mode 2** (carrier sense only): The medium is reported busy upon detection of a signal compliant with the IEEE 802.15.4 standard with the same modulation and spreading characteristics.
- **CCA Mode 3** (carrier sense with energy above threshold): The medium is reported busy using a logical combination (AND/OR) between the results from CCA Mode 1 and CCA Mode 2.

The clear channel assessment should survey a period equal to 8 symbols or 128 μs.

The RADIO must be in receive mode and be able to receive correct packets when performing the CCA. The shortcut between **READY** and **START** must be disabled if baseband processing is not to be performed while the measurement is running.

CCA Mode 1

CCA Mode 1 is enabled by first configuring the field `CCACTRL.CCAMODE=EdMode` and writing the `CCACTRL.CCAEDTHRES` field to a chosen value. Once the `CCASTART` task is written, the RADIO will perform a ED measurement for 8 symbols and compare the measured level with that found in the `CCACTRL.CCAEDTHRES` field. If the measured value is higher than or equal to this threshold, the `CCABUSY` event is generated. If the measured level is less than the threshold, the `CCAIIDLE` event is generated.

CCA Mode 2

CCA Mode 2 is enabled by configuring `CCACTRL.CCAMODE=CarrierMode`. The RADIO will sample to see if a valid SFD is found during the 8 symbols. If a valid SFD is detected, the `CCABUSY` event is generated and the device should not send any data. The `CCABUSY` event is also generated if the scan was performed during an ongoing frame reception. In the case where the measurement period completes with no SFD detection, the `CCAIIDLE` event is generated. With `CCACTRL.CCACORRCNT` not being zero, the algorithm will look at the correlator output in addition to the SFD detection signal. If a SFD is reported during the scan period, it will terminate immediately indicating busy medium. Similarly, if the number of peaks above `CCACTRL.CCACORRTHRES` crosses the `CCACTRL.CCACORRCNT`, the `CCACTRL.CCABUSY` event is generated. If less than `CCACORRCOUNT` crossings are found and no SFD is reported, the `CCAIIDLE` event will be generated and the device can send data.

CCA Mode 3

CCA Mode 3 is enabled by configuring `CCACTRL.CCAMODE=CarrierAndEdMode` or `CCACTRL.CCAMODE=CarrierOrEdMode`, performing the required logical combination of the result from CCA Mode 1 and 2. The `CCABUSY` or `CCAIIDLE` events are generated by ANDing or ORing the *energy above threshold* and *carrier detection* scans.

Shortcuts

An ongoing CCA can always be stopped by issuing the `CCASTOP` task. This will trigger the associated `CCASTOPPED` event.

For CCA mode automation, a number of shortcuts are available.

- To automatically switch between RX (when performing the CCA) and to TX where the packet is sent, the shortcut between `CCAIIDLE` and `TXEN`, in conjunction with the short between `CCAIIDLE` and `STOP` must be used.
- To automatically disable the RADIO whenever the CCA reports a busy medium, the shortcut between `CCABUSY` and `DISABLE` can be used.
- To immediately start a CCA after ramping up into RX mode, the shortcut between `RXREADY` and `CCASTART` can be used.

Conversion

The conversion from a `CCAEDTHRES`, CCA, or `EDLEVEL` value to dBm can be done with the following equation, where $VAL_{HARDWARE}$ is the hardware-reported values, being either `CCAEDTHRES`, CCA or `EDLEVEL`, and constants `ED_RSSISCALE` and `ED_RSSIOFFS` are from electrical specifications.

$$P_{RF}[\text{dBm}] = ED_RSSIOFFS + ED_RSSISCALE \times VAL_{HARDWARE}$$

Figure 80: Conversion between hardware value and dBm

6.14.13.5 Cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

IEEE 802.15.4 uses a 16-bit ITU-T cyclic redundancy check (CRC) calculated over the MAC header (MHR) and MAC service data unit (MSDU).

The standard defines the following generator polynomial:

$$G(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$$

In receive mode the RADIO will trigger the CRC module when the first octet after the frame length (PHR) is received. The CRC will then update on each consecutive octet received. When a complete frame is received the **CRCSTATUS** register will be updated accordingly and the **CRCOK** or **CRCERROR** events generated. When the CRC module is enabled it will not write the two last octets (CRC) to the frame Data RAM. When transmitting, the CRC will be computed on the fly, starting with the first octet after PHR, and inserted as the two last octets in the frame. The EasyDMA will fetch frame length minus 2 octets from RAM and insert the CRC octets insitu.

Below is a code snippet for configuring the CRC module for correct operation when in IEEE 802.15.4 mode. The **CRCCNF** is written to 16-bit CRC and the **CRCPOLY** is written to 0x11021. The start value used by IEEE 802.15.4 is zero and **CRCINIT** is configured to reflect this.

```
/* 16-bit CRC with ITU-T polynomial with 0 as start condition*/
NRF_RADIO->CRCCNF = ((RADIO_CRCCNF_SKIPADDR_Ieee802154 << RADIO_CRCCNF_SKIPADDR_Pos) |
                      (RADIO_CRCCNF_LEN_Two << RADIO_CRCCNF_LEN_Pos));
NRF_RADIO->CRCPOLY = 0x11021;
NRF_RADIO->CRCINIT = 0;
```

The ENDIANESS subregister must be set to little-endian since the FCS field is transmitted from left bit to right.

6.14.13.6 Transmit sequence

The transmission is started by first putting the RADIO in receive mode and triggering the **RXEN** task.

An outline of the IEEE 802.15.4 transmission is illustrated in the figure below.

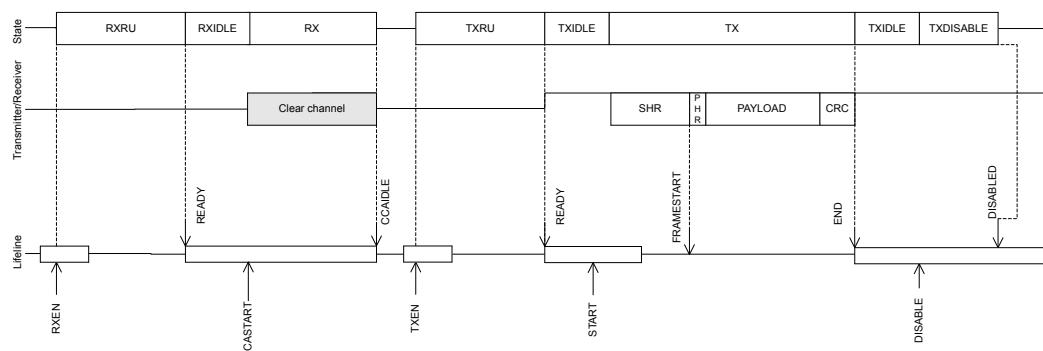


Figure 81: IEEE 802.15.4 transmit sequence

The receiver will ramp up and enter the RXIDLE state where the **READY** event is generated. Upon receiving the ready event, the CCA is started by triggering the **CCASTART** task. The chosen mode of assessment (**CCACTRL.CCAMODE** register) will be performed and signal the **CCIDLE** or **CCABUSY** event 128 µs later. If the **CCABUSY** event is received, the RADIO will have to retry the CCA after a specific back-off period. This is outlined in the *IEEE 802.15.4 standard, Figure 69 in section 7.5.1.4 The CSMA-CA algorithm*.

If the **CCIDLE** event is generated, a write to the **TXEN** task register enters the RADIO in TXRU state. The **READY** event will be generated when the RADIO is in TXIDLE state and ready to transmit. With the **PACKETPTR** pointing to the length (PHR) field of the frame, the **START** task can be written. The RADIO will send the four octet preamble sequence followed by the start of frame delimiter (**SFD** register). The first byte read from the Data RAM is the length field (PHR) followed by the transmission of the number of bytes indicated as the frame length. If the CRC module is configured it will run for PHR-2 octets. The last two octets will be substituted with the results from running the CRC. The necessary CRC parameters are sampled on the **START** task. The FCS field of the frame is little endian.

In addition to the already available shortcuts, one is provided between **READY** event and **CCASTART** task so that a CCA can automatically start when the receiver is ready. A second shortcut has been added between **CCAIDLE** event and the **TXEN** task, so that upon detecting a clear channel the RADIO can immediately enter transmit mode.

6.14.13.7 Receive sequence

The reception is started by first putting the RADIO in receive mode. After writing to the **RXEN** task, the RADIO will start ramping up and enter the RXRU state.

When the **READY** event is generated, the RADIO enters the RXIDLE mode. For the baseband processing to be enabled, the **START** task must be written. An outline of the IEEE 802.15.4 reception can be found in the figure below.

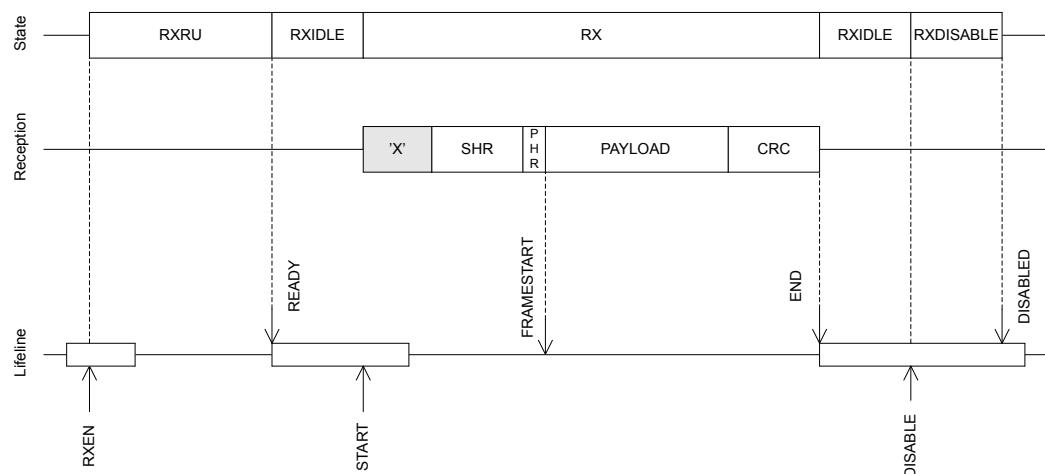


Figure 82: IEEE 802.15.4 receive sequence

When a valid SHR is received the RADIO will start storing future octets (starting with PHR) to the data memory pointed to by **PACKETPTR**. After the SFD octet is received the **FRAMESTART** event is generated. If the CRC module is enabled it will start updating with the second byte received (first byte in payload) and run for the full frame length. The two last bytes in the frame are not written to RAM when CRC is configured. However, if the result of the CRC after running the full frame is zero, the **CRCOK** event will be generated. The **END** event is generated when the last octet has been received and is available in data memory.

When a packet is received a link quality indicator (LQI) is also generated and appended immediately after the last received octet. When using an IEEE 802.15.4 compliant frame, this will be just after the MSDU since the FCS is not reported. In the case of a non-compliant frame it will be appended after the full frame. The LQI reported by hardware must be converted to IEEE 802.15.4 range by an 8-bit saturating multiplication by 4, as shown in [IEEE 802.15.4 ED measurement example](#) on page 196. The LQI is only valid for frames equal to or longer than three octets. When receiving a frame the RSSI (reported as negative dB) will be measured at three points during the reception. These three values will be sorted and the middle one selected (median 3) to be remapped within the LQI range. The following figure illustrates the LQI measurement and how the data is arranged in data memory.

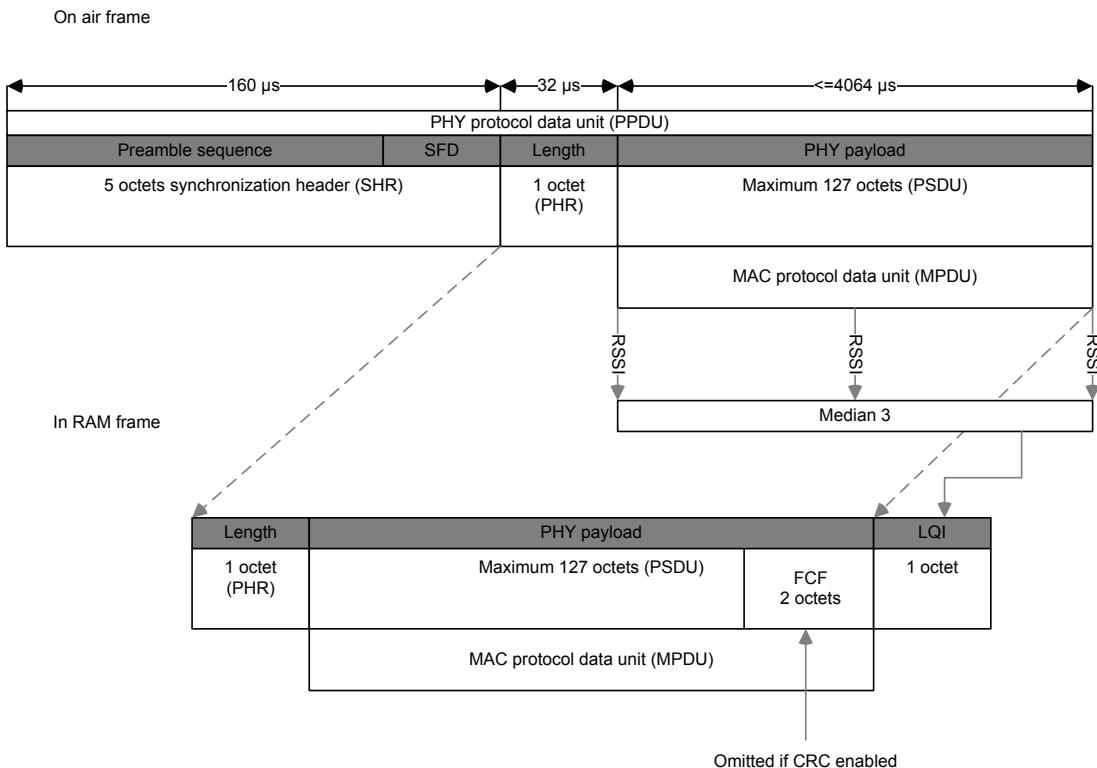


Figure 83: IEEE 802.15.4 frame in data memory

A shortcut has been added between the **FRAMESTART** event and the **BCSTART** task. This can be used to trigger a **BCMATCH** event after N bits, such as when inspecting the MAC addressing fields.

6.14.13.8 Interframe spacing (IFS)

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines a specific time that is allotted for the MAC sublayer to process received data. Interframe spacing (IFS) is used to prevent that two frames are transmitted too close together. If the transmission is requesting an acknowledgement, the space before the second frame shall be at least one IFS period.

The IFS is determined to be one of the following:

- IFS equals `macMinSIFSPeriod` (12 symbols) if the MPDU is less than or equal to `aMaxSIFSFrameSize` (18 octets) octets
- IFS equals `macMinLIFSPeriod` (40 symbols) if the MPDU is larger than `aMaxSIFSFrameSize`

Using the efficient assisted modes in the RADIO, the **TIFS** will be programmed with the correct value based on the frame being transmitted. If the assisted modes are not being used the user must update the **TIFS** register manually. The figure below provides details on what IFS period is valid in both acknowledged and unacknowledged transmissions.

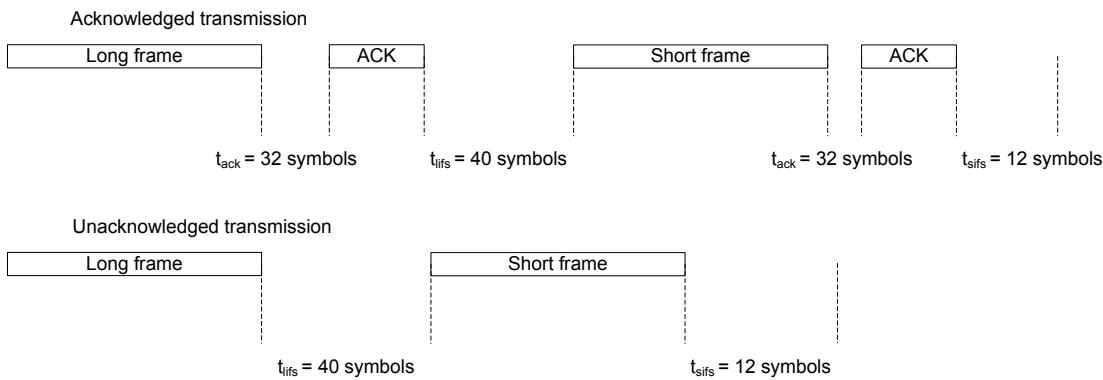


Figure 84: Interframe spacing examples

6.14.14 EasyDMA

The RADIO uses EasyDMA to read and write packets to RAM without CPU involvement.

As illustrated in [RADIO block diagram](#) on page 180, the RADIO's EasyDMA utilizes the same [PACKETPTR](#) for receiving and transmitting packets. This pointer should be reconfigured by the CPU each time before RADIO is started by the [START](#) task. The [PACKETPTR](#) register is double-buffered, meaning that it can be updated and prepared for the next transmission.

Important: If [PACKETPTR](#) is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The [END](#) event indicates that the last bit has been processed by the RADIO. The [DISABLED](#) event is issued to acknowledge that a [DISABLE](#) task is done.

The structure of a packet is described in detail in [Packet configuration](#) on page 181. The data that is stored in Data RAM and transported by EasyDMA consists of the following fields:

- S0
- LENGTH
- S1
- PAYLOAD

In addition, a static add-on is sent immediately after the payload.

The size of each of the above fields in the frame is configurable (see [Packet configuration](#) on page 181), and the space occupied in RAM depends on these settings. The size of the field can be zero, as long as the resulting frame complies with the chosen RF protocol.

All fields are extended in size to align with a byte boundary in RAM. For instance, a 3-bit long field on air will occupy 1 byte in RAM while a 9-bit long field will be extended to 2 bytes.

The packet's elements can be configured as follows:

- CI, TERM1, and TERM2 fields are only present in [Bluetooth® low energy long range mode](#)
- S0 is configured through the [PCNFO.SOLEN](#) field
- LENGTH is configured through the [PCNFO.LFLEN](#) field
- S1 is configured through the [PCNFO.S1LEN](#) field
- Payload size is configured through the value in RAM corresponding to the LENGTH field
- Static add-on size is configured through the [PCNF1.STATLEN](#) field

The [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#) field configures the maximum packet payload plus add-on size in number of bytes that can be transmitted or received by the RADIO. This feature can be used to ensure that the RADIO does not overwrite, or read beyond, the RAM assigned to the packet payload. This means that if the LENGTH

field of the packet payload exceeds [PCNF1.STATLEN](#), and the LENGTH field in the packet specifies a packet larger than configured in [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#), the payload will be truncated to the length specified in [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#).

Note: The [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#) field includes the payload and the add-on, but excludes the size occupied by the S0, LENGTH, and S1 fields. This has to be taken into account when allocating RAM.

If the payload and add-on length is specified larger than [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#), the RADIO will still transmit or receive in the same way as before, except the payload is now truncated to [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#). The packet's LENGTH field will not be altered when the payload is truncated. The RADIO will calculate CRC as if the packet length is equal to [PCNF1.MAXLEN](#).

Note: If [PACKETPTR](#) is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The [END](#) event indicates that the last bit has been processed by the RADIO. The [DISABLED](#) event is issued to acknowledge that an [DISABLE](#) task is done.

6.14.15 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio	

Table 68: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_TXEN	0x000	Enable RADIO in TX mode
TASKS_RXEN	0x004	Enable RADIO in RX mode
TASKS_START	0x008	Start RADIO
TASKS_STOP	0x00C	Stop RADIO
TASKS_DISABLE	0x010	Disable RADIO
TASKS_RSSISTART	0x014	Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength
TASKS_RSSISTOP	0x018	Stop the RSSI measurement
TASKS_BCSTART	0x01C	Start the bit counter
TASKS_BCSTOP	0x020	Stop the bit counter
TASKS_EDSTART	0x024	Start the energy detect measurement used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode
TASKS_EDSTOP	0x028	Stop the energy detect measurement
TASKS_CCASTART	0x02C	Start the clear channel assessment used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode
TASKS_CCASTOP	0x030	Stop the clear channel assessment
EVENTS_READY	0x100	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
EVENTS_ADDRESS	0x104	Address sent or received
EVENTS_PAYLOAD	0x108	Packet payload sent or received
EVENTS_END	0x10C	Packet sent or received
EVENTS_DISABLED	0x110	RADIO has been disabled
EVENTS_DEVMATCH	0x114	A device address match occurred on the last received packet
EVENTS_DEVMISS	0x118	No device address match occurred on the last received packet
EVENTS_RSSIEND	0x11C	Sampling of receive signal strength complete
EVENTS_BCMATCH	0x128	Bit counter reached bit count value
EVENTS_CRCOK	0x130	Packet received with CRC ok
EVENTS_CRCERROR	0x134	Packet received with CRC error
EVENTS_FRAMESTART	0x138	IEEE 802.15.4 length field received

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_EDEND	0x13C	Sampling of energy detection complete. A new ED sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.EDSAMPLE register.
EVENTS_EDSTOPPED	0x140	The sampling of energy detection has stopped
EVENTS_CCAIDLE	0x144	Wireless medium in idle - clear to send
EVENTS_CCABUSY	0x148	Wireless medium busy - do not send
EVENTS_CCASTOPPED	0x14C	The CCA has stopped
EVENTS_RATEBOOST	0x150	Ble_LR CI field received, receive mode is changed from Ble_LR125Kbit to Ble_LR500Kbit.
EVENTS_TXREADY	0x154	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path
EVENTS_RXREADY	0x158	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path
EVENTS_MHRMATCH	0x15C	MAC header match found
EVENTS_PHYEND	0x16C	Generated in Ble_LR125Kbit, Ble_LR500Kbit and ieee802154_250Kbit modes when last bit is sent on air.
EVENTS_CTEPRESENT	0x170	CTE is present (early warning right after receiving CTEInfo byte)
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CRCSTATUS	0x400	CRC status
RXMATCH	0x408	Received address
RXCRC	0x40C	CRC field of previously received packet
DAI	0x410	Device address match index
PDUSTAT	0x414	Payload status
CTESTATUS	0x44C	CTEInfo parsed from received packet
DFESTATUS	0x458	DFE status information
PACKETPTR	0x504	Packet pointer
FREQUENCY	0x508	Frequency
TXPOWER	0x50C	Output power
MODE	0x510	Data rate and modulation
PCNF0	0x514	Packet configuration register 0
PCNF1	0x518	Packet configuration register 1
BASE0	0x51C	Base address 0
BASE1	0x520	Base address 1
PREFIX0	0x524	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3
PREFIX1	0x528	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7
TXADDRESS	0x52C	Transmit address select
RXADDRESSES	0x530	Receive address select
CRCCNF	0x534	CRC configuration
CRCPOLY	0x538	CRC polynomial
CRCINIT	0x53C	CRC initial value
TIFS	0x544	Interframe spacing in μ s
RSSISAMPLE	0x548	RSSI sample
STATE	0x550	Current radio state
DATAWHITEIV	0x554	Data whitening initial value
BCC	0x560	Bit counter compare
DAB[n]	0x600	Device address base segment n
DAP[n]	0x620	Device address prefix n
DACNF	0x640	Device address match configuration
MHRMATCHCONF	0x644	Search pattern configuration
MHRMATCHMAS	0x648	Pattern mask
MODECNFO	0x650	Radio mode configuration register 0
SFD	0x660	IEEE 802.15.4 start of frame delimiter
EDCNT	0x664	IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect loop count
EDSAMPLE	0x668	IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect level
CCACTRL	0x66C	IEEE 802.15.4 clear channel assessment control

Register	Offset	Description
DFEMODE	0x900	Whether to use Angle-of-Arrival (AOA) or Angle-of-Departure (AOD)
CTEINLINECONF	0x904	Configuration for CTE inline mode
DFECTRL1	0x910	Various configuration for Direction finding
DFECTRL2	0x914	Start offset for Direction finding
SWITCHPATTERN	0x928	GPIO patterns to be used for each antenna
CLEARPATTERN	0x92C	Clear the GPIO pattern array for antenna control
PSEL.DFEGPIO[0]	0x930	Pin select for DFE pin 0
PSEL.DFEGPIO[1]	0x934	Pin select for DFE pin 1
PSEL.DFEGPIO[2]	0x938	Pin select for DFE pin 2
PSEL.DFEGPIO[3]	0x93C	Pin select for DFE pin 3
PSEL.DFEGPIO[4]	0x940	Pin select for DFE pin 4
PSEL.DFEGPIO[5]	0x944	Pin select for DFE pin 5
PSEL.DFEGPIO[6]	0x948	Pin select for DFE pin 6
PSEL.DFEGPIO[7]	0x94C	Pin select for DFE pin 7
DFEPACKET.PTR	0x950	Data pointer
DFEPACKET.MAXCNT	0x954	Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
DFEPACKET.AMOUNT	0x958	Number of samples transferred in the last transaction
POWER	0xFFC	Peripheral power control

Table 69: Register overview

6.14.15.1 TASKS TXEN

Address offset: 0x000

Enable RADIO in TX mode

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_TXEN			Enable RADIO in TX mode
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.14.15.2 TASKS RXEN

Address offset: 0x004

Enable RADIO in RX mode

6.14.15.3 TASKS START

Address offset: 0x008

Start RADIO

6.14.15.4 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop RADIO

6.14.15.5 TASKS DISABLE

Address offset: 0x010

Disable RADIO

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_DISABLE			Disable RADIO
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.14.15.6 TASKS RSSISTART

Address offset: 0x014

Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength

6.14.15.7 TASKS_RSSISTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop the RSSI measurement

6.14.15.8 TASKS BCSTART

Address offset: 0x01C

Start the bit counter

6.14.15.9 TASKS BCSTOP

Address offset: 0x020

Stop the bit counter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Access	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_BCSTOP			Stop the bit counter
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.14.15.10 TASKS EDSTART

Address offset: 0x024

Start the energy detect measurement used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_EDSTART		Start the energy detect measurement used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.14.15.11 TASKS EDSTOP

Address offset: 0x028

Stop the energy detect measurement

6.14.15.12 TASKS CCASTART

Address offset: 0x02C

Start the clear channel assessment used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode

6.14.15.13 TASKS CCASTOP

Address offset: 0x030

Stop the clear channel assessment

6.14.15.14 EVENTS READY

Address offset: 0x100

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_READY			RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.15 EVENTS ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x104

Address sent or received

6.14.15.16 EVENTS_PAYLOAD

Address offset: 0x108

Packet payload sent or received

6.14.15.17 EVENTS END

Address offset: 0x10C

Packet sent or received

6.14.15.18 EVENTS_DISABLED

Address offset: 0x110

RADIO has been disabled

6.14.15.19 EVENTS_DEVMATCH

Address offset: 0x114

A device address match occurred on the last received packet

6.14.15.20 EVENTS_DEVMISS

Address offset: 0x118

No device address match occurred on the last received packet

6.14.15.21 EVENTS RSSIEND

Address offset: 0x11C

Sampling of receive signal strength complete

A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register

6.14.15.22 EVENTS BCMATCH

Address offset: 0x128

Bit counter reached bit count value

Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_BCMATCH		Bit counter reached bit count value
				Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.23 EVENTS_CRCOK

Address offset: 0x130

Packet received with CRC ok

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CRCOK			Packet received with CRC ok
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.24 EVENTS_CRCERROR

Address offset: 0x134

Packet received with CRC error

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_CRCERROR			Packet received with CRC error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.25 EVENTS_FRAMESTART

Address offset: 0x138

IEEE 802.15.4 length field received

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Access Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_FRAMESTART		IEEE 802.15.4 length field received																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.14.15.26 EVENTS_EDEND

Address offset: 0x13C

Sampling of energy detection complete. A new ED sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.EDSAMPLE register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_EDEND			Sampling of energy detection complete. A new ED sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.EDSAMPLE register.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.27 EVENTS_EDSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x140

The sampling of energy detection has stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_EDSTOPPED			The sampling of energy detection has stopped
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.28 EVENTS_CCAIDLE

Address offset: 0x144

Wireless medium in idle - clear to send

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CCAIDLE			Wireless medium in idle - clear to send
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.29 EVENTS_CCABUSY

Address offset: 0x148

Wireless medium busy - do not send

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CCABUSY			Wireless medium busy - do not send
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.30 EVENTS_CCASTOPPED

Address offset: 0x14C

The CCA has stopped

6.14.15.31 EVENTS RATEBOOST

Address offset: 0x150

Ble_LR CI field received, receive mode is changed from Ble_LR125Kbit to Ble_LR500Kbit.

Ble_LR CI field received, receive mode is changed from Ble_LR125Kbit to Ble_LR500Kbit.

6.14.15.32 EVENTS TXREADY

Address offset: 0x154

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path

6.14.15.33 EVENTS RXREADY

Address offset: 0x158

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path

6.14.15.34 EVENTS_MHRMATCH

Address offset: 0x15C

MAC header match found

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_MHRMATCH			MAC header match found
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.15.35 EVENTS PHYEND

Address offset: 0x16C

Generated in Ble_LR125Kbit, Ble_LR500Kbit and ieee802154_250Kbit modes when last bit is sent on air.

6.14.15.36 EVENTS CTEPRESENT

Address offset: 0x170

CTE is present (early warning right after receiving CTEInfo byte)

6.14.15.37 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A													
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW READY_START	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event READY and task START																													
B	RW END_DISABLE	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event END and task DISABLE																													
C	RW DISABLED_TXEN	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event DISABLED and task TXEN																													
D	RW DISABLED_RXEN	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RXEN																													
E	RW ADDRESS_RSSISTART	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task RSSISTART																													
F	RW END_START	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event END and task START																													
G	RW ADDRESS_BCSTART	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task BCSTART																													
H	RW DISABLED_RSSISTOP	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RSSISTOP																													
K	RW RXREADY_CCASTART	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event RXREADY and task CCASTART																													
L	RW CCAIDLE_TXEN	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event CCAIDLE and task TXEN																													
M	RW CCABUSY_DISABLE	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event CCABUSY and task DISABLE																													
N	RW FRAMESTART_BCSTART	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event FRAMESTART and task BCSTART																													
O	RW READY_EDSTART	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event READY and task EDSTART																													
P	RW EDEND_DISABLE	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event EDEND and task DISABLE																													
Q	RW CCAIDLE_STOP	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event CCAIDLE and task STOP																													
R	RW TXREADY_START	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																													
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																													
				Shortcut between event TXREADY and task START																													

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		U T S R Q P O N M L K H G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
S	RW RXREADY_START			Shortcut between event RXREADY and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
T	RW PHYEND_DISABLE			Shortcut between event PHYEND and task DISABLE
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
U	RW PHYEND_START			Shortcut between event PHYEND and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.14.15.38 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		a Z V U T S R Q P O N M L K I H G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW READY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ADDRESS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ADDRESS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW PAYLOAD			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PAYLOAD
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW DISABLED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DISABLED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW DEVMATCH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMATCH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW DEVMISS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMISS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID			a	Z	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A									
Reset 0x00000000			0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID																																
T	RW TXREADY																																	
		Set	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
U	RW RXREADY																																	
		Set	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
V	RW MHRMATCH																																	
		Set	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
Z	RW PHYEND																																	
		Set	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
a	RW CTEPRESENT																																	
		Set	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															

6.14.15.39 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID			a	Z	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A									
Reset 0x00000000			0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID																																
A	RW READY																																	
		Clear	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
B	RW ADDRESS																																	
		Clear	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
C	RW PAYLOAD																																	
		Clear	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
D	RW END																																	
		Clear	1																															
		Disabled	0																															
		Enabled	1																															
E	RW DISABLED																																	
		Clear	1																															
		Disabled	0																															

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		a	Z	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A									
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Access Field	Value ID		Value		Description																											
		Enabled		1		Read: Enabled																											
F RW DEVMATCH						Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMATCH																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
G RW DEVMISS			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
H RW RSSIEND			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
I RW BCMATCH			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
K RW CRCOK			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
L RW CRCERROR			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
M RW FRAMESTART			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
N RW EDEND			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
O RW EDSTOPPED			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
P RW CCAIDLE			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
Q RW CCABUSY			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																											
R RW CCASTOPPED			Enabled		1	Disable																											
			Clear		1	Disable																											

6.14.15.40 CRCSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

CRC status

6.14.15.41 RXMATCH

Address offset: 0x408

Received address

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Access Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	RXMATCH		Received address
				Logical address of which previous packet was received

6.14.15.42 RXCRC

Address offset: 0x40C

CRC field of previously received packet

6.14.15.43 DAI

Address offset: 0x410

Device address match index

6.14.15.44 PDUSTAT

Address offset: 0x414

Payload status

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														B	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	PDUSTAT			Status on payload length vs. PCNF1.MAXLEN																											
		LessThan	0	Payload less than PCNF1.MAXLEN																												
		GreaterThan	1	Payload greater than PCNF1.MAXLEN																												
B	R	CISTAT			Status on what rate packet is received with in Long Range																											
		LR125kbit	0	Frame is received at 125 kbps																												
		LR500kbit	1	Frame is received at 500 kbps																												

6.14.15.45 CTESTATUS

Address offset: 0x44C

CTEInfo parsed from received packet

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																									C	C	B	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	CTETIME				CTETime parsed from packet																										
B	R	RFU				RFU parsed from packet																										
C	R	CTETYPE				CTETYPE parsed from packet																										

6.14.15.46 DFESTATUS

Address offset: 0x458

DFE status information

6.14.15.47 PACKETPTR

Address offset: 0x504

Packet pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.15.48 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x508

Frequency

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		B A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	FREQUENCY	[0..100]	Radio channel frequency Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz).
B	RW	MAP		Channel map selection.
		Default	0	Channel map between 2400 MHZ .. 2500 MHz Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz)
		Low	1	Channel map between 2360 MHZ .. 2460 MHz Frequency = 2360 + FREQUENCY (MHz)

6.14.15.49 TXPOWER

Address offset: 0x50C

Output power

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TXPOWER		RADIO output power Output power in number of dBm, i.e. if the value -20 is specified the output power will be set to -20 dBm.
		Pos4dBm	0x4	+4 dBm
		Pos3dBm	0x3	+3 dBm
		0dBm	0x0	0 dBm
		Neg4dBm	0xFC	-4 dBm
		Neg8dBm	0xF8	-8 dBm
		Neg12dBm	0xF4	-12 dBm
		Neg16dBm	0xF0	-16 dBm
		Neg20dBm	0xEC	-20 dBm
		Neg30dBm	0xE2	-40 dBm
		Neg40dBm	0xD8	-40 dBm

6.14.15.50 MODE

Address offset: 0x510

Data rate and modulation

6.14.15.51 PCNF0

Address offset: 0x514

Packet configuration register 0

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		J	J	I	H	H	G	G	F	E	E	E	E	C	A	A	A	A															
	Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID																								Description							
A	RW	LFLEN																								Length on air of LENGTH field in number of bits.							
C	RW	SOLEN																								Length on air of S0 field in number of bytes.							
E	RW	S1LEN																								Length on air of S1 field in number of bits.							
F	RW	S1INCL																								Include or exclude S1 field in RAM							
		Automatic												0	Include S1 field in RAM only if S1LEN > 0																		
		Include												1	Always include S1 field in RAM independent of S1LEN																		
G	RW	CILEN																								Length of code indicator - long range							
H	RW	PLEN																								Length of preamble on air. Decision point: TASKS_START task							
		8bit												0	8-bit preamble																		
		16bit												1	16-bit preamble																		
		32bitZero												2	32-bit zero preamble - used for IEEE 802.15.4																		
		LongRange												3	Preamble - used for BLE long range																		
I	RW	CRCINC																								Indicates if LENGTH field contains CRC or not							
		Exclude												0	LENGTH does not contain CRC																		
		Include												1	LENGTH includes CRC																		
J	RW	TERMLEN																								Length of TERM field in Long Range operation							

6.14.15.52 PCNF1

Address offset: 0x518

Packet configuration register 1

6.14.15.53 BASE0

Address offset: 0x51C

Base address 0

6.14.15.54 BASE1

Address offset: 0x520

Base address 1

6.14.15.55 PREFIXO

Address offset: 0x524

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	D D D D D D D D C C C C C C C B B B B B B A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-D	RW	AP[i] (i=0..3)		Address prefix i.

6.14.15.56 PREFIX1

Address offset: 0x528

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7

6.14.15.57 TXADDRESS

Address offset: 0x52C

Transmit address select

6.14.15.58 RXADDRESSES

Address offset: 0x530

Receive address select

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	H G F E D C B A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	RW	ADDR[i] (i=0..7)			Enable or disable reception on logical address i.
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable

6.14.15.59 CRCCNF

Address offset: 0x534

CRC configuration

6.14.15.60 CRCPOLY

Address offset: 0x538

CRC polynomial

6.14.15.61 CRCINIT

Address offset: 0x53C

CRC initial value

6.14.15.62 TIFS

Address offset: 0x544

Interframe spacing in μ s

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TIFS		Interframe spacing in μ s
				Interframe space is the time interval between two consecutive packets. It is defined as the time, in microseconds, from the end of the last bit of the previous packet to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet.

6.14.15.63 RSSISAMPLE

Address offset: 0x548

RSSI sample

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	RSSISAMPLE	[0..127]	RSSI sample
				RSSI sample result. The value of this register is read as a positive value while the actual received signal strength is a negative value. Actual received signal strength is therefore as follows: received signal strength = -A dBm

6.14.15.64 STATE

Address offset: 0x550

Current radio state

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	STATE		Current radio state
		Disabled	0	RADIO is in the Disabled state
		RxRu	1	RADIO is in the RXRU state
		RxIdle	2	RADIO is in the RXIDLE state
		Rx	3	RADIO is in the RX state
		RxDisable	4	RADIO is in the RXDISABLED state
		TxRu	9	RADIO is in the TXRU state
		TxIdle	10	RADIO is in the TXIDLE state
		Tx	11	RADIO is in the TX state
		TxDisable	12	RADIO is in the TXDISABLED state

6.14.15.65 DATAWHITEIV

Address offset: 0x554

Data whitening initial value

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000040	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DATAWHITEIV		Data whitening initial value. Bit 6 is hardwired to '1', writing '0' to it has no effect, and it will always be read back and used by the device as '1'. Bit 0 corresponds to Position 6 of the LSFR, Bit 1 to Position 5, etc.

6.14.15.66 BCC

Address offset: 0x560

Bit counter compare

6.14.15.67 DAB[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$

Device address base segment n

6.14.15.68 DAP[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x620 + (n × 0x4)

Device address prefix n

6.14.15.69 DACNF

Address offset: 0x640

Device address match configuration

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A																					
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
ID	Acce	Field		Value		Value		Description																													
A-H	RW	ENA[i] (i=0..7)						Enable or disable device address matching using device address i																													
			Disabled	0		Disabled																															
			Enabled	1		Enabled																															
I-P	RW	TXADD[i] (i=0..7)						TxAdd for device address i																													

6.14.15.70 MHRMATCHCONF

Address offset: 0x644

Search pattern configuration

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A						
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
ID	Acce	Field		Value		Value		Description																														
A	RW	MHRMATCHCONF						Search pattern configuration																														

6.14.15.71 MHRMATCHMAS

Address offset: 0x648

Pattern mask

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A						
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
ID	Acce	Field		Value		Value		Description																														
A	RW	MHRMATCHMAS						Pattern mask																														

6.14.15.72 MODECNFO

Address offset: 0x650

Radio mode configuration register 0

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
ID																																							
Reset 0x00000200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								
ID	Acce	Field		Value		Value		Description																															
A	RW	RU						Radio ramp-up time																															
			Default	0		Default ramp-up time (tRXEN and tTXEN), compatible with firmware written for nRF51																																	
			Fast	1		Fast ramp-up (tRXEN,FAST and tTXEN,FAST), see electrical specification for more information																																	
								When enabled, TIFS is not enforced by hardware and software needs to control when to turn on the Radio.																															

6.14.15.73 SFD

Address offset: 0x660

IEEE 802.15.4 start of frame delimiter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x000000A7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 1			
ID	Access Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	SFD		IEEE 802.15.4 start of frame delimiter

6.14.15.74 EDCNT

Address offset: 0x664

IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect loop count

Number of iterations to perform an ED scan. If set to 0 one scan is performed, otherwise the specified number + 1 of ED scans will be performed and the max ED value tracked in EDSAMPLE.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EDCNT		IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect loop count																												

6.14.15.75 EDSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x668

IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect level

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EDLVL	[0..127]	IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect level Register value must be converted to IEEE 802.15.4 range by an 8-bit saturating multiplication by factor ED_RSSISCALE, as shown in the code example for ED sampling

6.14.15.76 CCACTRL

Address offset: 0x66C

IEEE 802.15.4 clear channel assessment control

6.14.15.77 DFEMODE

Address offset: 0x900

Whether to use Angle-of-Arrival (AOA) or Angle-of-Departure (AOD)

6.14.15.78 CTEINLINECONF

Address offset: 0x904

Configuration for CTE inline mode

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		I	I	I	I	I	I	H	H	H	H	H	H	G	G	F	F	E	E	C	B	A											
Reset 0x00002800		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID																															
A RW CTEINLINECTRLLEN																																	
Enabled																																	
Disabled																																	
B RW CTEINFOINS1																																	
InS1																																	
NotInS1																																	
C RW CTEERRORHANDLING																																	
Yes																																	
No																																	
E RW CTETIMEVALIDRANGE																																	
Note: Valid range is 2-20 in BLE core spec. If larger than 20, it can be an indication of an error in the received packet.																																	
20																																	
Set to 20 if parsed CTETime is larger han 20																																	
31																																	
63																																	
F RW CTEINLINERXMODE1US																																	
Spacing between samples for the samples in the SWITCHING period when CTEINLINEMODE is set																																	
When the device is in AoD mode, this is used when the received CTEType is "AoD 1 us". When in AoA mode, this is used when TSWITCHSPACING is 2 us.																																	
4us																																	
2us																																	
1us																																	
500ns																																	
250ns																																	
125ns																																	
G RW CTEINLINERXMODE2US																																	
When the device is in AoD mode, this is used when the received CTEType is "AoD 2 us". When in AoA mode, this is used when TSWITCHSPACING is 4 us.																																	
4us																																	
2us																																	
1us																																	
500ns																																	
250ns																																	
125ns																																	

6.14.15.79 DFECTRL1

Address offset: 0x910

Various configuration for Direction finding

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID	I	I	I	I	I	G	G	G	F	E	E	C	C	C	B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00023282	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
	250ns	5	0.25us																															
	125ns	6	0.125us																															
I	RW	AGCBACKOFFGAIN		Gain will be lowered by the specified number of gain steps at the start of CTE																														
																													Note: First LNAGAIN gain drops, then MIXGAIN, then AAFGAIN					

6.14.15.80 DFCTRL2

Address offset: 0x914

Start offset for Direction finding

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	TSWITCHOFFSET		Signed value offset after the end of the CRC before starting switching in number of 16M cycles																														
B	RW	TSAMPLEOFFSET		Signed value offset before starting sampling in number of 16M cycles relative to the beginning of the REFERENCE state - 12 us after switching start																														

6.14.15.81 SWITCHPATTERN

Address offset: 0x928

GPIO patterns to be used for each antenna

Maximum 8 GPIOs can be controlled. To secure correct signal levels on the pins, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in Pin configuration.

If, during switching, the total number of antenna slots is bigger than the number of written patterns, the RADIO loops back to the pattern used after the reference pattern.

A minimum number of 3 patterns must be written.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	SWITCHPATTERN		Fill array of GPIO patterns for antenna control																														
				The GPIO pattern array size is 40 entries.																														
				When written, bit n corresponds to the GPIO configured in PSEL.DFEGPIO[n] .																														
				When read, returns the number of GPIO patterns written since the last time the array was cleared. Use CLEARPATTERN to clear the array.																														

6.14.15.82 CLEARPATTERN

Address offset: 0x92C

Clear the GPIO pattern array for antenna control

6.14.15.83 PSEL.DFEGPIO[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x930 + (n \times 0x4)$

Pin select for DFE pin n

Must be set before enabling the radio

6.14.15.84 DEEPACKET_PTR

Address offset: 0x950

Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.15.85 DFEPACKET::MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x954

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

6.14.15.86 DFEPACKET.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x958

Number of samples transferred in the last transaction

6.14.15.87 POWER

Address offset: 0xFFC

Peripheral power control

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
ID	Access Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	POWER		Peripheral power control. The peripheral and its registers will be reset to its initial state by switching the peripheral off and then back on again.																												
		Disabled	0	Peripheral is powered off																												
		Enabled	1	Peripheral is powered on																												

6.14.16 Electrical specification

6.14.16.1 General radio characteristics

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{OP}	Operating frequencies	2360		2500	MHz
$f_{PLL,CH,SP}$	PLL channel spacing		1		MHz
$f_{\Delta,1M}$	Frequency deviation @ 1 Mbps		±170		kHz
$f_{\Delta,BLE,1M}$	Frequency deviation @ BLE 1 Mbps		±250		kHz
$f_{\Delta,2M}$	Frequency deviation @ 2 Mbps		±320		kHz
$f_{\Delta,BLE,2M}$	Frequency deviation @ BLE 2 Mbps		±500		kHz
f_{SKBPS}	On-the-air data rate	125		2000	kbps
$f_{chip, IEEE 802.15.4}$	Chip rate in IEEE 802.15.4 mode	2000			kchip. s

6.14.16.2 Radio current consumption (transmitter)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TX_PU5110M_Pepe}	TX only run current (DC/DC_3 V) P _{tx} = +4 dBm		7.0		mA

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TX,PLUS4dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = +4 dBm		15.4		mA
I _{TX,0dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V)P _{RF} = 0 dBm		4.6		mA
I _{TX,0dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = 0 dBm		10.1		mA
I _{TX,MINUS4dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P _{RF} = -4 dBm		3.6		mA
I _{TX,MINUS4dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = -4 dBm		7.8		mA
I _{TX,MINUS8dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P _{RF} = -8 dBm		3.2		mA
I _{TX,MINUS8dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = -8 dBm		6.8		mA
I _{TX,MINUS12dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P _{RF} = -12 dBm		2.9		mA
I _{TX,MINUS12dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = -12 dBm		6.2		mA
I _{TX,MINUS16dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P _{RF} = -16 dBm		2.7		mA
I _{TX,MINUS16dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = -16 dBm		5.7		mA
I _{TX,MINUS20dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P _{RF} = -20 dBm		2.5		mA
I _{TX,MINUS20dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = -20 dBm		5.4		mA
I _{TX,MINUS40dBm,DCDC}	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P _{RF} = -40 dBm		2.1		mA
I _{TX,MINUS40dBm}	TX only run current P _{RF} = -40 dBm		4.3		mA
I _{START,TX,DCDC}	TX start-up current DC/DC, 3 V, P _{RF} = 4 dBm	mA
I _{START,TX}	TX start-up current, P _{RF} = 4 dBm	mA

6.14.16.3 Radio current consumption (Receiver)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{RX,1M,DCDC}	RX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		4.6		mA
I _{RX,1M}	RX only run current (LDO, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		10.0		mA
I _{RX,2M,DCDC}	RX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) 2 Mbps/2 Mbps BLE		5.2		mA
I _{RX,2M}	RX only run current (LDO, 3 V) 2 Mbps/2 Mbps BLE		11.2		mA
I _{START,RX,1M,DCDC}	RX start-up current (DC/DC, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		3.5		mA
I _{START,RX,1M}	RX start-up current 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		6.7		mA

6.14.16.4 Transmitter specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
P _{RF}	Maximum output power		4.0		dBm
P _{RFC}	RF power control range		24		dB
P _{RFCR}	RF power accuracy			±4	dB
P _{RF1,1}	1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 1 MHz (1 Mbps)		-25		dBc
P _{RF2,1}	2nd Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 2 MHz (1 Mbps)		-50		dBc
P _{RF1,2}	1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 2 MHz (2 Mbps)		-25		dBc
P _{RF2,2}	2nd Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 4 MHz (2 Mbps)		-50		dBc
E _{vm}	Error vector magnitude IEEE 802.15.4		12		%rms
P _{harm2nd, IEEE 802.15.4}	2nd harmonics in IEEE 802.15.4 mode		-45		dBm
P _{harm3rd, IEEE 802.15.4}	3rd harmonics in IEEE 802.15.4				dBm

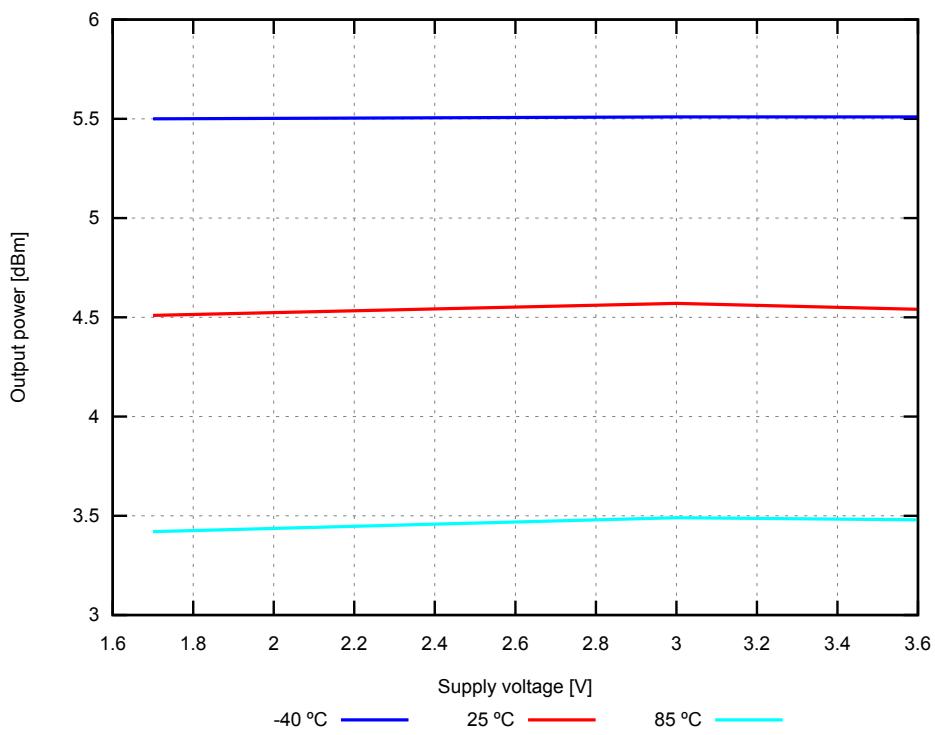


Figure 85: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, at maximum TXPOWER setting (typical values)

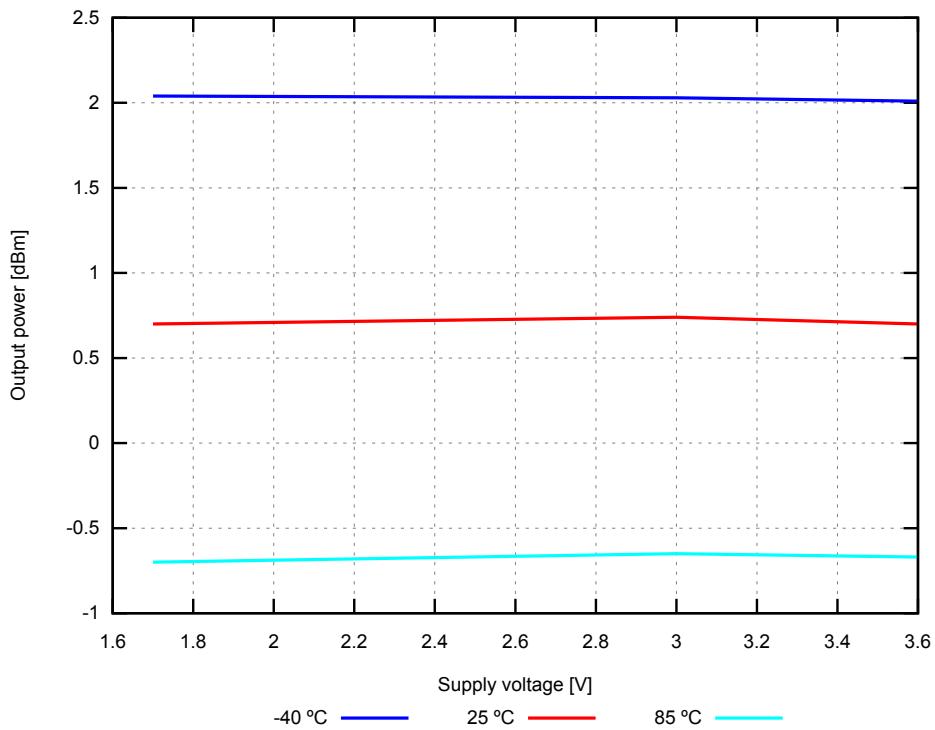


Figure 86: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, at 0 dBm TXPOWER setting (typical values)

6.14.16.5 Receiver operation

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$P_{RX,MAX}$	Maximum received signal strength at < 0.1% PER	0			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,1M}$	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter ¹⁴	-94			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,2M}$	Sensitivity, 2 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter ¹⁵	-91			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,SP,1M,BLE}$	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≤ 37 bytes BER=1E-3 ¹⁶	-97			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,LP,1M,BLE}$	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≥ 128 bytes BER=1E-4 ¹⁷	-96			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,SP,2M,BLE}$	Sensitivity, 2 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≤ 37 bytes	-94			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,BLE LE125k}$	Sensitivity, 125 kbps BLE mode	-104			dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,BLE LE500k}$	Sensitivity, 500 kbps BLE mode	-100			dBm
$P_{SENS,IEEE 802.15.4}$	Sensitivity in IEEE 802.15.4 mode	-101			dBm

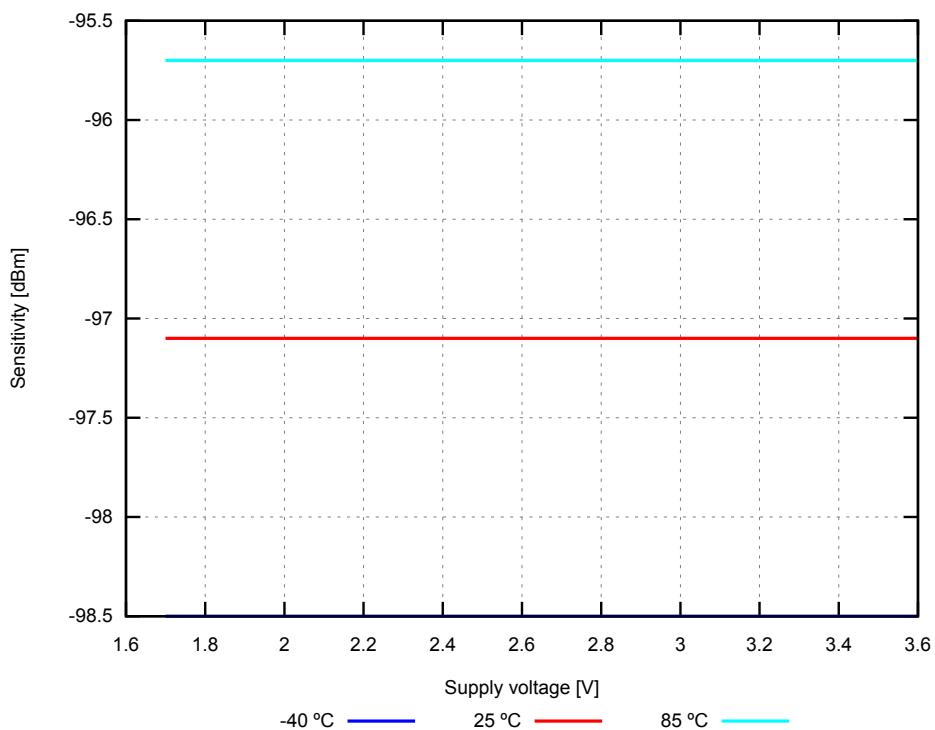


Figure 87: Sensitivity, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Regulator = LDO (typical values)

6.14.16.6 RX selectivity

RX selectivity with equal modulation on interfering signal¹⁸

¹⁴ Typical sensitivity applies when ADDR0 is used for receiver address correlation. When ADDR[1...7] are used for receiver address correlation, the typical sensitivity for this mode is degraded by 3 dB.

¹⁵ Typical sensitivity applies when ADDR0 is used for receiver address correlation. When ADDR[1..7] are used for receiver address correlation, the typical sensitivity for this mode is degraded by 3 dB.

¹⁶ As defined in the *Bluetooth Core Specification v4.0 Volume 6: Core System Package (Low Energy Controller Volume)*

¹⁷ Equivalent BER limit < 10E-04

¹⁸ Desired signal level at PIN = -67 dBm. One interferer is used, having equal modulation as the desired signal. The input power of the interferer where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
C/I _{1M,co-channel}	1Mbps mode, Co-Channel interference	9			dB
C/I _{1M,-1MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-2			dB
C/I _{1M,+1MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference	-10			dB
C/I _{1M,-2MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference	-19			dB
C/I _{1M,+2MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference	-42			dB
C/I _{1M,-3MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-3 MHz) interference	-38			dB
C/I _{1M,+3MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+3 MHz) interference	-48			dB
C/I _{1M,± 6MHz}	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥ 6 MHz) interference	-50			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,co-channel}	1 Mbps BLE mode, Co-Channel interference	6			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,-1MHz}	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-2			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,+1MHz}	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference	-9			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,-2MHz}	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference	-22			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,+2MHz}	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference	-46			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,>3MHz}	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥ 3 MHz) interference	-50			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,image}	Image frequency interference	-22			dB
C/I _{1MBLE,image,1MHz}	Adjacent (1 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency	-35			dB
C/I _{2M,co-channel}	2 Mbps mode, Co-Channel interference	10			dB
C/I _{2M,-2MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference	6			dB
C/I _{2M,+2MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference	-14			dB
C/I _{2M,-4MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference	-20			dB
C/I _{2M,+4MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference	-44			dB
C/I _{2M,-6MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-6 MHz) interference	-42			dB
C/I _{2M,+6MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+6 MHz) interference	-47			dB
C/I _{2M,≥ 12MHz}	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥ 12 MHz) interference	-52			dB
C/I _{2MBLE,co-channel}	2 Mbps BLE mode, Co-Channel interference	6			dB
C/I _{2MBLE,± 2MHz}	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (± 2 MHz) interference	-2			dB
C/I _{2MBLE,± 4MHz}	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (± 4 MHz) interference	-48			dB
C/I _{2MBLE,≥ 6MHz}	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥ 6 MHz) interference	-50			dB
C/I _{2MBLE,image}	Image frequency interference	-29			dB
C/I _{2MBLE,image,2MHz}	Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency	-44			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,co-channel}	125 kbps BLE LR mode, Co-Channel interference	4			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,-1MHz}	125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-9			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,+1MHz}	125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference	-16			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,-2MHz}	125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference	-30			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,+2MHz}	125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference	-50			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,>3MHz}	125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (≥ 3 MHz) interference	-55			dB
C/I _{125k BLE LR,image}	Image frequency interference	-30			dB
C/I _{IEEE 802.15.4,-5MHz}	IEEE 802.15.4 mode, Adjacent (-5 MHz) rejection	33			dB
C/I _{IEEE 802.15.4,+5MHz}	IEEE 802.15.4 mode, Adjacent (+5 MHz) rejection	38			dB
C/I _{IEEE 802.15.4, 10MHz}	IEEE 802.15.4 mode, Alternate (10 MHz) rejection	48			dB

6.14.16.7 RX intermodulation

RX intermodulation¹⁹

¹⁹ Desired signal level at PIN = -64 dBm. Two interferers with equal input power are used. The interferer closest in frequency is not modulated, the other interferer is modulated equal with the desired signal. The input power of the interferers where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
P _{IMD,5TH,1M}	IMD performance, 1 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes	-33			dBm
P _{IMD,5TH,1M,BLE}	IMD performance, BLE 1 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes	-30			dBm
P _{IMD,5TH,2M}	IMD performance, 2 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes	-33			dBm
P _{IMD,5TH,2M,BLE}	IMD performance, BLE 2 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes	-31			dBm

6.14.16.8 Radio timing

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t _{TXEN,BLE,1M}	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE and 150 µs TIFS)	140		140	µs
t _{TXEN,FAST,BLE,1M}	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE with fast ramp-up and 150 µs TIFS)	40		40	µs
t _{TXDIS,BLE,1M}	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Ble_1Mbit	6		6	µs
t _{RXEN,BLE,1M}	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE)	140		140	µs
t _{RXEN,FAST,BLE,1M}	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE with fast ramp-up)	40		40	µs
t _{RXDIS,BLE,1M}	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Ble_1Mbit	0		0	µs
t _{TXDIS,BLE,2M}	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_2Mbit and MODE = Ble_2Mbit	4		4	µs
t _{RXDIS,BLE,2M}	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_2Mbit and MODE = Ble_2Mbit	0		0	µs
t _{TXEN,IEEE 802.15.4}	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4)	130		130	µs
t _{TXEN,FAST,IEEE 802.15.4}	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4 with fast ramp-up)	40		40	µs
t _{TXDIS,IEEE 802.15.4}	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event (IEEE 802.15.4)	21		21	µs
t _{RXEN,IEEE 802.15.4}	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4)	130		130	µs
t _{RXEN,FAST,IEEE 802.15.4}	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4 with fast ramp-up)	40		40	µs
t _{RXDIS,IEEE 802.15.4}	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event (IEEE 802.15.4)	0.5		0.5	µs
t _{RX-to-TX turnaround}	Maximum TX-to-RX or RX-to-TX turnaround time in IEEE 802.15.4 mode	40			µs

6.14.16.9 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI) specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
RSSI _{ACC}	RSSI accuracy valid range -90 to -20 dBm	±2			dB
RSSI _{RESOLUTION}	RSSI resolution	1			dB
RSSI _{PERIOD}	RSSI sampling time from RSSI_START task	0.25			µs
RSSI _{SETTLE}	RSSI settling time after signal level change	15			µs

6.14.16.10 Jitter

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
tDISABLEJITTER	Jitter on DISABLED event relative to END event when shortcut between END and DISABLE is enabled		0.25		μs
tREADYJITTER	Jitter on READY event relative to TXEN and RXEN task		0.25		μs

6.14.16.11 IEEE 802.15.4 energy detection constants

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
ED_RSSISCALE	Scaling value when converting between hardware-reported value and dBm	4	4	4	
ED_RSSIOFFS	Offset value when converting between hardware-reported value and dBm	-92	-92	-92	

6.15 RNG — Random number generator

The Random number generator (RNG) generates true non-deterministic random numbers based on internal thermal noise that are suitable for cryptographic purposes. The RNG does not require a seed value.

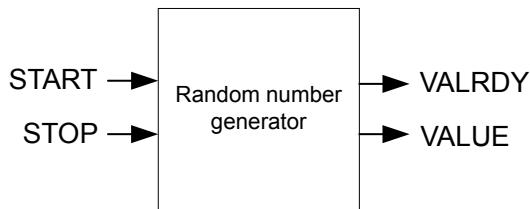


Figure 88: Random number generator

The RNG is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. When started, new random numbers are generated continuously and written to the VALUE register when ready. A VALRDY event is generated for every new random number that is written to the VALUE register. This means that after a VALRDY event is generated the CPU has the time until the next VALRDY event to read out the random number from the VALUE register before it is overwritten by a new random number.

6.15.1 Bias correction

A bias correction algorithm is employed on the internal bit stream to remove any bias toward '1' or '0'. The bits are then queued into an eight-bit register for parallel readout from the VALUE register.

It is possible to enable bias correction in the CONFIG register. This will result in slower value generation, but will ensure a statistically uniform distribution of the random values.

6.15.2 Speed

The time needed to generate one random byte of data is unpredictable, and may vary from one byte to the next. This is especially true when bias correction is enabled.

6.15.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random number generator	

Table 70: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Task starting the random number generator
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Task stopping the random number generator
EVENTS_VALRDY	0x100	Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CONFIG	0x504	Configuration register
VALUE	0x508	Output random number

Table 71: Register overview

6.15.3.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the random number generator

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID																																A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																												
A	W	TASKS_START																																	
		Trigger					1																												

6.15.3.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the random number generator

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																A				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
ID	Acce	Field		Value	ID		Value																													
A	W	TASKS_STOP																																		
		Trigger					1																													

6.15.3.3 EVENTS_VALRDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register

6.15.3.4 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.15.3.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.15.3.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.15.3.7 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID		A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	
A	RW DERCEN	Value	Description
			Bias correction
	Disabled	0	Disabled
	Enabled	1	Enabled

6.15.3.8 VALUE

Address offset: 0x508

Output random number

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID		A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	
A	R VALUE	Value	Description
		[0..255]	Generated random number

6.15.4 Electrical specification

6.15.4.1 RNG Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{RNG,START}$	Time from setting the START task to generation begins. This is a one-time delay on START signal and does not apply between samples.	128			μs
$t_{RNG,RAW}$	Run time per byte without bias correction. Uniform distribution of 0 and 1 is not guaranteed.	30			μs
$t_{RNG,BC}$	Run time per byte with bias correction. Uniform distribution of 0 and 1 is guaranteed. Time to generate a byte cannot be guaranteed.	120			μs

6.16 RTC — Real-time counter

The Real-time counter (RTC) module provides a generic, low power timer on the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK).

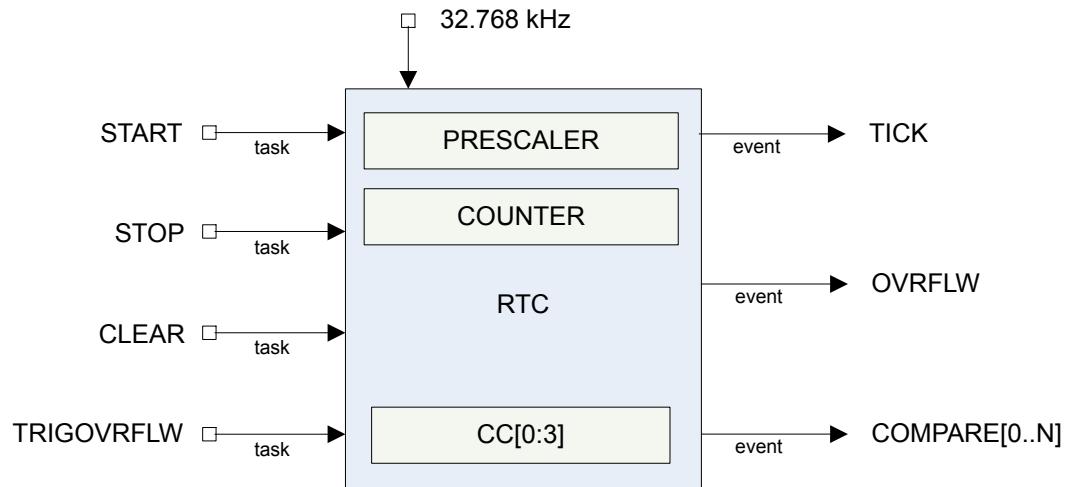


Figure 89: RTC block schematic

The RTC module features a 24-bit COUNTER, a 12-bit (1/X) prescaler, capture/compare registers, and a tick event generator for low power, tickless RTOS implementation.

6.16.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK.

The COUNTER resolution will therefore be 30.517 µs. Depending on the source, the RTC is able to run while the HFCLK is OFF and PCLK16M is not available.

The software has to explicitly start LFCLK before using the RTC.

See [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 61 for more information about clock sources.

6.16.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER

Counter increment frequency:

$$f_{\text{RTC}} [\text{kHz}] = 32.768 / (\text{PRESCALER} + 1)$$

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. The PRESCALER register is read-only once the RTC is STARTed. Writing to the PRESCALER register when the RTC is started has no effect.

The PRESCALER is restarted on START, CLEAR and TRIGOVRFLW, that is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples:

- Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

$$\text{PRESCALER} = \text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 100 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 327$$

$$f_{\text{RTC}} = 99.9 \text{ Hz}$$

10009.576 µs counter period

- Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

$$\text{PRESCALER} = \text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 8 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 4095$$

$$f_{\text{RTC}} = 8 \text{ Hz}$$

125 ms counter period

Prescaler	Counter resolution	Overflow
0	30.517 µs	512 seconds
$2^8\text{-}1$	7812.5 µs	131072 seconds
$2^{12}\text{-}1$	125 ms	582.542 hours

Table 72: RTC resolution versus overflow

6.16.3 COUNTER register

The COUNTER increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. <<PRESC>> is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event is disabled by default.

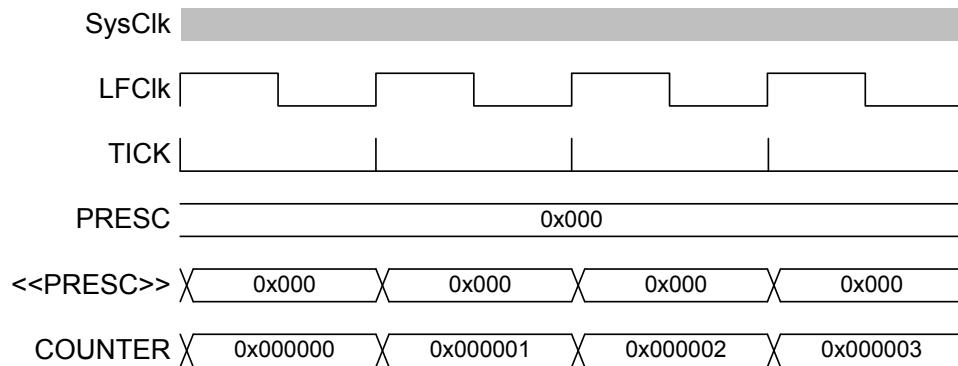


Figure 90: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_0

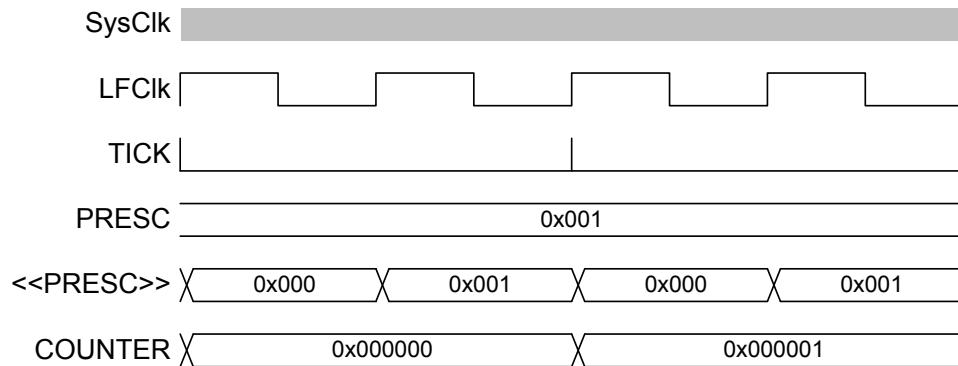


Figure 91: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_1

6.16.4 Overflow features

The TRIGOVRF LW task sets the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0 to allow SW test of the overflow condition.

OVRFLW occurs when COUNTER overflows from 0xFFFFFFF to 0.

Important: The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.

6.16.5 TICK event

The TICK event enables low power "tick-less" RTOS implementation as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for a RTOS without the need to use the ARM® SysTick feature.

Using the RTC TICK event rather than the SysTick allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

Important: The TICK event is disabled by default.

6.16.6 Event control feature

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, this event should be disabled as it is frequently occurring and may increase power consumption if HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long durations.

This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in [Peripheral interface](#) on page 74. The RTC task and event system is illustrated in [Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC](#) on page 249.

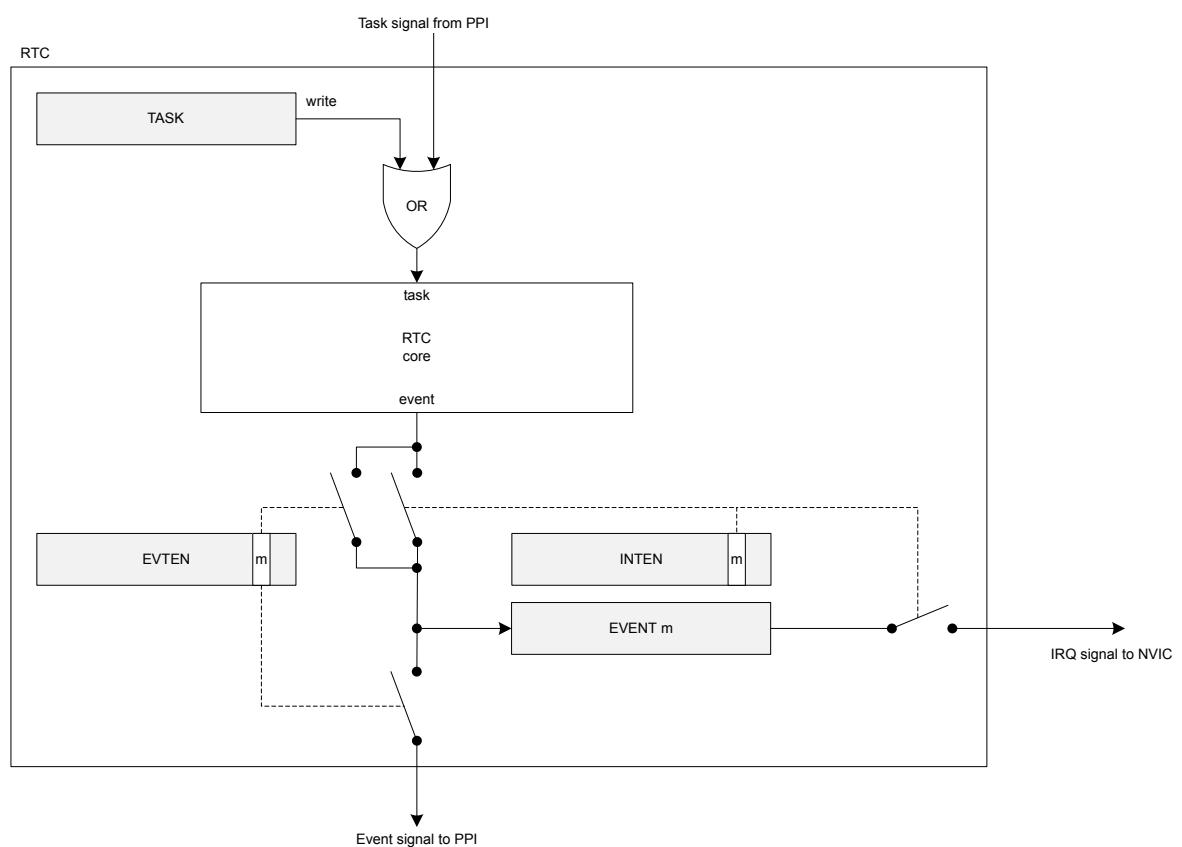


Figure 92: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC

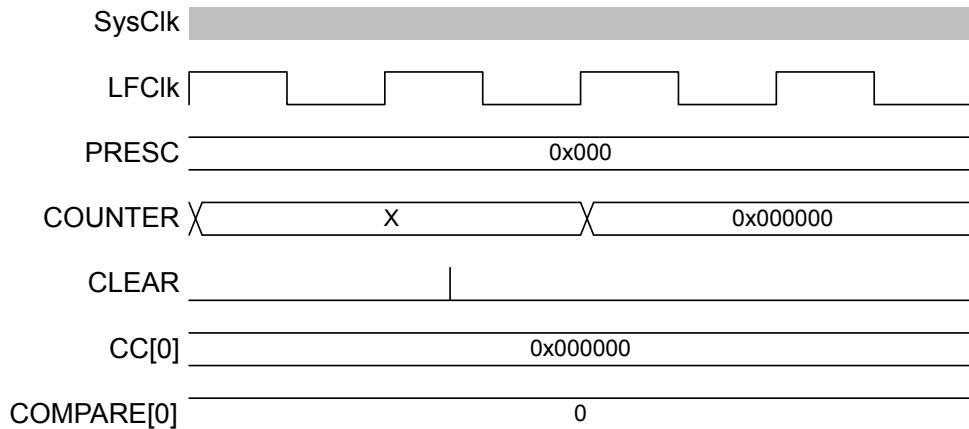
6.16.7 Compare feature

There are a number of Compare registers.

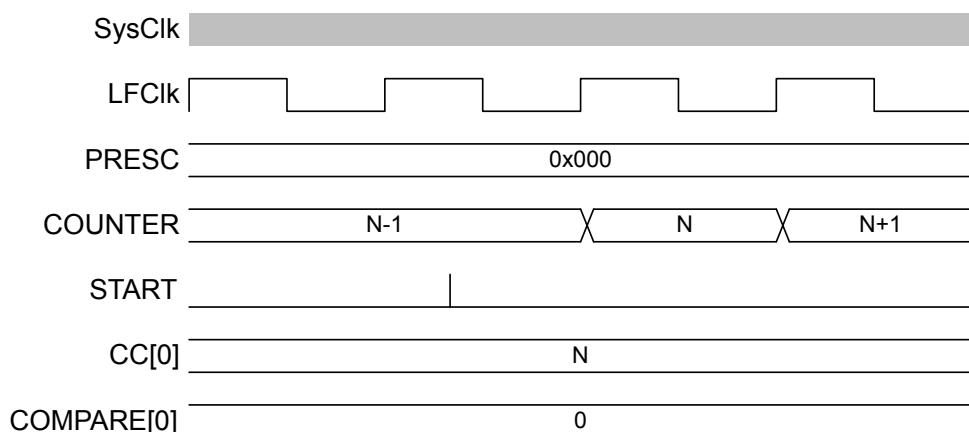
For more information, see [Registers](#) on page 254.

When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC compare event should be noted:

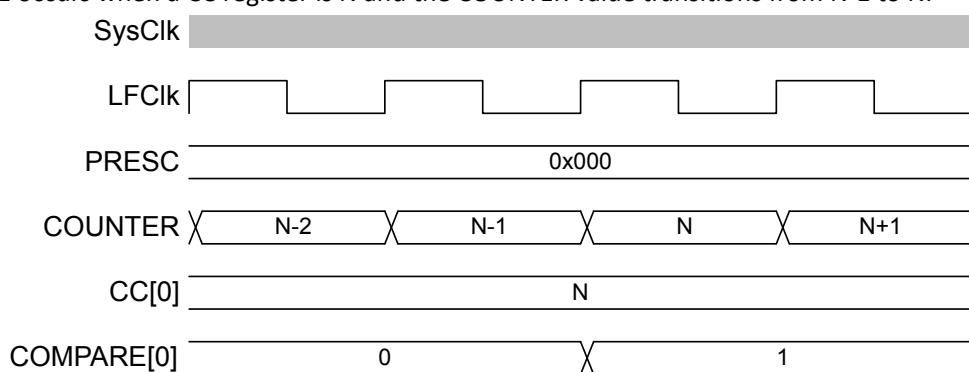
- If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

*Figure 93: Timing diagram - COMPARE_CLEAR*

- If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

*Figure 94: Timing diagram - COMPARE_START*

- COMPARE occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.

*Figure 95: Timing diagram - COMPARE*

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.

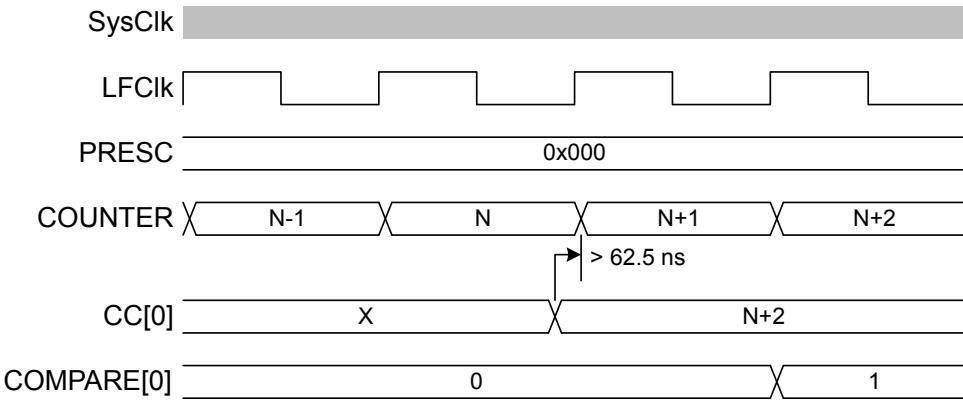


Figure 96: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+2

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.

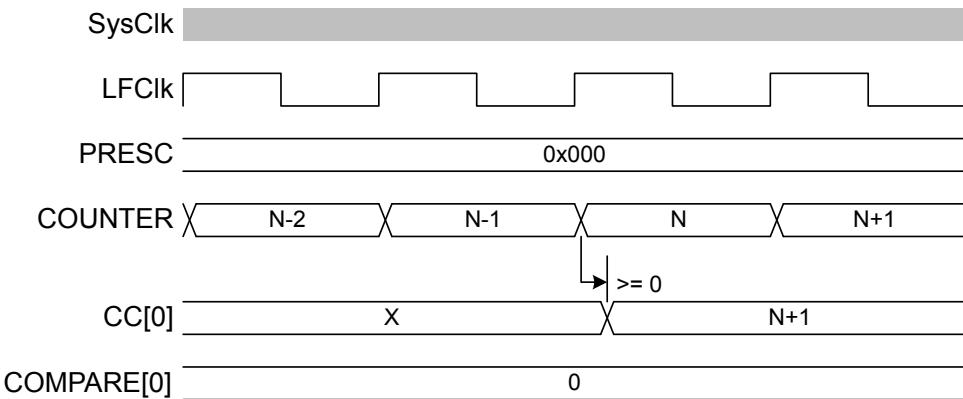


Figure 97: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+1

- If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value is greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.

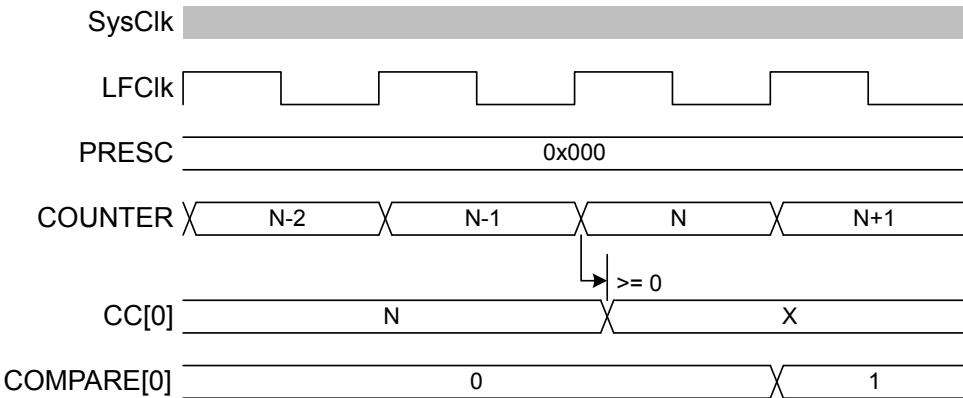


Figure 98: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N-1

6.16.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay

Jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M.

Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal register called COUNTER in the LCLK domain. COUNTER is the register which is actually modified each time the RTC ticks. These registers must be synchronised between clock domains (PCLK16M and LCLK).

The following is a summary of the jitter introduced on tasks and events. Figures illustrating jitter follow.

Task	Delay
CLEAR, STOP, START, TRIGOVRFLW	+15 to 46 µs

Table 73: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks

Operation/Function	Jitter
START to COUNTER increment	+/- 15 µs
COMPARE to COMPARE ²⁰	+/- 62.5 ns

Table 74: RTC jitter magnitudes on events

1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVRFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585 µs and 45.7755 µs – rounded to 15 µs and 46 µs for the remainder of the section.

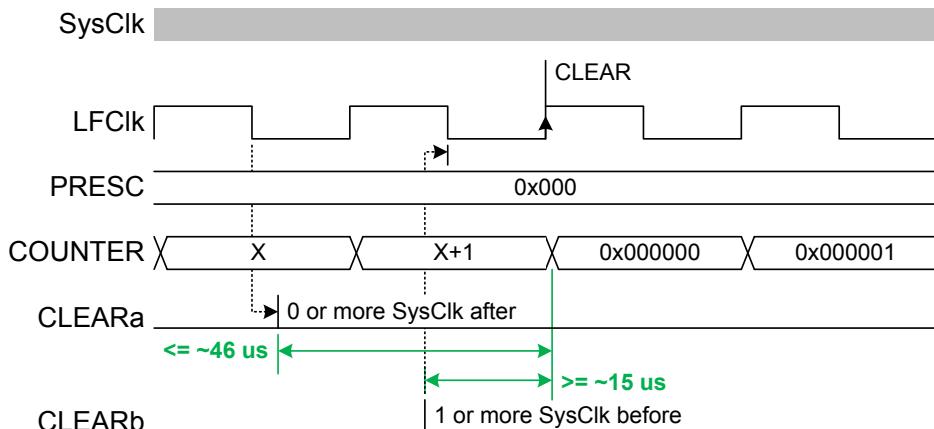


Figure 99: Timing diagram - DELAY_CLEAR

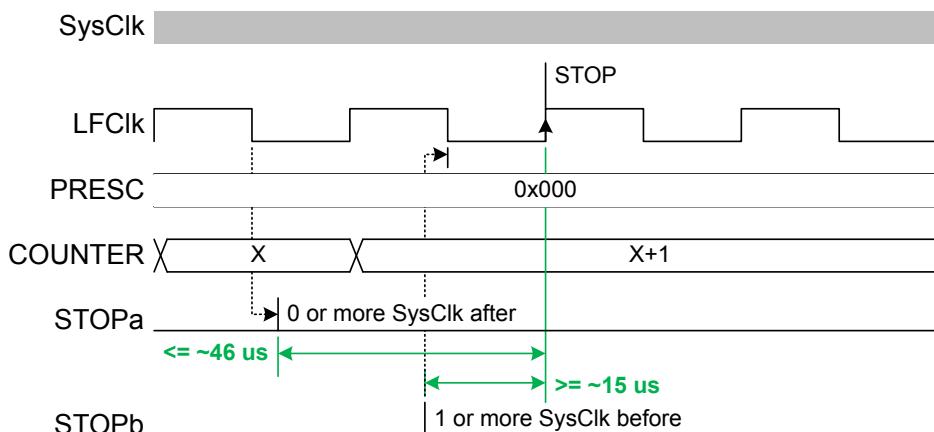


Figure 100: Timing diagram - DELAY_STOP

2. The START task will start the RTC. Assuming that the LFCLK was previously running and stable, the first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be typically after 30.5 µs +/-15 µs. In some cases, in particular if the RTC is STARTed before the LFCLK is running, that timing can be up to ~250 µs. The software should therefore wait for the first TICK if it has to make sure the RTC is running.

²⁰ Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

Note: 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the numbers provided above.

Sending a TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER to a value close to overflow. However, since the update of COUNTER relies on a stable LFCLK, sending this task while LFCLK is not running will start LFCLK, but the update will then be delayed by the same amount of time of up to ~ 250 us. The figures show the smallest and largest delays to on the START task which appears as a ± 15 μ s jitter on the first COUNTER increment.

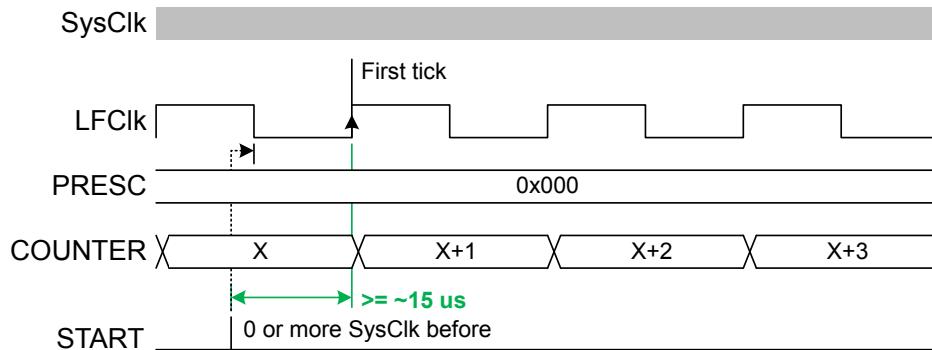


Figure 101: Timing diagram - JITTER_START-

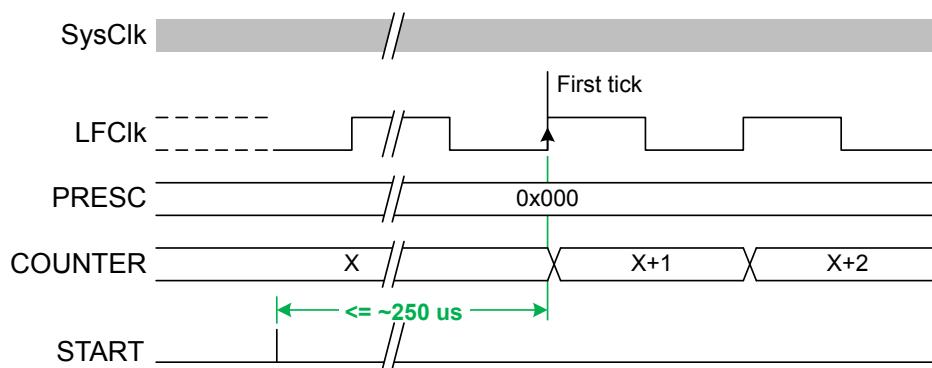


Figure 102: Timing diagram - JITTER_START+

6.16.9 Reading the COUNTER register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled.

To ensure that the <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering an LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for three cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The Read takes the CPU 2 cycles in addition resulting in the COUNTER register read taking a fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.

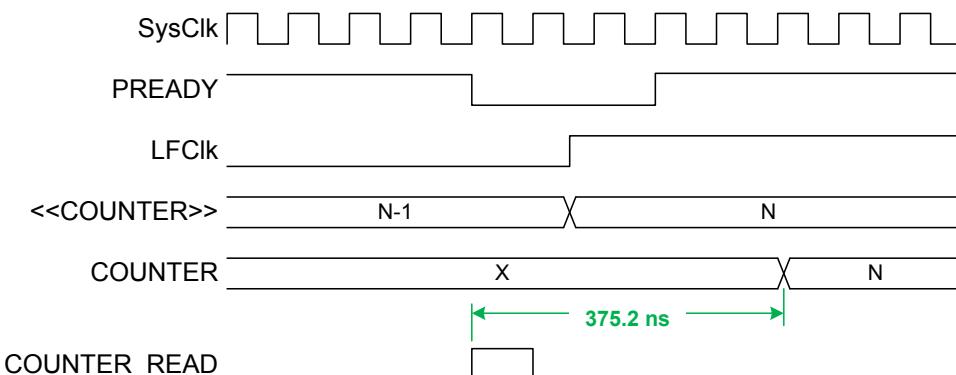


Figure 103: Timing diagram - COUNTER_READ

6.16.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	Real-time counter 0	CC[0..2] implemented, CC[3] not implemented
0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real-time counter 1	CC[0..3] implemented

Table 75: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start RTC COUNTER
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop RTC COUNTER
TASKS_CLEAR	0x008	Clear RTC COUNTER
TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW	0x00C	Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0
EVENTS_TICK	0x100	Event on COUNTER increment
EVENTS_OVRFLOW	0x104	Event on COUNTER overflow
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
EVTEN	0x340	Enable or disable event routing
EVTENSET	0x344	Enable event routing
EVTENCLR	0x348	Disable event routing
COUNTER	0x504	Current COUNTER value
PRESCALER	0x508	12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)).Must be written when RTC is stopped
CC[0]	0x540	Compare register 0
CC[1]	0x544	Compare register 1
CC[2]	0x548	Compare register 2
CC[3]	0x54C	Compare register 3

Table 76: Register overview

6.16.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start RTC COUNTER

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_START				Start RTC COUNTER																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.16.10.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop RTC COUNTER

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop RTC COUNTER
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.16.10.3 TASKS CLEAR

Address offset: 0x008

Clear RTC COUNTER

6.16.10.4 TASKS TRIGOVRFLW

Address offset: 0x00C

Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0

6.16.10.5 EVENTS_TICK

Address offset: 0x100

Event on COUNTER increment

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Access	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TICK			Event on COUNTER increment
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.10.6 EVENTS OVERVIEW

Address offset: 0x104

Event on COUNTER overflow

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW EVENTS_OVRFLOW			Event on COUNTER overflow
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.10.7 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x140 + (n × 0x4)

Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW EVENTS_COMPARE			Compare event on CC[n] match
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.10.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	F E D C	B A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW TICK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TICK
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW OVRFLOW			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event OVRFLOW
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.16.10.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.16.10.10 EVTEN

Address offset: 0x340

Enable or disable event routing

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																								
ID		F E D C																B A								
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0																								
ID	Access	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																					
A	RW	TICK			Enable or disable event routing for event TICK																					
			Disabled	0	Disable																					
			Enabled	1	Disable																					
B	RW	OVRFLW			Enable or disable event routing for event OVRFLW																					
			Disabled	0	Disable																					
			Enabled	1	Disable																					
C-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Enable or disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]																					
			Disabled	0	Disable																					
			Enabled	1	Disable																					

6.16.10.11 EVTENSET

Address offset: 0x344

Enable event routing

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																B	A	
Reset	0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	TICK				Write '1' to enable event routing for event TICK																												
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																												
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																												
			Set		1	Enable																												
B	RW	OVRFLW				Write '1' to enable event routing for event OVRFLOW																												
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																												
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																												
			Set		1	Enable																												

6.16.10.12 EVTENCLR

Address offset: 0x348

Disable event routing

6.16.10.13 COUNTER

Address offset: 0x504

Current COUNTER value

6.16.10.14 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x508

12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency ($32768 / (\text{PRESCALER} + 1)$). Must be written when RTC is stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																							A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	PRESCALER				Prescaler value																										

6.16.10.15 CC[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

Compare register n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	COMPARE		Compare value																													

6.16.11 Electrical specification

6.17 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter

The ADC is a differential successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter.

Listed here are the main features of SAADC:

- 8/10/12-bit resolution, 14-bit resolution with oversampling
- Up to eight input channels
 - One channel per single-ended input and two channels per differential input
 - Scan mode can be configured with both single-ended channels and differential channels.
- Full scale input range (0 to VDD)
- Sampling triggered via a task from software or a PPI channel for full flexibility on sample frequency source from low power 32.768kHz RTC or more accurate 1/16MHz Timers
- One-shot conversion mode to sample a single channel
- Scan mode to sample a series of channels in sequence. Sample delay between channels is $t_{ack} + t_{conv}$ which may vary between channels according to user configuration of t_{ack} .
- Support for direct sample transfer to RAM using EasyDMA
- Interrupts on single sample and full buffer events
- Samples stored as 16-bit 2's complement values for differential and single-ended sampling
- Continuous sampling without the need of an external timer
- Internal resistor string
- Limit checking on the fly

6.17.1 Shared resources

The ADC can coexist with COMP and other peripherals using one of AIN0–AIN7, provided these are assigned to different pins.

It is not recommended to select the same analog input pin for both modules.

6.17.2 Overview

The ADC supports up to eight external analog input channels, depending on package variant. It can be operated in a one-shot mode with sampling under software control, or a continuous conversion mode with a programmable sampling rate.

The analog inputs can be configured as eight single-ended inputs, four differential inputs or a combination of these. Each channel can be configured to select AIN0 to AIN7 pins, or the VDD pin. Channels can be

sampled individually in one-shot or continuous sampling modes, or, using scan mode, multiple channels can be sampled in sequence. Channels can also be oversampled to improve noise performance.

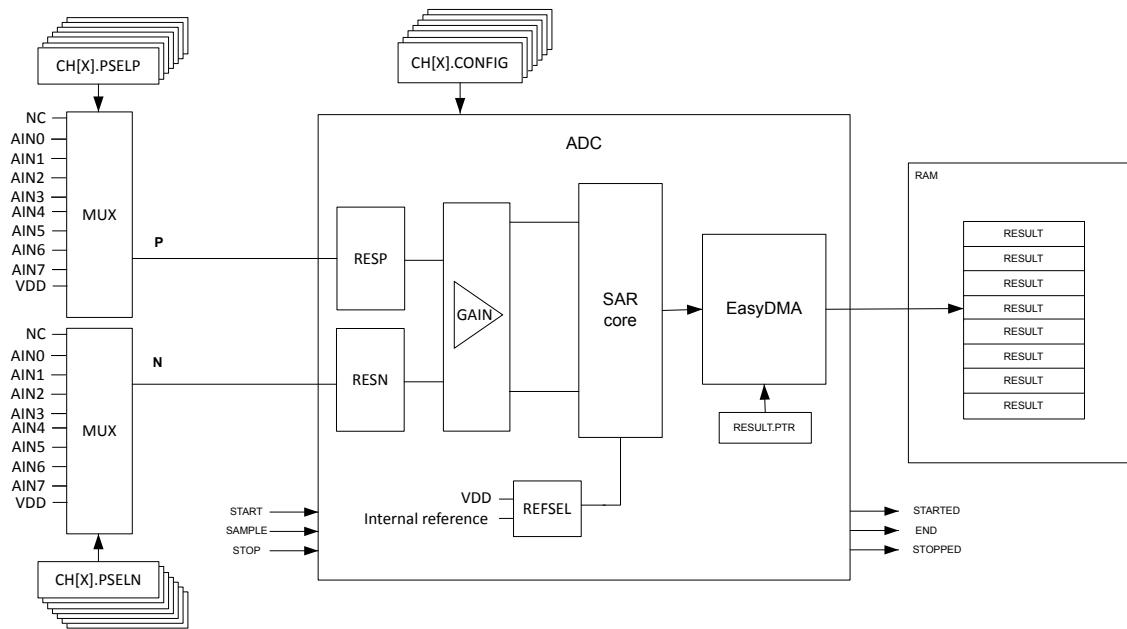


Figure 104: Simplified ADC block diagram

Internally, the ADC is always a differential analog-to-digital converter, but by default it is configured with single-ended input in the MODE field of the **CH[n].CONFIG** register. In single-ended mode, the negative input will be shorted to ground internally.

The assumption in single-ended mode is that the internal ground of the ADC is the same as the external ground that the measured voltage is referred to. The ADC is thus sensitive to ground bounce on the PCB in single-ended mode. If this is a concern we recommend using differential measurement.

6.17.3 Digital output

The output result of the ADC depends on the settings in the **CH[n].CONFIG** and **RESOLUTION** registers as follows:

$$\text{RESULT} = [V(P) - V(N)] * \text{GAIN}/\text{REFERENCE} * 2^{(\text{RESOLUTION} - m)}$$

where

V(P)

is the voltage at input P

V(N)

is the voltage at input N

GAIN

is the selected gain setting

REFERENCE

is the selected reference voltage

and $m=0$ if **CONFIG.MODE=SE**, or $m=1$ if **CONFIG.MODE=Diff**.

The result generated by the ADC will deviate from the expected due DC errors like offset, gain, differential non-linearity (DNL), and integral non-linearity (INL). See [Electrical specification](#) for details on these parameters. The result can also vary due to AC errors like non-linearities in the GAIN block, settling errors

due to high source impedance and sampling jitter. For battery measurement the DC errors are most noticeable.

The ADC has a wide selection of gains controlled in the GAIN field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. If CH[n].CONFIG.REFSEL=0, the input range of the ADC core is nominally ± 0.6 V differential and the input must be scaled accordingly.

The ADC has a temperature dependent offset. If the ADC is to operate over a large temperature range, we recommend running CALIBRATEOFFSET at regular intervals, a CALIBRATEDONE event will be fired when the calibration is complete

6.17.4 Analog inputs and channels

Up to eight analog input channels, CH[n](n=0..7), can be configured.

See [Shared resources](#) on page 259 for shared input with comparators.

Any one of the available channels can be enabled for the ADC to operate in one-shot mode. If more than one CH[n] is configured, the ADC enters scan mode.

An analog input is selected as a positive converter input if CH[n].PSELP is set, setting CH[n].PSELP also enables the particular channel.

An analog input is selected as a negative converter input if CH[n].PSELN is set. The CH[n].PSELN register will have no effect unless differential mode is enabled, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

If more than one of the CH[n].PSELP registers is set, the device enters scan mode. Input selections in scan mode are controlled by the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers, where CH[n].PSELN is only used if the particular scan channel is specified as differential, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

Important: Channels selected for COMP cannot be used at the same time for ADC sampling, though channels not selected for use by these blocks can be used by the ADC.

Channel input	Source	Connectivity
CH[n].PSELP	AIN0...AIN7	Yes(any)
CH[n].PSELP	VDD	Yes
CH[n].PSELN	AIN0...AIN7	Yes(any)
CH[n].PSELN	VDD	Yes

Table 77: Legal connectivity CH[n] vs. analog input

6.17.5 Operation modes

The ADC input configuration supports one-shot mode, continuous mode and scan mode.

Scan mode and oversampling cannot be combined.

6.17.5.1 One-shot mode

One-shot operation is configured by enabling only one of the available channels defined by CH[n].PSELP, CH[n].PSELN, and CH[n].CONFIG registers.

Upon a SAMPLE task, the ADC starts to sample the input voltage. The CH[n].CONFIG.TACQ controls the acquisition time.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA. For more information, see [EasyDMA](#) on page 263.

6.17.5.2 Continuous mode

Continuous sampling can be achieved by using the internal timer in the ADC, or triggering the SAMPLE task from one of the general purpose timers through the PPI.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the sample rate fulfils the following criteria, depending on how many channels are active:

$$f_{\text{SAMPLE}} < 1 / [t_{\text{ACQ}} + t_{\text{conv}}]$$

The SAMPLERATE register can be used as a local timer instead of triggering individual SAMPLE tasks. When SAMPLERATE.MODE is set to Timers, it is sufficient to trigger SAMPLE task only once in order to start the SAADC and triggering the STOP task will stop sampling. The SAMPLERATE.CC field controls the sample rate.

The SAMPLERATE timer mode cannot be combined with SCAN mode, and only one channel can be enabled in this mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.17.5.3 Oversampling

An accumulator in the ADC can be used to average noise on the analog input. In general, oversampling improves the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Oversampling, however, does not improve the integral non-linearity (INL), or differential non-linearity (DNL).

Oversampling and scan should not be combined, since oversampling and scan will average over input channels.

The accumulator is controlled in the OVERSAMPLE register. The SAMPLE task must be set $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ number of times before the result is written to RAM. This can be achieved by:

- Configuring a fixed sampling rate using the local timer or a general purpose timer and PPI to trigger a SAMPLE task
- Triggering SAMPLE $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ times from software
- Enabling BURST mode

$\text{CH}[n].\text{CONFIG.BURST}$ can be enabled to avoid setting SAMPLE task $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ times. With $\text{BURST} = 1$ the ADC will sample the input $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ times as fast as it can (actual timing: $<(t_{\text{ACQ}}+t_{\text{conv}})\times 2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$).

Thus, for the user it will just appear like the conversion took a bit longer time, but other than that, it is similar to one-shot mode. Scan mode can be combined with $\text{BURST}=1$, if burst is enabled on all channels.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals that enough conversions have taken place for an oversampled result to get transferred into RAM. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.17.5.4 Scan mode

A channel is considered enabled if $\text{CH}[n].\text{PSEL}$ is set. If more than one channel, $\text{CH}[n]$, is enabled, the ADC enters scan mode.

In scan mode, one SAMPLE task will trigger one conversion per enabled channel. The time it takes to sample all channels is:

Total time < $\text{Sum}(\text{CH}[x].t_{\text{ACQ}}+t_{\text{conv}})$, $x=0.. \text{enabled channels}$

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

[Example of RAM placement \(even RESULT.MAXCNT\), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled](#) on page 263 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 st result	CH[1] 1 st result		
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 nd result	CH[5] 1 st result		
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 nd result	CH[2] 2 nd result		
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT - 2)	CH[5] last result	CH[2] last result		

Figure 105: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

[Example of RAM placement \(odd RESULT.MAXCNT\), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled](#) on page 263 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 st result	CH[1] 1 st result		
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 nd result	CH[5] 1 st result		
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 nd result	CH[2] 2 nd result		
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT - 1)		CH[5] last result		

Figure 106: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

6.17.6 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see [ADC](#) on page 264. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.

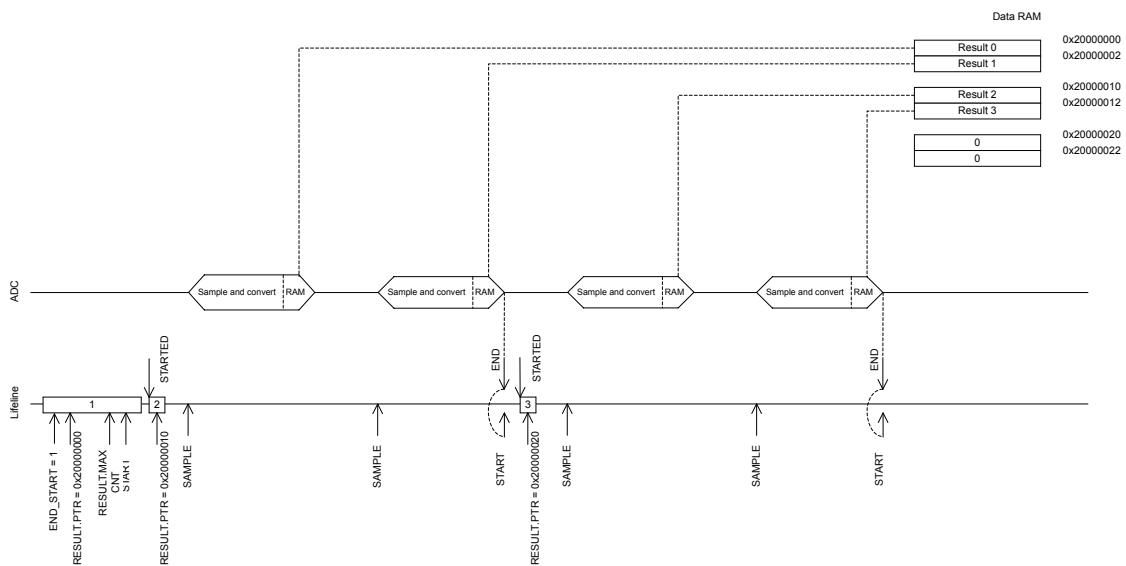


Figure 107: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT. After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT \geq number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see [Scan mode](#) on page 262.

6.17.7 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See [Resistor ladder for positive input \(negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP\)](#) on page 265. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.

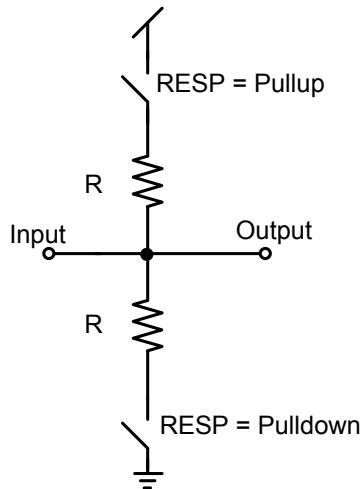


Figure 108: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)

6.17.8 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of ± 0.6 V on the ADC core. VDD as reference results in an input range of $\pm VDD/4$ on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

```
Input range = (+- 0.6 V or +-VDD/4) / Gain
```

For example, choosing VDD as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (VDD/4) / (1/4) = VDD
```

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (0.6 V) / (1/6) = 3.6 V
```

The AIN0-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD, or be lower than VSS.

6.17.9 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see [Simplified ADC sample network](#) on page 266. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source (R_{source}) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see [Acquisition time](#) on page 266.

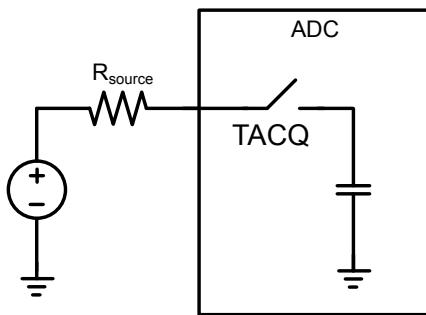


Figure 109: Simplified ADC sample network

TACQ [μs]	Maximum source resistance [kOhm]
3	10
5	40
10	100
15	200
20	400
40	800

Table 78: Acquisition time

6.17.10 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register $CH[n].LIMIT$.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.

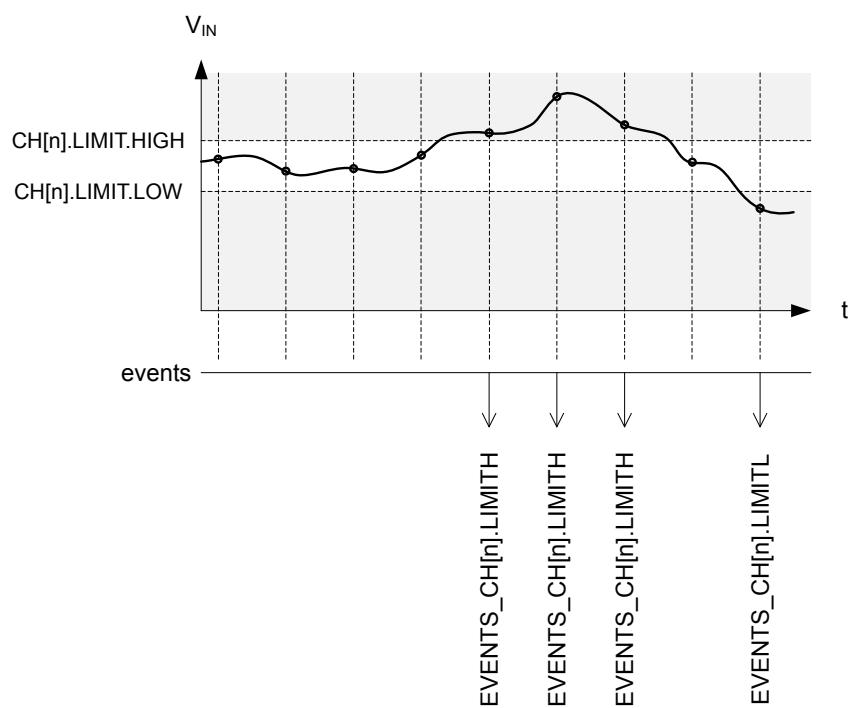


Figure 110: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'

Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

6.17.11 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40007000	SAADC	SAADC	Analog-to-digital converter	

Table 79: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x004	Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET	0x00C	Starts offset auto-calibration
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100	The ADC has started
EVENTS_END	0x104	The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
EVENTS_DONE	0x108	A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_RESULTDONE	0x10C	A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE	0x110	Calibration is complete
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x114	The ADC has stopped
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITH	0x118	Last results is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITL	0x11C	Last results is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITH	0x120	Last results is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITL	0x124	Last results is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITH	0x128	Last results is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITL	0x12C	Last results is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITH	0x130	Last results is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITL	0x134	Last results is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITH	0x138	Last results is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITL	0x13C	Last results is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITH	0x140	Last results is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITL	0x144	Last results is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITH	0x148	Last results is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITL	0x14C	Last results is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITH	0x150	Last results is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITL	0x154	Last results is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400	Status
ENABLE	0x500	Enable or disable ADC
CH[0].PSEL	0x510	Input positive pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].PSELN	0x514	Input negative pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].CONFIG	0x518	Input configuration for CH[0]
CH[0].LIMIT	0x51C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[1].PSEL	0x520	Input positive pin selection for CH[1]

Register	Offset	Description
CH[1].PSELN	0x524	Input negative pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].CONFIG	0x528	Input configuration for CH[1]
CH[1].LIMIT	0x52C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[2].PSELP	0x530	Input positive pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].PSELN	0x534	Input negative pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].CONFIG	0x538	Input configuration for CH[2]
CH[2].LIMIT	0x53C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[3].PSELP	0x540	Input positive pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].PSELN	0x544	Input negative pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].CONFIG	0x548	Input configuration for CH[3]
CH[3].LIMIT	0x54C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[4].PSELP	0x550	Input positive pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].PSELN	0x554	Input negative pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].CONFIG	0x558	Input configuration for CH[4]
CH[4].LIMIT	0x55C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[5].PSELP	0x560	Input positive pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].PSELN	0x564	Input negative pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].CONFIG	0x568	Input configuration for CH[5]
CH[5].LIMIT	0x56C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[6].PSELP	0x570	Input positive pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].PSELN	0x574	Input negative pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].CONFIG	0x578	Input configuration for CH[6]
CH[6].LIMIT	0x57C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[7].PSELP	0x580	Input positive pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].PSELN	0x584	Input negative pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].CONFIG	0x588	Input configuration for CH[7]
CH[7].LIMIT	0x58C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
RESOLUTION	0x5F0	Resolution configuration
OVERSAMPLE	0x5F4	Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.
SAMPLERATE	0x5F8	Controls normal or continuous sample rate
RESULT.PTR	0x62C	Data pointer
RESULT.MAXCNT	0x630	Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
RESULT.AMOUNT	0x634	Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Table 80: Register overview

6.17.11.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_START				Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM																										
		Trigger		1	Trigger task																											

6.17.11.2 TASKS_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004

Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled

6.17.11.3 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversions

6.17.11.4 TASKS CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C

Starts offset auto-calibration

6.17.11.5 EVENTS STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

The ADC has started

6.17.11.6 EVENTS END

Address offset: 0x104

The APC has filled up the Result buffer

6.17.11.7 EVENTS DONE

Address offset: 0x108

A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.

6.17.11.8 EVENTS RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.

6.17.11.9 EVENTS CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration is complete

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE		Calibration is complete
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.17.11.10 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114

The ADC has stopped

6.17.11.11 EVENTS_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x118 + (n \times 0x8)$

Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH

6.17.11.12 EVENTS CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x11C + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW

6.17.11.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A										
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
B	RW END	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
C	RW DONE	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
D	RW RESULTDONE	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
F	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
G	RW CHOLIMITH	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
H	RW CHOLIMITL	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
I	RW CH1LIMITH	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
J	RW CH1LIMITL	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
K	RW CH2LIMITH	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
L	RW CH2LIMITL	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
M	RW CH3LIMITH	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
N	RW CH3LIMITL	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
O	RW CH4LIMITH	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
P	RW CH4LIMITL	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
Q	RW CH5LIMITH	Disabled	0	Disable																													
	Enabled	1	Enable																														
R	RW CH5LIMITL	Disabled	0	Disable																													

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A										
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID		Value		Description																											
		Enabled		1		Enable																											
S	RW CH6LIMITH					Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH																											
				Disabled		0																											
				Enabled		1																											
T	RW CH6LIMITL					Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL																											
				Disabled		0																											
				Enabled		1																											
U	RW CH7LIMITH					Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH																											
				Disabled		0																											
				Enabled		1																											
V	RW CH7LIMITL					Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL																											
				Disabled		0																											
				Enabled		1																											

6.17.11.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A										
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID		Value		Description																											
A	RW STARTED					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED																											
				Set		1																											
				Disabled		0																											
B	RW END					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END																											
				Set		1																											
				Disabled		0																											
C	RW DONE					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE																											
				Set		1																											
				Disabled		0																											
D	RW RESULTDONE					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESULTDONE																											
				Set		1																											
				Disabled		0																											
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE																											
				Set		1																											
				Disabled		0																											
F	RW STOPPED					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
				Set		1																											
				Disabled		0																											
G	RW CHOLIMITH					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH																											
				Set		1																											

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A														
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
ID	Access Field	Value ID		Value		Description																															
		Disabled		0		Read: Disabled																															
		Enabled		1		Read: Enabled																															
H	RW	CH0LIMITL				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH0LIMITL																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
I	RW	CH1LIMITH				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
J	RW	CH1LIMITL				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
K	RW	CH2LIMITH				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
L	RW	CH2LIMITL				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
M	RW	CH3LIMITH				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
N	RW	CH3LIMITL				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
O	RW	CH4LIMITH				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
P	RW	CH4LIMITL				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
Q	RW	CH5LIMITH				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
R	RW	CH5LIMITL				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															
S	RW	CH6LIMITH				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH																															
			Set		1	Enable																															
			Disabled		0	Read: Disabled																															
			Enabled		1	Read: Enabled																															

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A										
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID		Value		Description																											
T	RW CH6LIMITL	Set	1		Enable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
U	RW CH7LIMITH	Set	1		Enable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
V	RW CH7LIMITL	Set	1		Enable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												

6.17.11.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A										
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID		Value		Description																											
A	RW STARTED	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
B	RW END	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
C	RW DONE	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
D	RW RESULTDONE	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
F	RW STOPPED	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																												
G	RW CHOLIMITH	Clear	1		Disable																												
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																												

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																					
ID		V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Access Field	Value ID		Value		Description																	
H RW CH0LIMITL	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
I RW CH1LIMITH	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
J RW CH1LIMITL	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
K RW CH2LIMITH	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
L RW CH2LIMITL	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
M RW CH3LIMITH	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
N RW CH3LIMITL	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
O RW CH4LIMITH	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
P RW CH4LIMITL	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
Q RW CH5LIMITH	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
R RW CH5LIMITL	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
S RW CH6LIMITH	Enabled	1				Read: Enabled																	
	Clear	1				Disable																	
	Disabled	0				Read: Disabled																	
T RW CH6LIMITL						Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL																	

6.17.11.16 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Status

6.17.11.17 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable or disable ADC

6.17.11.18 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x510 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]

6.17.11.19 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x514 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

6.17.11.20 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x518 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input configuration for CH[n]

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID												G	F	E	E	E	D	C	C	C	B	B	A	A	A										
Reset 0x00020000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	RESP				Positive channel resistor control																													
		Bypass		0		Bypass resistor ladder																													
		Pulldown		1		Pull-down to GND																													
		Pullup		2		Pull-up to VDD																													
		VDD1_2		3		Set input at VDD/2																													
B	RW	RESN				Negative channel resistor control																													
		Bypass		0		Bypass resistor ladder																													

6.17.11.21 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x51C + (n \times 0x10)$

High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

6.17.11.22 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0

Resolution configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A A				
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	VAL			Set the resolution
		8bit	0	8 bit	
		10bit	1	10 bit	
		12bit	2	12 bit	
		14bit	3	14 bit	

6.17.11.23 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.

6.17.11.24 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate

6.17.11.25 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer

6.17.11.26 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

6.17.11.27 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

6.17.12 Electrical specification

6.17.12.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
DNL ₁₀	Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution	-0.95	<1		LSB10b
INL ₁₀	Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution		1		LSB1C
V _{OS}	Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution ^a		+/-2		LSB10b
DNL ₁₂	Differential non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	-0.95	1.3		LSB12
INL ₁₂	Integral non-linearity, 12-bit resolution		4.7		LSB12b
C _{EG}	Gain error temperature coefficient		0.02		%/°C
f _{SAMPLE}	Maximum sampling rate			200	kHz
t _{ACQ,10k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 10kOhm		3		μs
t _{ACQ,40k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 40kOhm		5		μs
t _{ACQ,100k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 100kOhm		10		μs
t _{ACQ,200k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 200kOhm		15		μs

^a Digital output code at zero volt differential input.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{ACQ,400k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 400kOhm		20		μs
$t_{ACQ,800k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 800kOhm		40		μs
t_{CONV}	Conversion time		<2		μs
$E_{G1/6}$	Error ^b for Gain = 1/6	-3	3		%
$E_{G1/4}$	Error ^b for Gain = 1/4	-3	3		%
$E_{G1/2}$	Error ^b for Gain = 1/2	-3	4		%
E_G1	Error ^b for Gain = 1	-3	4		%
C_{SAMPLE}	Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain ²¹		2.5		pF
R_{INPUT}	Input resistance	>1			MΩ
E_{NOB}	Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksps		9		Bit
S_{NDR}	Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksps		56		dB
S_{FDR}	Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksps		70		dBc
R_{LADDER}	Ladder resistance		160		kΩ

6.17.13 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

6.18 SPI — Serial peripheral interface master

The SPI master provides a simple CPU interface which includes a TXD register for sending data and an RXD register for receiving data. This section is added for legacy support for now.

^b Does not include temperature drift

²¹ Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.

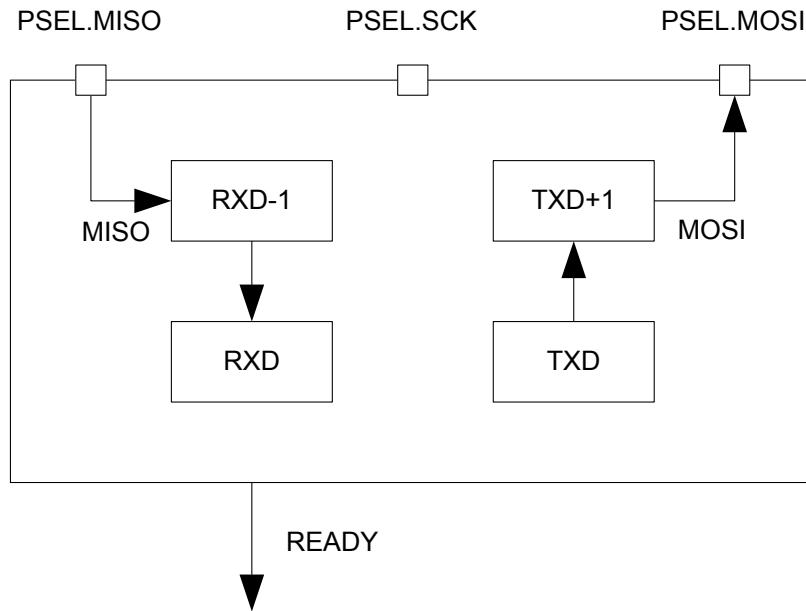


Figure 111: SPI master

RXD-1 and TXD+1 illustrate the double buffered version of RXD and TXD respectively.

6.18.1 Functional description

The TXD and RXD registers are double-buffered to enable some degree of uninterrupted data flow in and out of the SPI master.

The SPI master does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPI master supports SPI modes 0 through 3.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Leading)	0 (Active high)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Leading)	1 (Active low)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Trailing)	0 (Active high)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Trailing)	1 (Active low)

Table 81: SPI modes

6.18.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins.

This mapping is according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration](#) on page 284 prior to enabling the SPI. The SCK must always be connected to a pin, and that pin's input buffer must always be connected for the SPI to work. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 82: GPIO configuration

6.18.1.2 Shared resources

The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. Therefore, the user must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 18 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

6.18.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction is started by writing the first byte, which is to be transmitted by the SPI master, to the TXD register.

Since the transmitter is double buffered, the second byte can be written to the TXD register immediately after the first one. The SPI master will then send these bytes in the order they are written to the TXD register.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in [SPI master transaction](#) on page 285. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered in the same way as the TXD register, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The SPI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. The SPI master will stop when there are no more bytes to send in TXD and TXD+1.

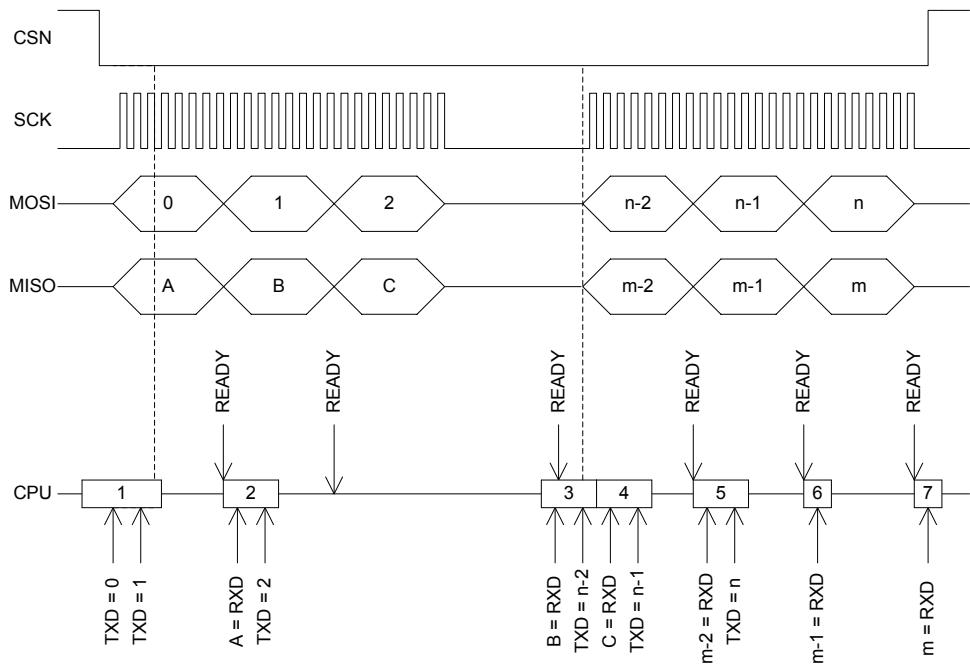


Figure 112: SPI master transaction

The READY event of the third byte transaction is delayed until B is extracted from RXD in occurrence number 3 on the horizontal lifeline. The reason for this is that the third event is generated first when C is moved from RXD-1 to RXD after B is read.

The SPI master will move the incoming byte to the RXD register after a short delay following the SCK clock period of the last bit in the byte. This also means that the READY event will be delayed accordingly, see [SPI master transaction](#) on page 285. Therefore, it is important that you always clear the READY event, even if the RXD register and the data that is being received is not used.

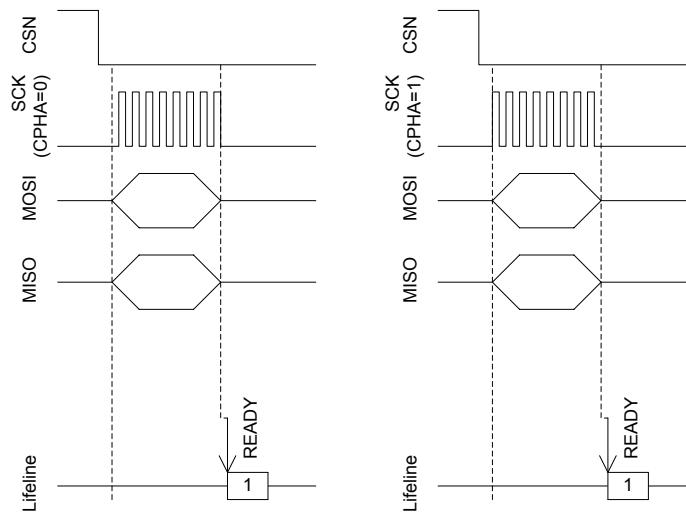


Figure 113: SPI master transaction

6.18.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	SPI	SPI1	SPI master 1	Deprecated
0x40004000	SPI	SPI0	SPI master 0	Deprecated

Table 83: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_READY	0x108	TXD byte sent and RXD byte received
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510	Pin select for MISO signal
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
FREQUENCY	0x524	SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register

Table 84: Register overview

6.18.2.1 EVENTS_READY

Address offset: 0x108

TXD byte sent and RXD byte received

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																															A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value																												
A	RW	EVENTS_READY																															
			NotGenerated		0																												
			Generated		1																												

6.18.2.2 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																															A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value																												
A	RW	READY																															
			Set		1																												
			Disabled		0																												
			Enabled		1																												

6.18.2.3 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	READY				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY																												
		Clear	1			Disable																												
		Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1			Read: Enabled																												

6.18.2.4 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	ENABLE				Enable or disable SPI																											
		Disabled	0			Disable SPI																											
		Enabled	1			Enable SPI																											

6.18.2.5 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]		Pin number																										
C	RW	CONNECT				Connection																										
		Disconnected	1			Disconnect																										
		Connected	0			Connect																										

6.18.2.6 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

6.18.2.7 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

6.18.2.8 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

6.18.2.9 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A A A A A A A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TXD			TX data to send. Double buffered.

6.18.2.10 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

6.18.2.11 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

6.18.3 Electrical specification

6.18.3.1 SPI master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPI}	Bit rates for SPI ²²			8 ²³	Mbps
$t_{\text{SPI,START}}$	Time from writing TXD register to transmission started		1		μs

6.18.3.2 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPI,CSCK}$	SCK period	125			ns
$t_{SPI,RSCK,LD}$	SCK rise time, standard drive ^a				$t_{RF,25pF}$

²² High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

²³ The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPI,RSCK,HD}$	SCK rise time, high drive ^a			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPI,FCK,LD}$	SCK fall time, standard drive ^a			$t_{RF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPI,FCK,HD}$	SCK fall time, high drive ^a			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPI,WHSCK}$	SCK high time ^a		$(t_{CSCK}/2)$	$-t_{RSCK}$	
$t_{SPI,WLSCK}$	SCK low time ^a		$(t_{CSCK}/2)$	$-t_{FSCK}$	
$t_{SPI,SUMI}$	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19		ns	
$t_{SPI,HMI}$	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18		ns	
$t_{SPI,VMO}$	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
$t_{SPI,HMO}$	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20		ns	

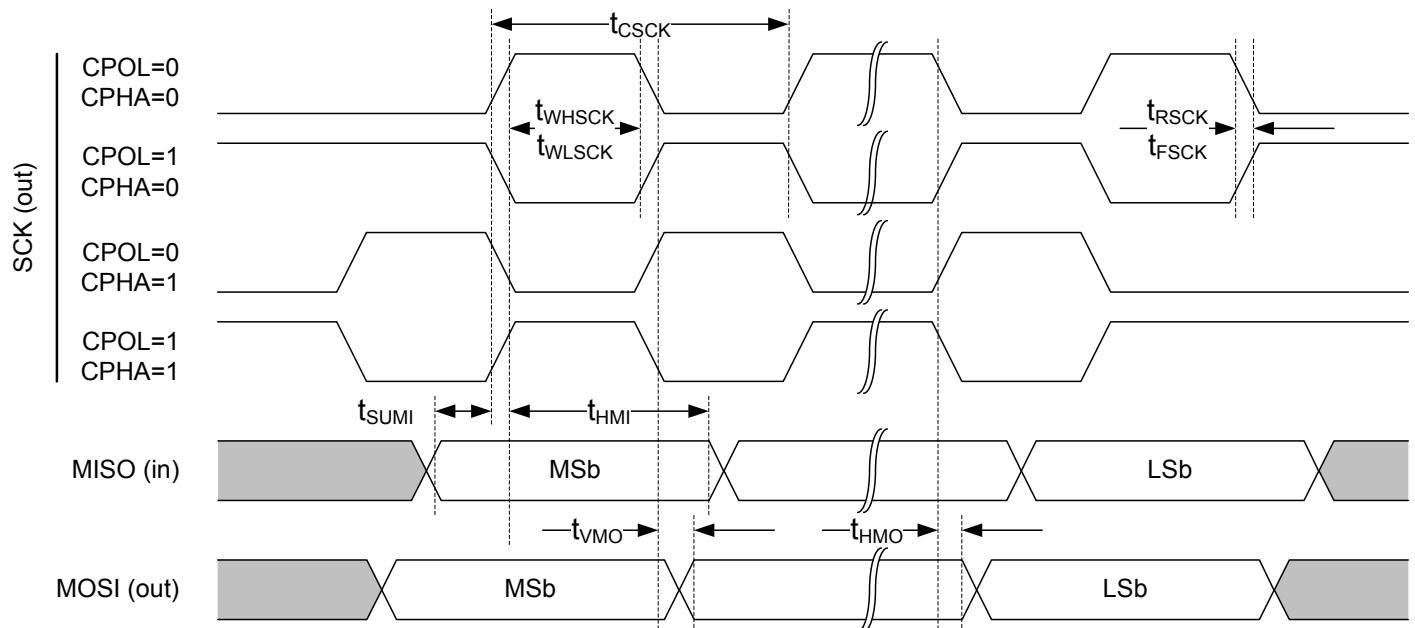


Figure 114: SPI master timing diagram

6.19 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal

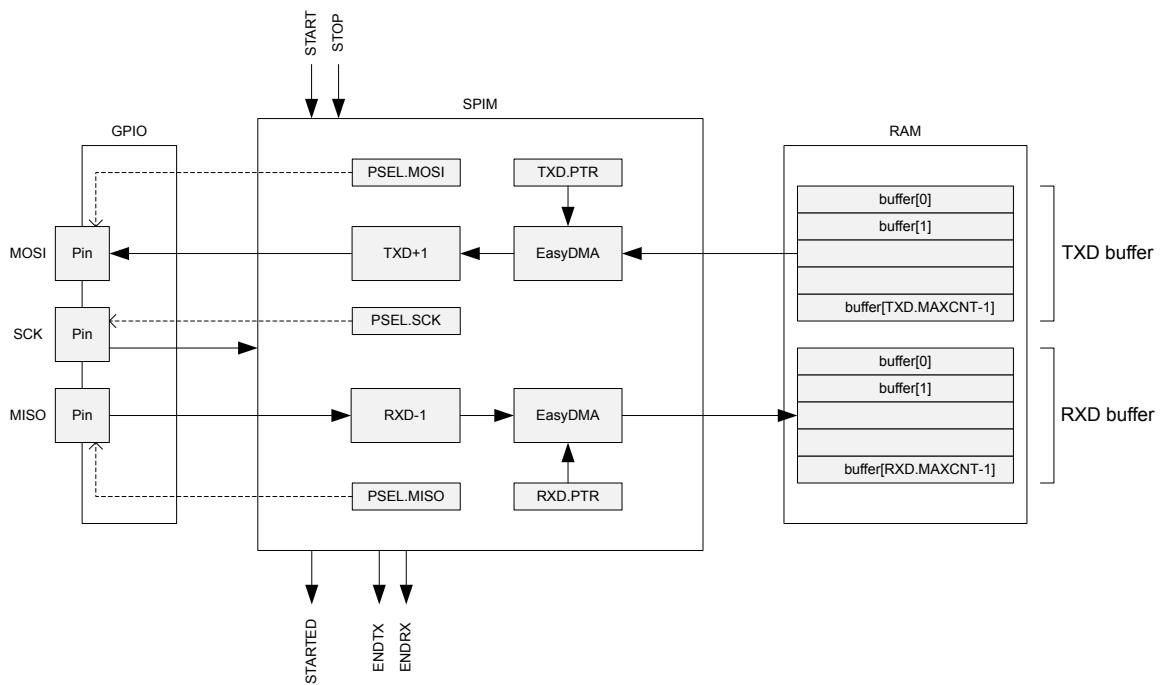


Figure 115: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Trailing)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Trailing)

Table 85: SPI modes

6.19.1 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in [SPI master transaction](#) on page 292.

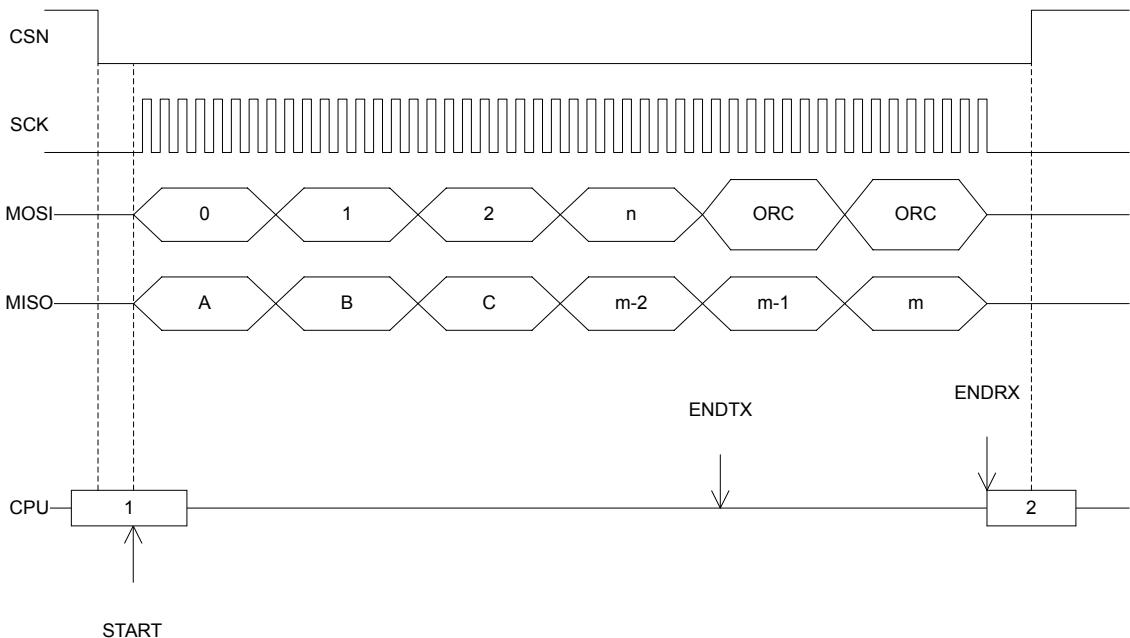


Figure 116: SPI master transaction

6.19.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration](#) on page 292 prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 86: GPIO configuration

6.19.3 EasyDMA

The SPIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 87: SPIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see [EasyDMA](#) on page 35.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be discarded.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM. The END event gets generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

In the case of bus congestion as described in , data loss may occur.

6.19.4 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.19.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	SPIM	SPIM1	SPI master 1	
0x40004000	SPIM	SPIMO	SPI master 0	

Table 88: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x010	Start SPI transaction
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop SPI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend SPI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume SPI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	SPI transaction has stopped
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_END	0x118	End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120	End of TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_STARTED	0x14C	Transaction started
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Register	Offset	Description
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI M
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510	Pin select for MISO signal
FREQUENCY	0x524	SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character. Character clocked out in case of over-read of the TXD buffer.

Table 89: Register overview

6.19.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x010

Start SPI transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A																																
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_START			Start SPI transaction																												
		Trigger		1	Trigger task																												

6.19.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop SPI transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A																																
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_STOP		Stop SPI transaction																													
		Trigger		1	Trigger task																												

6.19.5.3 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend SPI transaction

6.19.5.4 TASKS RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume SPI transaction

6.19.5.5 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

6.19.5.6 EVENTS ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

6.19.5.7 EVENTS END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_END			End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.5.8 EVENTS_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDTX			End of TXD buffer reached
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.5.9 EVENTS STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Transaction started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_STARTED			Transaction started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.5.10 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	END_START		Shortcut between event END and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.19.5.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.19.5.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		E	D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STOPPED	Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
B	RW ENDRX	Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
C	RW END	Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
D	RW ENDTX	Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
E	RW STARTED	Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID		Value		Description																													
	Enabled				1		Read: Enabled																													

6.19.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPIM

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID		Value		Description																													
A	RW	ENABLE					Enable or disable SPIM																													
		Disabled			0		Disable SPIM																													
		Enabled			7		Enable SPIM																													

6.19.5.14 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID																																					
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID		Value		Description																														
A	RW	PIN			[0..31]		Pin number																														
C	RW	CONNECT					Connection																														
		Disconnected			1		Disconnect																														
		Connected			0		Connect																														

6.19.5.15 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID																																					
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID		Value		Description																														
A	RW	PIN			[0..31]		Pin number																														
C	RW	CONNECT					Connection																														
		Disconnected			1		Disconnect																														
		Connected			0		Connect																														

6.19.5.16 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

6.19.5.17 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

6.19.5.18 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6 19 5 19 RXD MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.19.5.20 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.19.5.21 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

6.19.5.22 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.19.5.23 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.19.5.24 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.19.5.25 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

6.19.5.26 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

6.19.5.27 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ORC			Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

6.19.6 Electrical specification

6.19.6.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIM}	Bit rates for SPIM ²⁴			8 ²⁵	Mbps
$t_{\text{SPIM,START}}$	Time from START task to transmission started	μs

6.19.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPIM,CSCK}$	SCK period	ns
$t_{SPIM,RSCK,LD}$	SCK rise time, standard drive ^a			$t_{RF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,RSCK,HD}$	SCK rise time, high drive ^a			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,FSCK,LD}$	SCK fall time, standard drive ^a			$t_{RF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,FSCK,HD}$	SCK fall time, high drive ^a			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,WHSCK}$	SCK high time ^a	(0.5*t _{CSCK}) - t _{RSCK}			
$t_{SPIM,WLSCK}$	SCK low time ^a	(0.5*t _{CSCK}) - t _{FSCK}			
$t_{SPIM,SUMI}$	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
$t_{SPIM,HMI}$	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
$t_{SPIM,VMO}$	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
$t_{SPIM,HMO}$	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns

²⁴ High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

²⁵ The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.

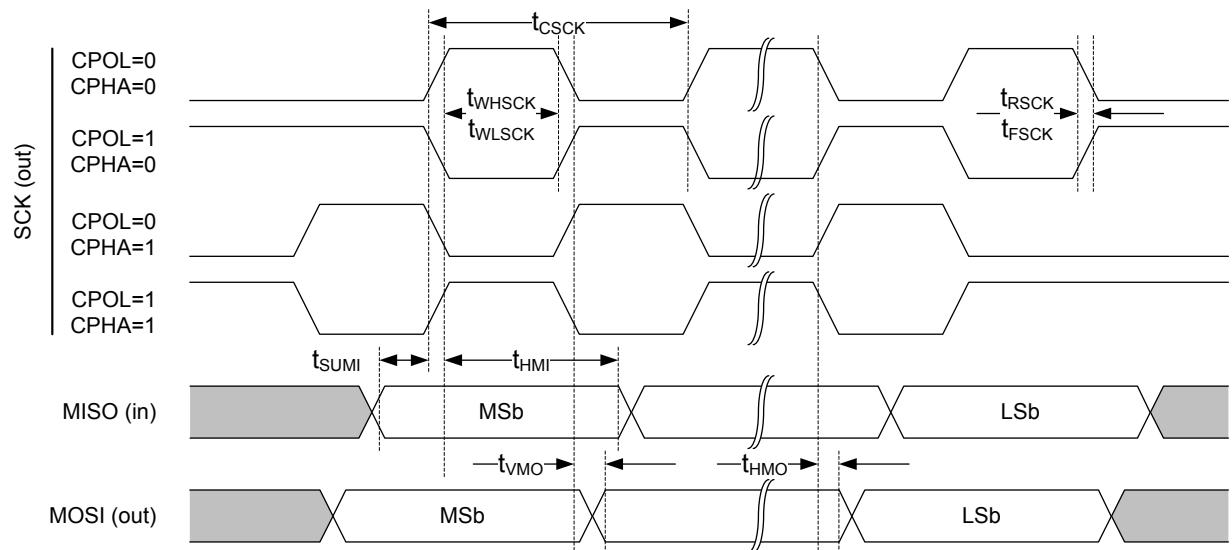


Figure 117: SPIM timing diagram

6.20 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

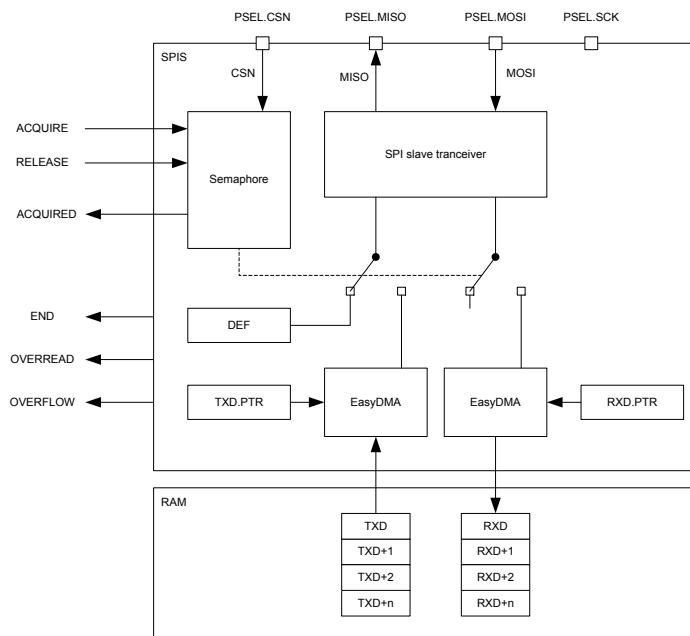


Figure 118: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Leading Edge)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Leading Edge)

Table 90: SPI modes

6.20.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in [Instantiation on page 18](#) shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

6.20.2 EasyDMA

The SPIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 91: SPIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see [EasyDMA on page 35](#).

If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.20.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

See [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 306.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 306. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.

The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 306, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed, giving the CPU the ability to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction, that is, ORC (over-read) characters are not included in this number. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.

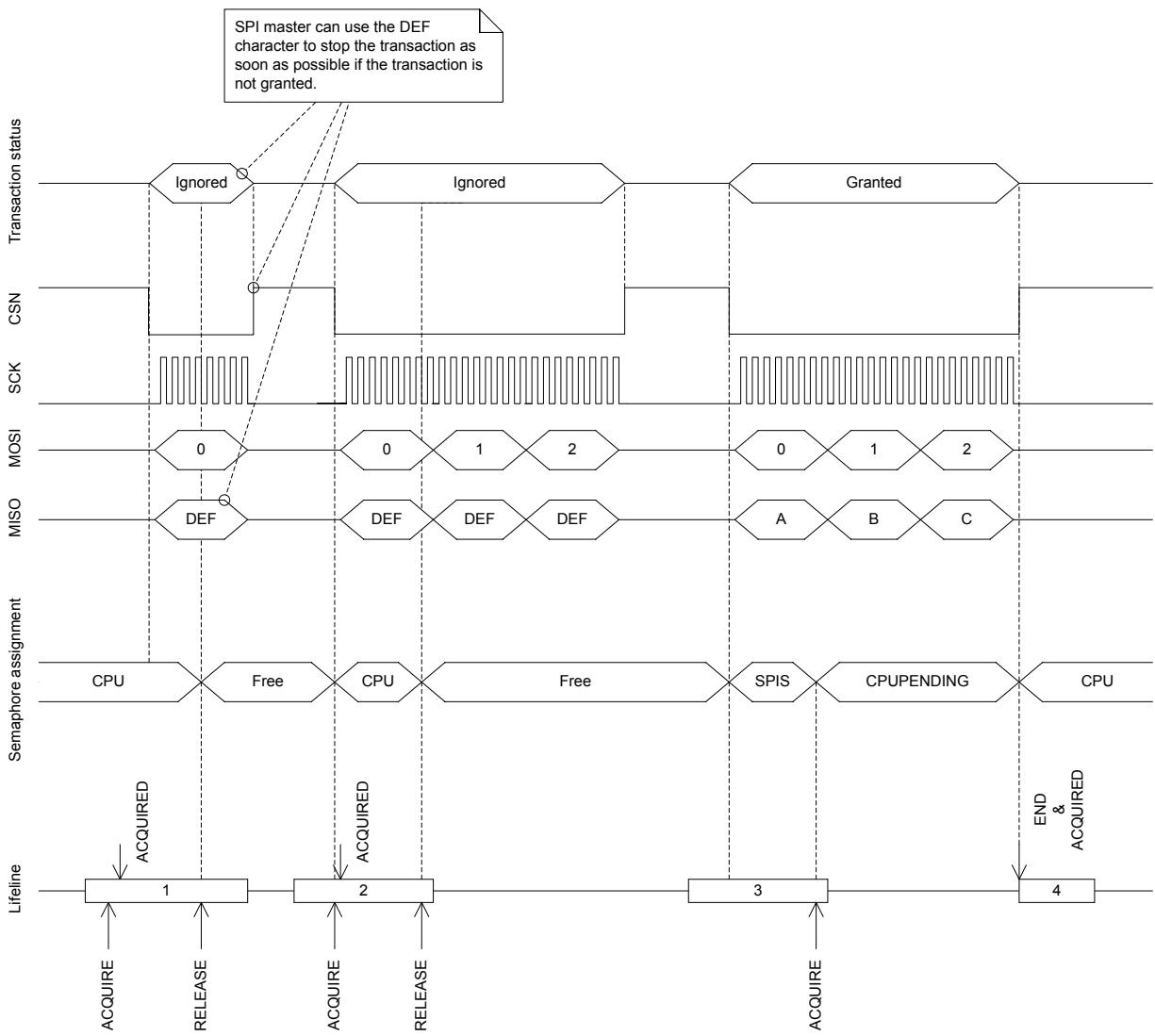


Figure 119: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

6.20.4 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode, see [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 307 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CSN	As specified in PSEL.CSN	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable	
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Input	Not applicable	
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable	Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

Table 92: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.20.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	SPIS	SPIS1	SPI slave 1	
0x40004000	SPIS	SPISO	SPI slave 0	

Table 93: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_ACQUIRE	0x024	Acquire SPI semaphore	
TASKS_RELEASE	0x028	Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it	
EVENTS_END	0x104	Granted transaction completed	
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	End of RXD buffer reached	
EVENTS_ACQUIRED	0x128	Semaphore acquired	
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
SEMSTAT	0x400	Semaphore status register	
STATUS	0x440	Status from last transaction	
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI slave	
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK	
PSEL.MISO	0x50C	Pin select for MISO signal	
PSEL.MOSI	0x510	Pin select for MOSI signal	
PSEL.CSN	0x514	Pin select for CSN signal	
PSELSCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK	Deprecated
PSELMISO	0x50C	Pin select for MISO	Deprecated
PSELMOSI	0x510	Pin select for MOSI	Deprecated
PSELCSN	0x514	Pin select for CSN	Deprecated
RXDPTR	0x534	RXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXRX	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTRX	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	Deprecated
RXD.PTR	0x534	RXD data pointer	
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type	
TXDPTR	0x544	TXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXTX	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTTX	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	Deprecated
TXD.PTR	0x544	TXD data pointer	
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type	

Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register
DEF	0x55C	Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character

Table 94: Register overview

6.20.5.1 TASKS_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x024

Acquire SPI semaphore

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field																														
A	W	TASKS_ACQUIRE																														
	Trigger																															

6.20.5.2 TASKS_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x028

Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field																														
A	W	TASKS_RELEASE																														
	Trigger																															

6.20.5.3 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field																														
A	RW	EVENTS_END																														
		NotGenerated																														
		Generated																														

6.20.5.4 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

6.20.5.5 EVENTS_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128

Semaphore acquired

6.20.5.6 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.20.5.7 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	C B A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACQUIRED

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
		Set	1		Enable																													
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																													

6.20.5.8 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	END				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END																												
		Clear	1		Disable																													
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																													
B	RW	ENDRX				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX																												
		Clear	1		Disable																													
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																													
C	RW	ACQUIRED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACQUIRED																												
		Clear	1		Disable																													
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled																													

6.20.5.9 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400

Semaphore status register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	SEMSTAT				Semaphore status																												
		Free	0		Semaphore is free																													
		CPU	1		Semaphore is assigned to CPU																													
		SPIS	2		Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave																													
		CPUPending	3		Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is pending																													

6.20.5.10 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared

6.20.5.11 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave

6.20.5.12 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

6.20.5.13 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO signal

6.20.5.14 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI signal

6.20.5.15 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN signal

6.20.5.16 PSEL_SCK (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

6.20.5.17 PSELMISO (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO

6.20.5.18 PSELMO_SI (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI

6.20.5.19 PSELCSN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN

6.20.5.20 RXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.20.5.21 MAXRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.20.5.22 AMOUNTRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

6.20.5.23 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.20.5.24 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.20.5.25 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

6.20.5.26 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

6.20.5.27 TXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.20.5.28 MAXTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.20.5.29 AMOUNTTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

6.20.5.30 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.20.5.31 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.20.5.32 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

6.20.5.33 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

6.20.5.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

6.20.5.35 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW DEF			Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

6.20.5.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A A A A A A A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ORC			Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-read of the transmit buffer.

6.20.6 Electrical specification

6.20.6.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIS}	Bit rates for SPIS ²⁶			8 ²⁷	Mbps
$t_{\text{SPIS,START}}$	Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active)	μs

6.20.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{\text{SPIS,CSCKIN}}$	SCK input period	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,RFSCKIN}}$	SCK input rise/fall time			30	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,WHSKIN}}$	SCK input high time	30			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,WLSKIN}}$	SCK input low time	30			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,SUCSN}}$	CSN to CLK setup time	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HCSN}}$	CLK to CSN hold time	2000			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,ASA}}$	CSN to MISO driven	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,ASO}}$	CSN to MISO valid ^a			1000	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,DISSO}}$	CSN to MISO disabled ^a			68	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,CWH}}$	CSN inactive time	300			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,VSO}}$	CLK edge to MISO valid			19	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HSO}}$	MISO hold time after CLK edge	18 ²⁸			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,SUSI}}$	MOSI to CLK edge setup time	59			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HSI}}$	CLK edge to MOSI hold time	20			ns

²⁶ High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

²⁷ The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

²⁸ This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output

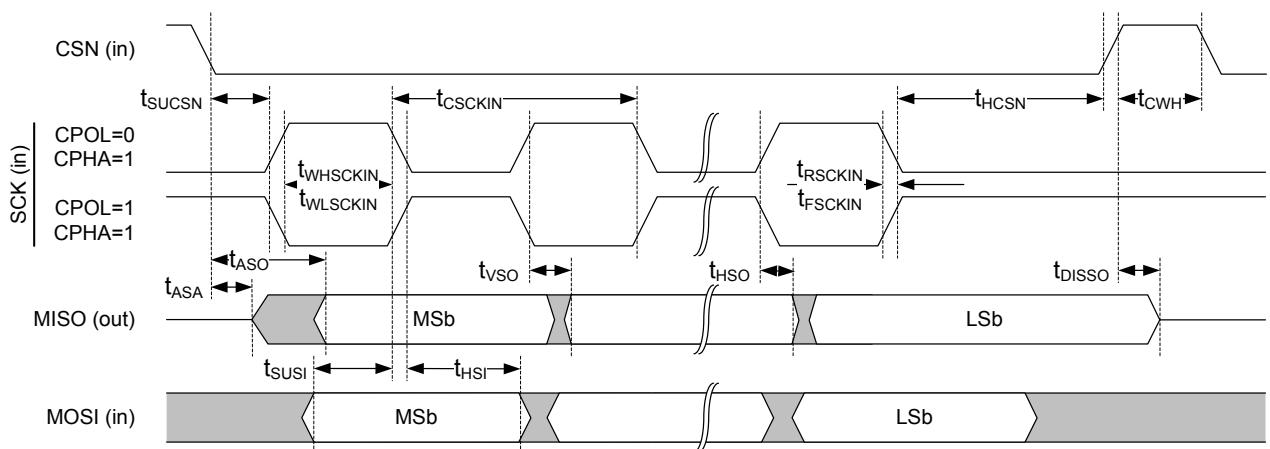
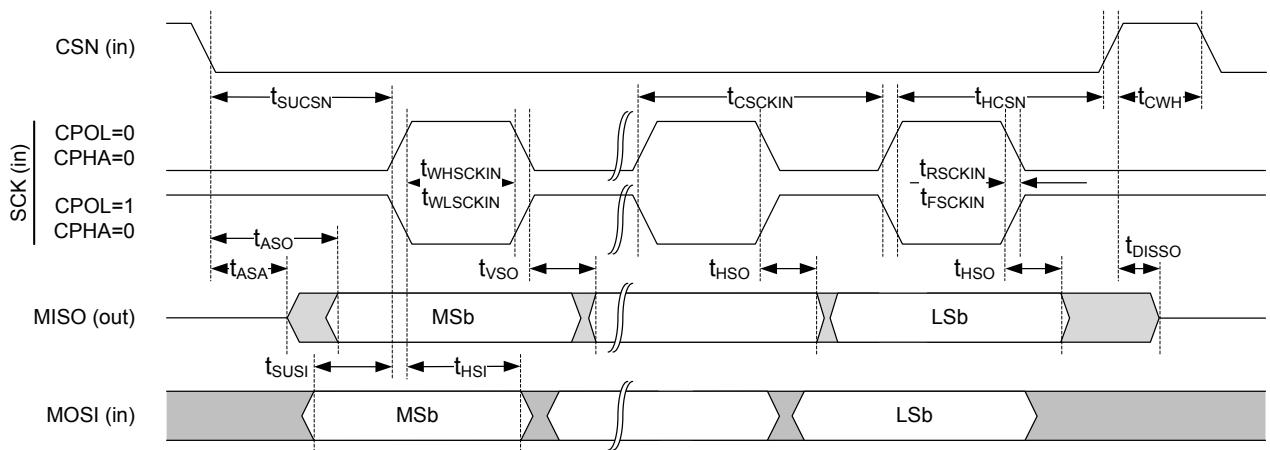


Figure 120: SPIS timing diagram

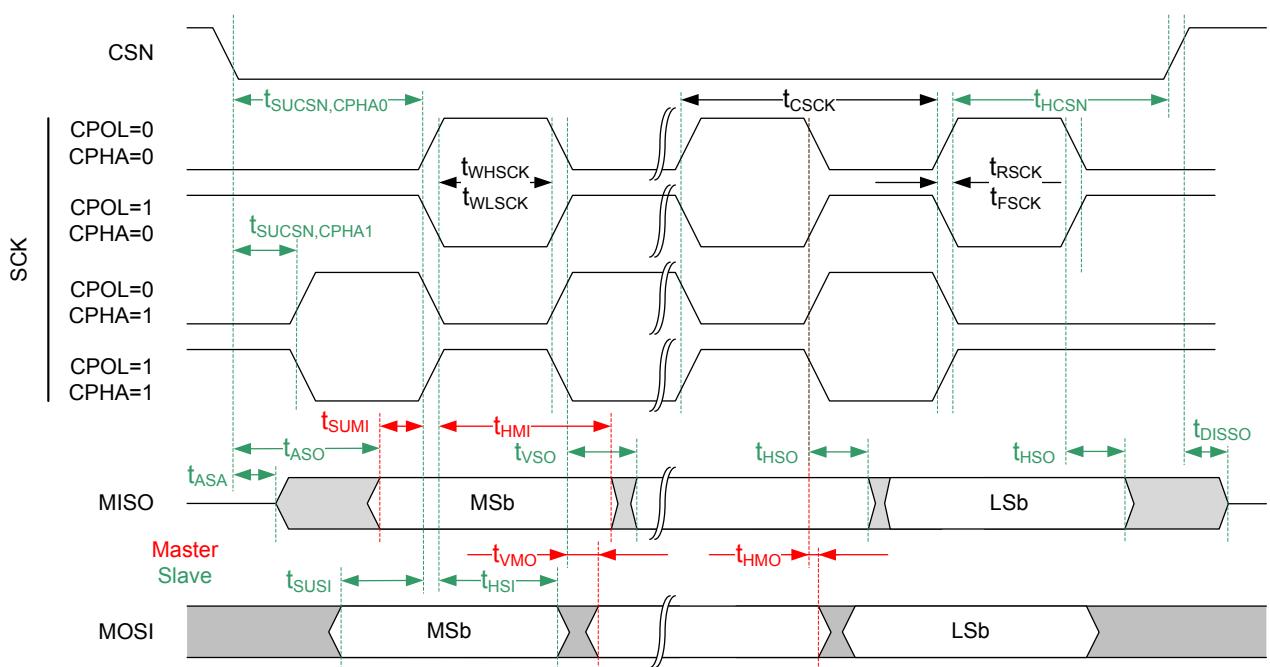


Figure 121: Common SPIM and SPIS timing diagram

6.21 SWI — Software interrupts

A set of interrupts have been reserved for use as software interrupts.

6.21.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0	
0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1	
0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2	
0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3	
0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4	
0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5	

Table 95: Instances

6.22 TEMP — Temperature sensor

The temperature sensor measures die temperature over the temperature range of the device. Linearity compensation can be implemented if required by the application.

Listed here are the main features for TEMP:

- Temperature range is greater than or equal to operating temperature of the device
- Resolution is 0.25 degrees

TEMP is started by triggering the START task.

When the temperature measurement is completed, a DATARDY event will be generated and the result of the measurement can be read from the TEMP register.

To achieve the measurement accuracy stated in the electrical specification, the crystal oscillator must be selected as the HFCLK source, see [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 61 for more information.

When the temperature measurement is completed, TEMP analog electronics power down to save power.

TEMP only supports one-shot operation, meaning that every TEMP measurement has to be explicitly started using the START task.

6.22.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature sensor	

Table 96: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start temperature measurement
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop temperature measurement
EVENTS_DATARDY	0x100	Temperature measurement complete, data ready
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
TEMP	0x508	Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)
A0	0x520	Slope of 1st piece wise linear function

Register	Offset	Description
A1	0x524	Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function
A2	0x528	Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function
A3	0x52C	Slope of 4th piece wise linear function
A4	0x530	Slope of 5th piece wise linear function
A5	0x534	Slope of 6th piece wise linear function
B0	0x540	y-intercept of 1st piece wise linear function
B1	0x544	y-intercept of 2nd piece wise linear function
B2	0x548	y-intercept of 3rd piece wise linear function
B3	0x54C	y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function
B4	0x550	y-intercept of 5th piece wise linear function
B5	0x554	y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function
T0	0x560	End point of 1st piece wise linear function
T1	0x564	End point of 2nd piece wise linear function
T2	0x568	End point of 3rd piece wise linear function
T3	0x56C	End point of 4th piece wise linear function
T4	0x570	End point of 5th piece wise linear function

Table 97: Register overview

6.22.1.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start temperature measurement

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0																															
ID	ID		Value ID		Value		Description																									
A	A		W		TASKS_START		Start temperature measurement																									
			Trigger		1		Trigger task																									

6.22.1.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop temperature measurement

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0																															
ID	ID		Value ID		Value		Description																									
A	A		W		TASKS_STOP		Stop temperature measurement																									
			Trigger		1		Trigger task																									

6.22.1.3 EVENTS_DATARDY

Address offset: 0x100

Temperature measurement complete, data ready

6.22.1.4 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DATARDY		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DATARDY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.22.1.5 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DATARDY		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DATARDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.22.1.6 TEMP

Address offset: 0x508

Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)

6.22.1.7 A0

Address offset: 0x520

Slope of 1st piece wise linear function

6.22.1.8 A1

Address offset: 0x524

Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function

6.22.1.9 A2

Address offset: 0x528

Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function

6.22.1.10 A3

Address offset: 0x52C

Slope of 4th piece wise linear function

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																							A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x0000040E	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	A3				Slope of 4th piece wise linear function																										

6.22.1.11 A4

Address offset: 0x530

Slope of 5th piece wise linear function

6.22.1.12 A5

Address offset: 0x534

Slope of 6th piece wise linear function

6.22.1.13 B0

Address offset: 0x540

y-intercept of 1st piece wise linear function

6.22.1.14 B1

Address offset: 0x544

y-intercept of 2nd piece wise linear function

6.22.1.15 B2

Address offset: 0x548

y-intercept of 3rd piece wise linear function

6.22.1.16 B3

Address offset: 0x54C

y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID																			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW	B3				y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function																															

6.22.1.17 B4

Address offset: 0x550

y-intercept of 5th piece wise linear function

6.22.1.18 B5

Address offset: 0x554

y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function

6.22.1.19 T0

Address offset: 0x560

End point of 1st piece wise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A A A A A A A				
Reset 0x000000E2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	T0			End point of 1st piece wise linear function

6.22.1.20 T1

Address offset: 0x564

End point of 2nd piece wise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	Value ID
A RW T1	Description
	End point of 2nd piece wise linear function

6.22.1.21 T2

Address offset: 0x568

End point of 3rd piece wise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000019	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1
ID Acce Field	Value ID
A RW T2	Description
	End point of 3rd piece wise linear function

6.22.1.22 T3

Address offset: 0x56C

End point of 4th piece wise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x0000003C	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	Value ID
A RW T3	Description
	End point of 4th piece wise linear function

6.22.1.23 T4

Address offset: 0x570

End point of 5th piece wise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000050	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	Value ID
A RW T4	Description
	End point of 5th piece wise linear function

6.22.2 Electrical specification

6.22.2.1 Temperature Sensor Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{TEMP}	Time required for temperature measurement		36		μs
$T_{TEMP,RANGE}$	Temperature sensor range	-40		85	$^{\circ}C$
$T_{TEMP,ACC}$	Temperature sensor accuracy	-5		5	$^{\circ}C$
$T_{TEMP,RES}$	Temperature sensor resolution		0.25		$^{\circ}C$
$T_{TEMP,STB}$	Sample to sample stability at constant device temperature		+/-0.25		$^{\circ}C$
$T_{TEMP,OFFST}$	Sample offset at 25 $^{\circ}C$	-2.5		2.5	$^{\circ}C$

6.23 TWI – I²C compatible two-wire interface

The TWI master is compatible with I²C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz.

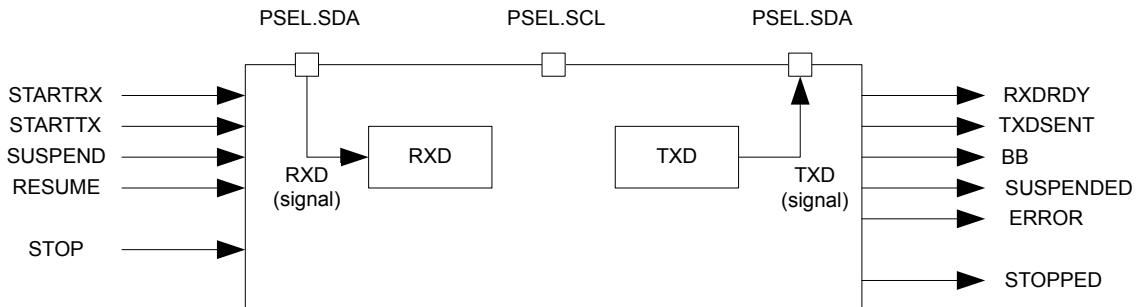


Figure 122: TWI master's main features

6.23.1 Functional description

This TWI master is not compatible with CBUS. The TWI transmitter and receiver are single buffered.

See, [TWI master's main features](#) on page 327.

A TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves is illustrated in [A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves](#) on page 327. This TWI master is only able to operate as the only master on the TWI bus.

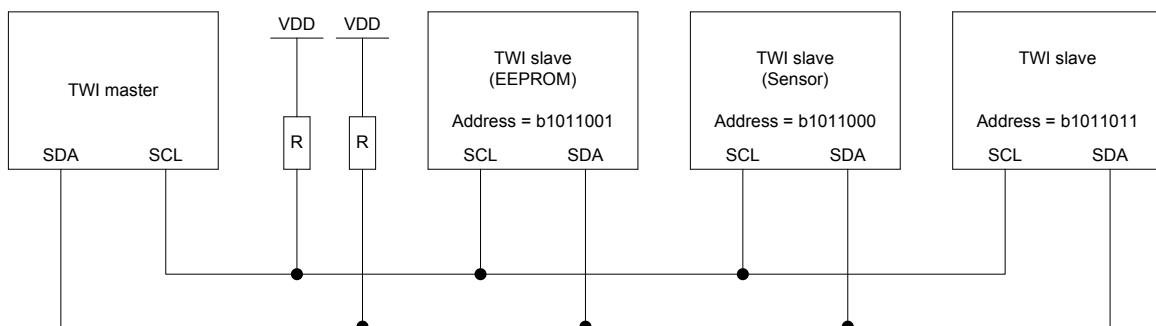


Figure 123: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

6.23.2 Master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCL and SDA associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated TWI signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used

as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration](#) on page 328.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Drive strength	Output value
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	S0D1	Not applicable
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	S0D1	Not applicable

Table 98: GPIO configuration

6.23.3 Shared resources

The TWI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI before the TWI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant TWI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 18 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI.

6.23.4 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes that are written to the TXD register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave. A TXDSENT event will be generated each time the TWI master has clocked out a TXD byte, and the associated ACK/NACK bit has been clocked in from the slave.

The TWI master transmitter is single buffered, and a second byte can only be written to the TXD register after the previous byte has been clocked out and the ACK/NACK bit clocked in, that is, after the TXDSENT event has been generated.

If the CPU is prevented from writing to TXD when the TWI master is ready to clock out a byte, the TWI master will stretch the clock until the CPU has written a byte to the TXD register.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in [The TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 329. Occurrence 3 in the figure illustrates delayed processing of the TXDSENT event associated with TXD byte 1. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent writing erroneous data to the slave.

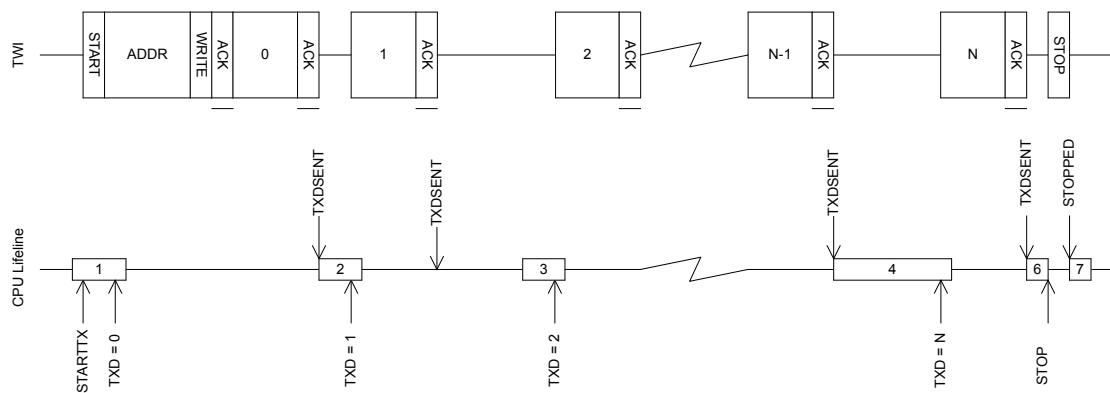


Figure 124: The TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master write sequence is stopped when the STOP task is triggered whereupon the TWI master will generate a stop condition on the TWI bus.

6.23.5 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

The TWI master will generate a RXDRDY event every time a new byte is received in the RXD register.

After receiving a byte, the TWI master will delay sending the ACK/NACK bit by stretching the clock until the CPU has extracted the received byte, that is, by reading the RXD register.

The TWI master read sequence is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the stop condition.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in [The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 330. Occurrence 3 in this figure illustrates delayed processing of the RXDRDY event associated with RXD byte B. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent the slave from overwriting the contents of the RXD register.

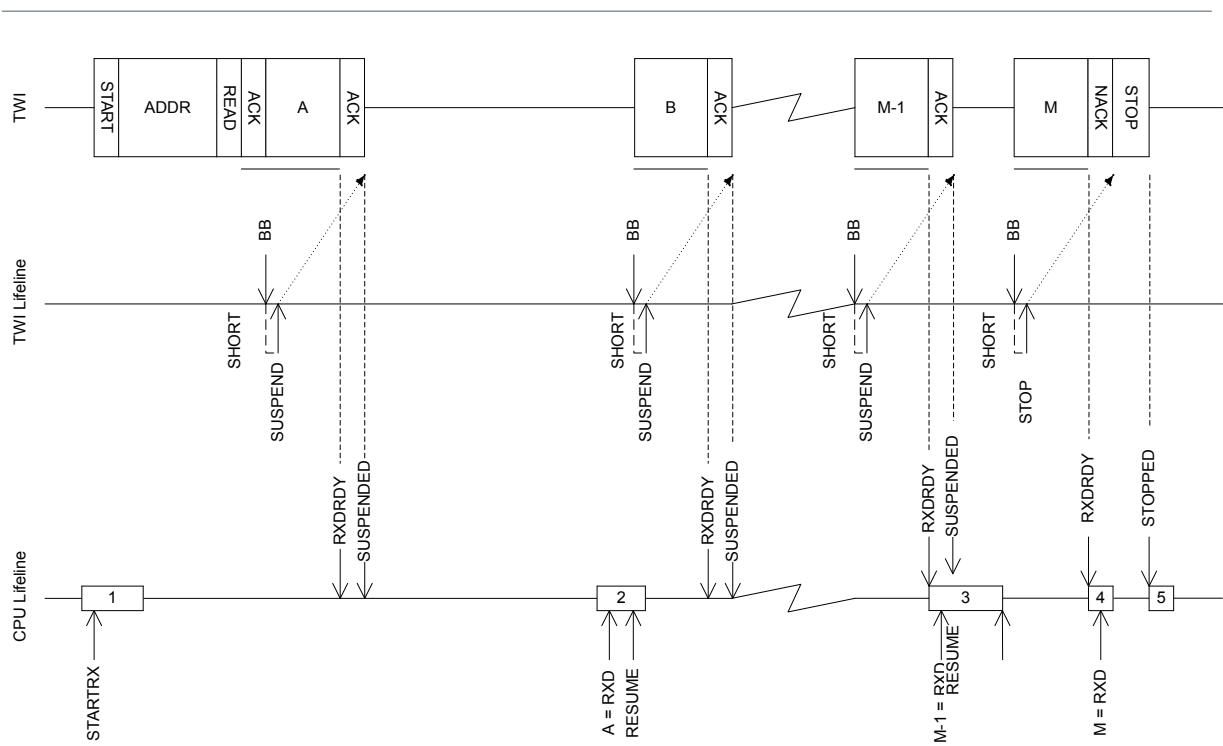


Figure 125: The TWI master reading data from a slave

6.23.6 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes one byte to the slave followed by reading M bytes from the slave. Any combination and number of transmit and receive sequences can be combined in this fashion. Only one shortcut to STOP can be enabled at any given time.

The figure below illustrates a repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between.

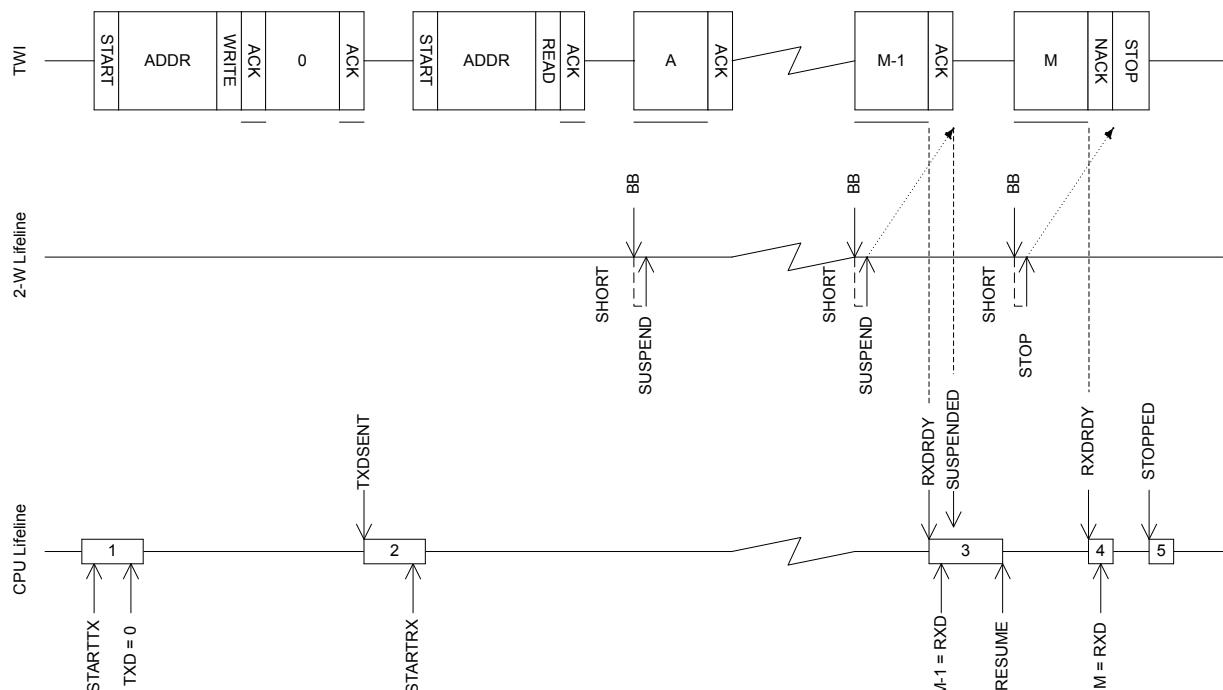


Figure 126: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between

To generate a repeated start after a read sequence, a second start task must be triggered instead of the STOP task, that is, STARTRX or STARTTX. This start task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the repeated start condition.

6.23.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.23.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	TWI	TWIO	Two-wire interface master	Deprecated

Table 99: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_RXDREADY	0x108	TWI RXD byte received
EVENTS_TXDSENT	0x11C	TWI TXD byte sent
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_BB	0x138	TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148	TWI entered the suspended state
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWI
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
FREQUENCY	0x524	TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
ADDRESS	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 100: Register overview

6.23.8.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

6.23.8.2 TASKS STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

6.23.8.3 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction

6.23.8.4 TASKS SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

6.23.8.5 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

6.23.8.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

6.23.8.7 EVENTS_RXDREADY

Address offset: 0x108

TWI RXD byte received

6.23.8.8 EVENTS TXDSENT

Address offset: 0x11C

TWI TXD byte sent

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_TXDSENT			TWI TXD byte sent
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.9 EVENTS ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

6.23.8.10 EVENTS_BB

Address offset: 0x138

TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received

6.23.8.11 EVENTS_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

TWI entered the suspended state

Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.

6.23.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID																																				B	A
Reset 0x00000000																																					
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW	BB_SUSPEND																												Shortcut between event BB and task SUSPEND							
			Disabled	0		Disable shortcut																															
			Enabled	1		Enable shortcut																															
B	RW	BB_STOP																											Shortcut between event BB and task STOP								
			Disabled	0		Disable shortcut																															
			Enabled	1		Enable shortcut																															

6.23.8.13 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.23.8.14 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																	
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value		Description																									BA			
A	RW STOPPED		Clear	1	Disable																								BA				
B	RW RXDREADY		Clear	1	Disable																								BA				
C	RW TXDSENT		Clear	1	Disable																								BA				
D	RW ERROR		Clear	1	Disable																								BA				
E	RW BB		Clear	1	Disable																								BA				
F	RW SUSPENDED		Clear	1	Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.																								BA				
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																								BA				
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																								BA				

6.23.8.15 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																	
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value		Description																									BA			
A	RW OVERRUN		NotPresent	0	A new byte was received before previous byte got read by software from the RXD register. (Previous data is lost)																								BA				
B	RW ANACK		NotPresent	0	NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)																								BA				
C	RW DNACK		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																								BA				
			Present	1	Read: overrun occurred																								BA				
			NotPresent	0	NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)																								BA				
			Present	1	Read: error present																								BA				

6.23.8.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWI

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																													A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ENABLE				Enable or disable TWI																										
		Disabled		0		Disable TWI																										
		Enabled		5		Enable TWI																										

6.23.8.17 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL

6.23.8.18 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA

6.23.8.19 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

6.23.8.20 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	TXD				TXD register																										

6.23.8.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x04000000	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	FREQUENCY				TWI master clock frequency																										
		K100	0x01980000			100 kbps																										
		K250	0x04000000			250 kbps																										
		K400	0x06680000			400 kbps (actual rate 410.256 kbps)																										

6.23.8.22 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ADDRESS				Address used in the TWI transfer																										

6.23.9 Electrical specification

6.23.9.1 TWI interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWI,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWI ²⁹	100	400		kbps
$t_{TWI,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started		1.5		μ s

²⁹ High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

6.23.9.2 Two Wire Interface (TWI) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{TWI,SU,DAT}$	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
$t_{TWI,HD,DAT}$	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWI,HD,STA,100kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 100 kbps	10000			ns
$t_{TWI,HD,STA,250kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 250 kbps	4000			ns
$t_{TWI,HD,STA,400kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 400 kbps	2500			ns
$t_{TWI,SU,STO,100kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5000			ns
$t_{TWI,SU,STO,250kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250 kbps	2000			ns
$t_{TWI,SU,STO,400kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1250			ns
$t_{TWI,BUF,100kbps}$	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps	5800			ns
$t_{TWI,BUF,250kbps}$	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 250 kbps	2700			ns
$t_{TWI,BUF,400kbps}$	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps	2100			ns

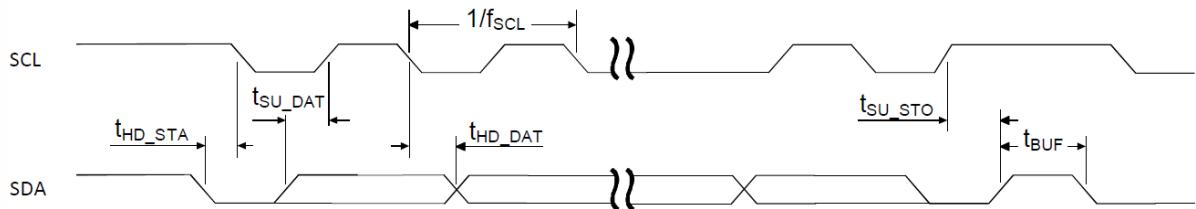


Figure 127: TWI timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

6.24 TIMER — Timer/counter

The TIMER can operate in two modes: timer and counter.

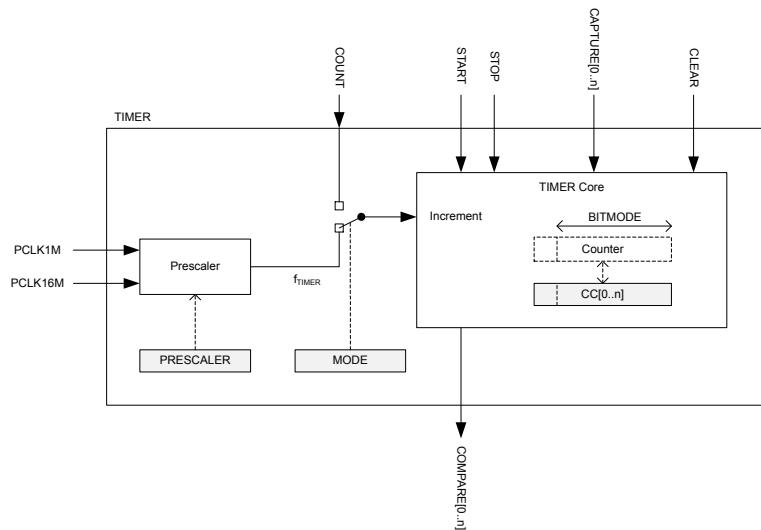


Figure 128: Block schematic for timer/counter

The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/output used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.

In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in [Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 340. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown below, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

$$f_{\text{TIMER}} = 16 \text{ MHz} / (2^{\text{PRESCALER}})$$

When $f_{\text{TIMER}} \leq 1 \text{ MHz}$ the TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the [BITMODE](#) on page 345 register.

[PRESCALER](#) on page 345 and the [BITMODE](#) on page 345 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting the accuracy of the TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in [Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 340.

6.24.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

6.24.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

[BITMODE](#) on page 345 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

6.24.3 Task delays

After the TIMER is started, the CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

6.24.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.

6.24.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0	This timer instance has 4 CC registers (CC[0..3])
0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1	This timer instance has 4 CC registers (CC[0..3])
0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2	This timer instance has 4 CC registers (CC[0..3])

Table 101: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start Timer
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop Timer
TASKS_COUNT	0x008	Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
TASKS_CLEAR	0x00C	Clear time
TASKS_SHUTDOWN	0x010	Shut down timer
TASKS_CAPTURE[0]	0x040	Capture Timer value to CC[0] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[1]	0x044	Capture Timer value to CC[1] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[2]	0x048	Capture Timer value to CC[2] register

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CAPTURE[3]	0x04C	Capture Timer value to CC[3] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[4]	0x050	Capture Timer value to CC[4] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[5]	0x054	Capture Timer value to CC[5] register
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[4]	0x150	Compare event on CC[4] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[5]	0x154	Compare event on CC[5] match
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
MODE	0x504	Timer mode selection
BITMODE	0x508	Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER
PRESCALER	0x510	Timer prescaler register
CC[0]	0x540	Capture/Compare register 0
CC[1]	0x544	Capture/Compare register 1
CC[2]	0x548	Capture/Compare register 2
CC[3]	0x54C	Capture/Compare register 3
CC[4]	0x550	Capture/Compare register 4
CC[5]	0x554	Capture/Compare register 5

Table 102: Register overview

6.24.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start Timer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_START				Start Timer																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.24.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop Timer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_STOP				Stop Timer																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.24.5.3 TASKS_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

6.24.5.4 TASKS CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time

6.24.5.5 TASKS_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x010

Shut down timer

6.24.5.6 TASKS_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x040 + (n \times 0x4)$

Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

6.24.5.7 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$

Compare event on CC[n] match

6.24.5.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.24.5.9 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	F E D C B A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce	Field	Value	Description
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..5)		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.24.5.10 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																			F	E	D	C	B	A								
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Access	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..5)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]																											
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												

6.24.5.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Timer mode selection

6.24.5.12 BITMODE

Address offset: 0x508

Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER

6.24.5.13 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x510

Timer prescaler register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A			
Reset 0x00000004	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW_PRESCALER	[0..9]		Prescaler value

6.24.5.14 CC[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x540 + (n \times 0x4)$

Capture/Compare register n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID		Value	Description																											
A	RW CC				Capture/Compare value																											
					Only the number of bits indicated by BITMODE will be used by the TIMER.																											

6.25 TWIM – I²C compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA

TWI master with EasyDMA (TWIM) is a two-wire half-duplex master which can communicate with multiple slave devices connected to the same bus

Listed here are the main features for TWIM:

- I²C compatible
- Supported baud rates: 100, 250, 400 kbps
- Support for clock stretching (non I²C compliant)
- EasyDMA

The two-wire interface can communicate with a bi-directional wired-AND bus with two lines (SCL, SDA). The protocol makes it possible to interconnect up to 127 individually addressable devices. TWIM is not compatible with CBUS.

The GPIOs used for each two-wire interface line can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

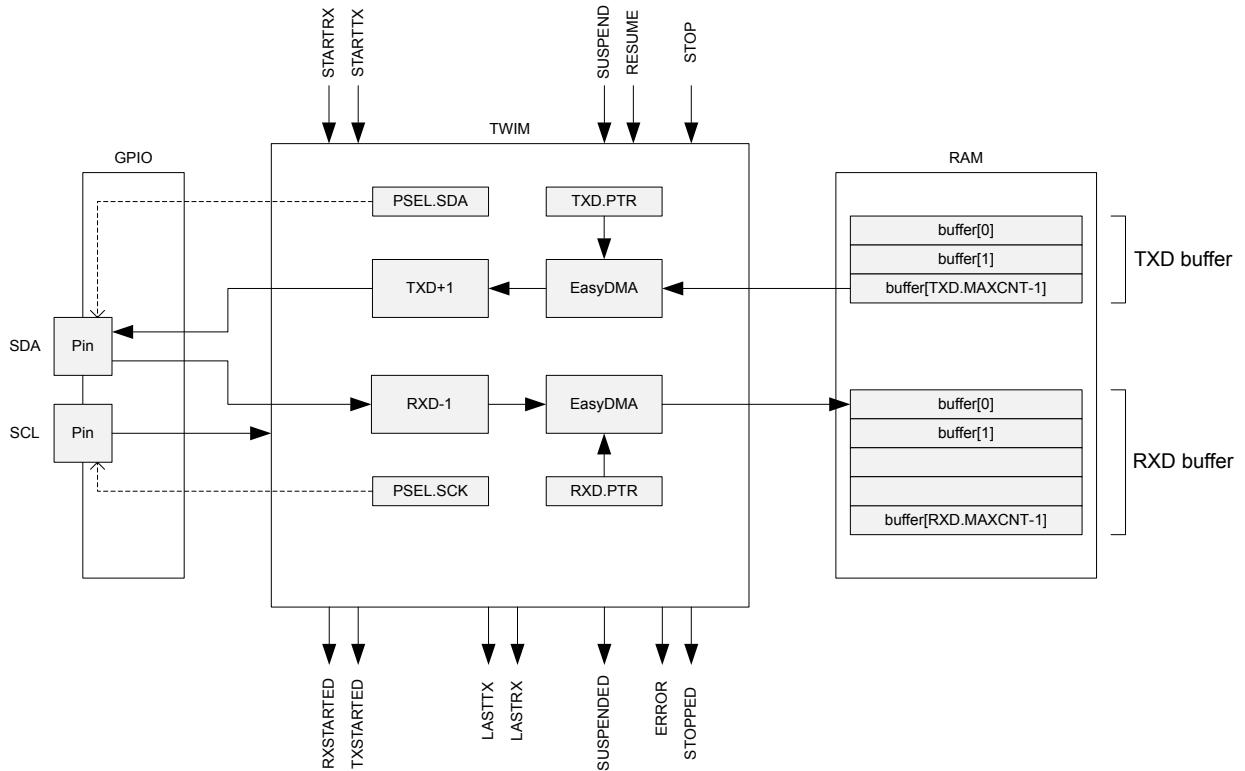


Figure 129: TWI master with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see [A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves](#) on page 347. This TWIM is only able to operate as a single master on the TWI bus. Multi-master bus configuration is not supported.

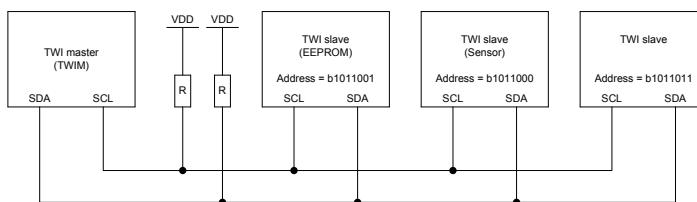


Figure 130: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. Note that the SCK pulse following a stretched clock cycle may be shorter than specified by the I2C specification.

The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TWI master will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped following a STOP task. The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

After the TWI master is started, the STARTTX task or the STARTRX task should not be triggered again before the TWI master has stopped, i.e. following a LASTRX, LASTTX or STOPPED event.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

6.25.1 EasyDMA

The TWIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 103: TWIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see [EasyDMA](#) on page 35.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.25.2 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes found in the transmit buffer located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in [TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 348. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

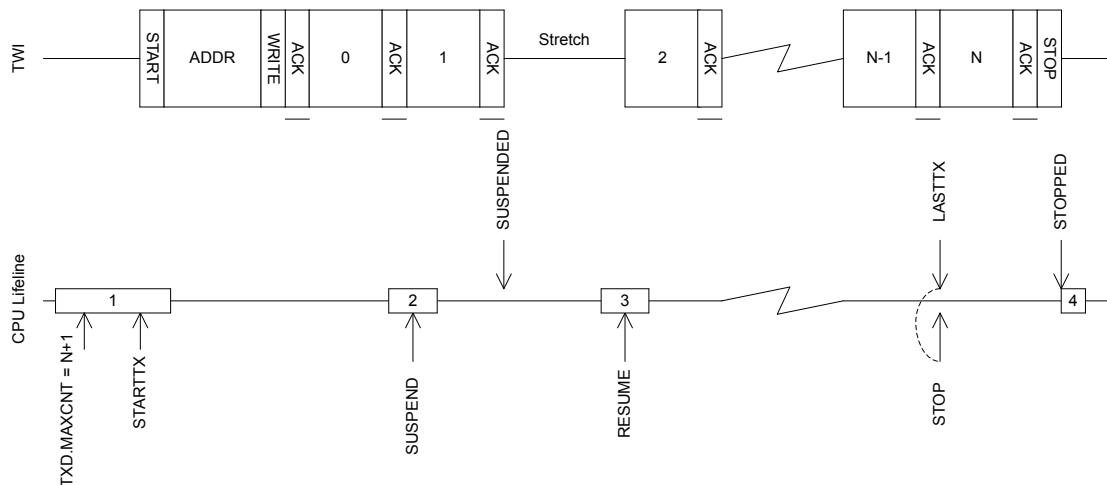


Figure 131: TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master will generate a LASTTX event when it starts to transmit the last byte, this is illustrated in [TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 348

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task should be triggered during the transmission of the last byte to secure that the TWI will stop as fast as possible after sending the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTTX and STOP to accomplish this.

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the whole RAM buffer has been sent, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

6.25.3 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

Data received will be stored in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI master will generate an ACK after all but the last byte received from the slave. The TWI master will generate a NACK after the last byte received to indicate that the read sequence shall stop.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in [The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 350. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTRX event when it is ready to receive the last byte, this is illustrated in [The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 350. If RXD.MAXCNT > 1 the LASTRX event is generated after sending the ACK of the previously received byte. If RXD.MAXCNT = 1 the LASTRX event is generated after receiving the ACK following the address and READ bit.

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task must be triggered before the NACK bit is supposed to be transmitted. The STOP task can be triggered at any time during the reception of the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTRX and STOP to accomplish this.

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the RAM buffer is full, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

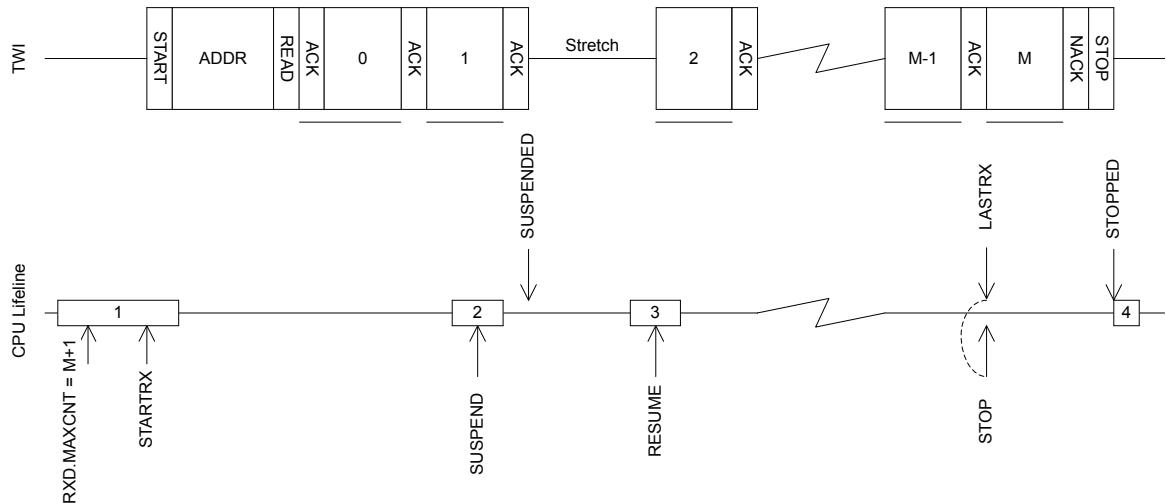


Figure 132: The TWI master reading data from a slave

6.25.4 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave. This example uses shortcuts to perform the simplest type of repeated start sequence, i.e. one write followed by one read. The same approach can be used to perform a repeated start sequence where the sequence is read followed by write.

The figure [A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave](#) on page 350 illustrates this:

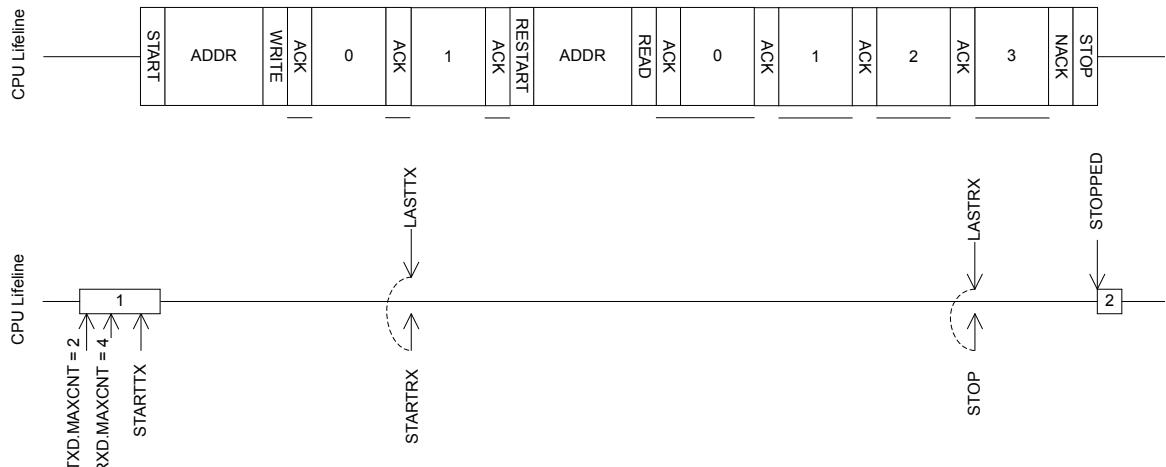


Figure 133: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave

If a more complex repeated start sequence is needed and the TWI firmware drive is serviced in a low priority interrupt it may be necessary to use the SUSPEND task and SUSPENDED event to guarantee that the correct tasks are generated at the correct time. This is illustrated in [A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts](#) on page 351.

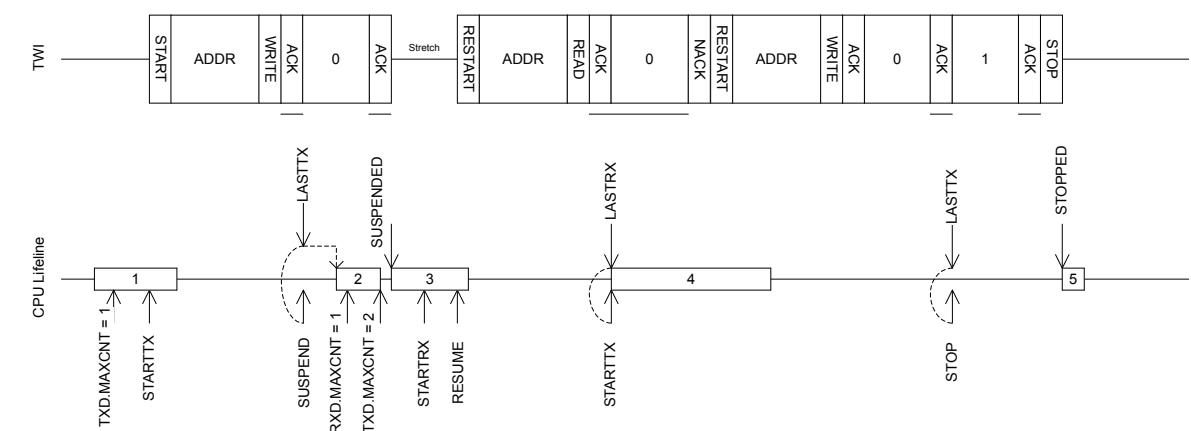


Figure 134: A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts

6.25.5 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.25.6 Master mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI master is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 351.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 104: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.25.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	TWIM	TWIM0	Two-wire interface master	

Table 105: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148	Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_LASTRX	0x15C	Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
EVENTS_LASTTX	0x160	Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWIM
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA signal
FREQUENCY	0x524	TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 106: Register overview

6.25.7.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX	Trigger	1	Trigger task	Start TWI receive sequence																										

6.25.7.2 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

6.25.7.3 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.

6.25.7.4 TASKS SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

6.25.7.5 TASKS RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

6.25.7.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.7.7 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.7.8 EVENTS SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.

6.25.7.9 EVENTS RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

6.25.7.10 EVENTS TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTARTED			Transmit sequence started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.7.11 EVENTS LASTRX

Address offset: 0x15C

Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte

6.25.7.12 EVENTS LASTTX

Address offset: 0x160

Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte

6.25.7.13 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
D	RW LASTRX_STARTTX			Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STARTTX
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
E	RW LASTRX_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event LASTRX and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
F	RW LASTRX_STOP			Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.25.7.14 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		J I H G F D A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW SUSPENDED			Enable or disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW RXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
H	RW TXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
I	RW LASTRX			Enable or disable interrupt for event LASTRX
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
J	RW LASTTX			Enable or disable interrupt for event LASTTX
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

6.25.7.15 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID			J	I	H	G	F	D	A																									
Reset 0x00000000			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED																														
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR																														
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED																														
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
G	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED																														
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
H	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED																														
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
I	RW LASTRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTRX																														
		Set	1	Enable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
J	RW LASTTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX																														
		Clear	1	Disable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR																														
		Clear	1	Disable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																														
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED																														
		Clear	1	Disable																														
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																														

6.25.7.17 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

6.25.7.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIM

6.25.7.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

6.25.7.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

6.25.7.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

6.25.7.22 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.25.7.23 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.25.7.24 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.25.7.25 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

6.25.7.26 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.25.7.27 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.25.7.28 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.25.7.29 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

6.25.7.30 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID		Value		Description																							Address used in the TWI transfer				
A RW ADDRESS																																

6.25.8 Electrical specification

6.25.8.1 TWIM interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWIM,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWIM ³⁰	100	400	400	kbps
$t_{TWIM,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started	μ s

6.25.8.2 Two Wire Interface Master (TWIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{TWIM,SU,DAT}$	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,DAT}$	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,STA,100kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 100 kbps	10000			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,STA,250kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 250 kbps	4000			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,STA,400kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 400 kbps	2500			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU,STO,100kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5000			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU,STO,250kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250 kbps	2000			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU,STO,400kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1250			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,100kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps	5800			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,250kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 250 kbps	2700			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,400kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps	2100			ns

³⁰ High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

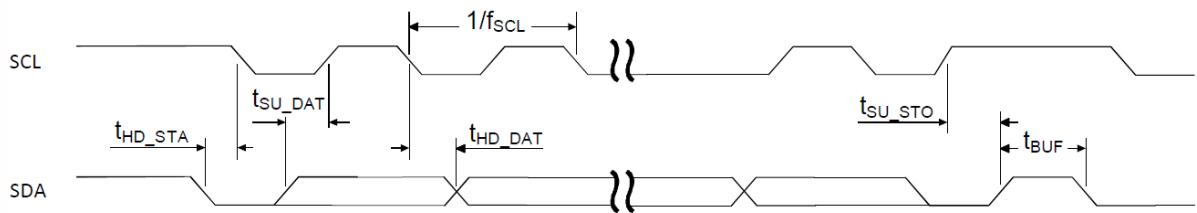


Figure 135: TWIM timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

6.25.9 Pullup resistor

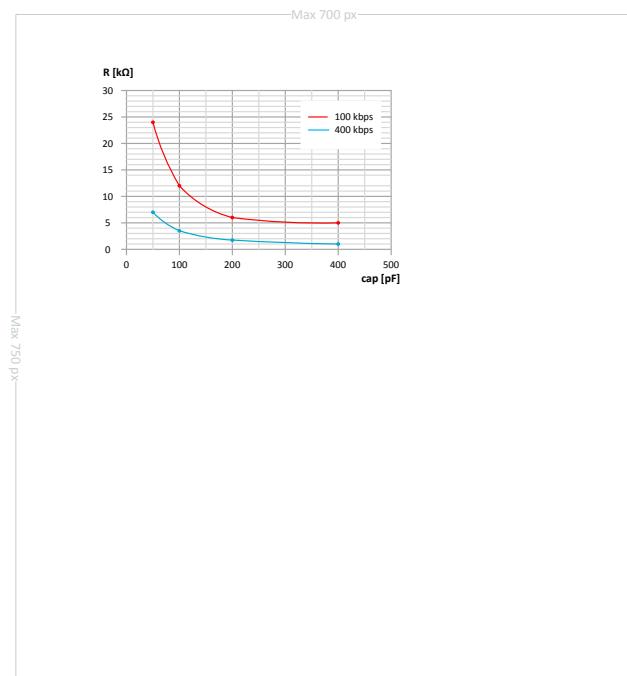


Figure 136: Recommended TWIM pullup value vs. line capacitance

- The I2C specification allows a line capacitance of 400 pF at most.
- The value of internal pullup resistor (R_{PU}) for nRF52811 can be found in [GPIO — General purpose input/output](#) on page 115.

6.26 TWIS — I²C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA

TWI slave with EasyDMA (TWIS) is compatible with I²C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. The TWI transmitter and receiver implement EasyDMA.

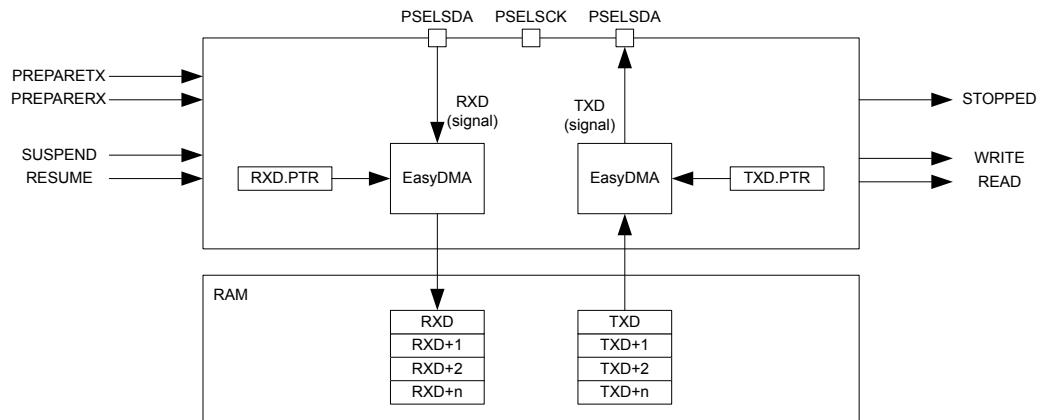


Figure 137: TWI slave with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see [A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves](#) on page 364. TWIS is only able to operate with a single master on the TWI bus.

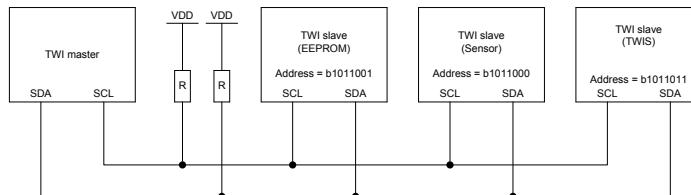


Figure 138: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

The TWI slave state machine is illustrated in [TWI slave state machine](#) on page 365 and [TWI slave state machine symbols](#) on page 365 is explaining the different symbols used in the state machine.

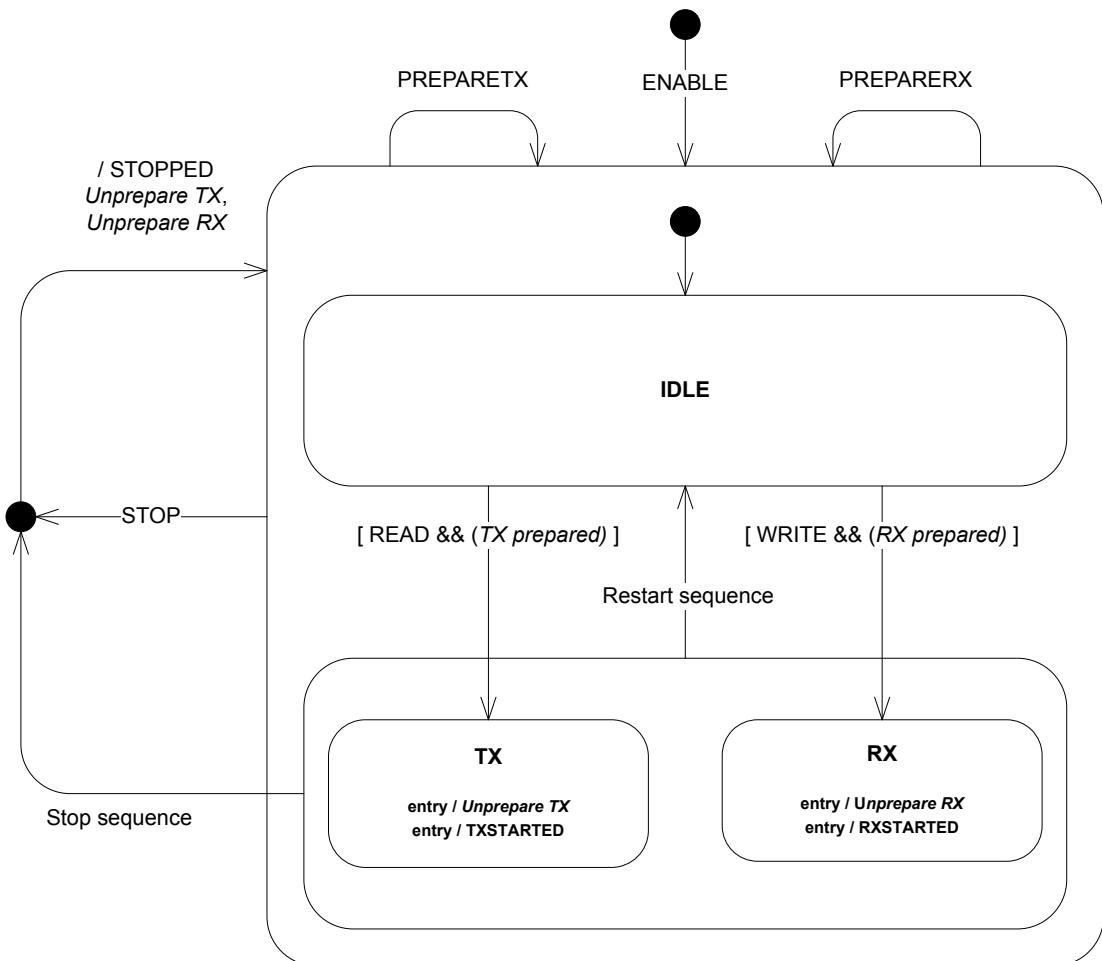


Figure 139: TWI slave state machine

Symbol	Type	Description
ENABLE	Register	The TWI slave has been enabled via the ENABLE register
PREPARETX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered
STOP	Task	The TASKS_STOP task has been triggered
PREPARERX	Task	The TASKS_PRESARERX task has been triggered
STOPPED	Event	The EVENTS_STOPPED event was generated
RXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_RXSTARTED event was generated
TXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_TXSTARTED event was generated
TX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the user.
RX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PRESARERX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the user.
Unprepare TX	Internal	Clears the internal 'TX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARETX task .
Unprepare RX	Internal	Clears the internal 'RX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PRESARERX task .
Stop sequence	TWI protocol	A TWI stop sequence was detected
Restart sequence	TWI protocol	A TWI restart sequence was detected

Table 107: TWI slave state machine symbols

The TWI slave supports clock stretching performed by the master.

The TWI slave operates in a low power mode while waiting for a TWI master to initiate a transfer. As long as the TWI slave is not addressed, it will remain in this low power mode.

To secure correct behaviour of the TWI slave, PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA, CONFIG and the ADDRESS[n] registers, must be configured prior to enabling the TWI slave through the ENABLE register. Similarly, changing these settings must be performed while the TWI slave is disabled. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

6.26.1 EasyDMA

The TWIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 108: TWIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see [EasyDMA](#) on page 35.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.26.2 TWI slave responding to a read command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a read command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume I_{IDLE} .

A read command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the TWI slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the read command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a READ event when it acknowledges the read command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a read command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'TX prepared' flag when the PREPARETX task is triggered.

When the read command is received the TWI slave will enter the TX state if the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'TX prepared' flag is not set when the read command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARETX task is triggered and the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the TXSTARTED event and clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') when it enters the TX state. In this state the TWI slave will send the data bytes found in the transmit buffer to the master using the master's clock. The TWI slave will consume I_{TX} in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the TX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The transmit buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to send TXD.MAXCNT bytes from the transmit buffer for each transaction. If the TWI master forces the slave to send more than TXD.MAXCNT bytes, the slave will send the byte specified in the ORC register to the master instead. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see TXD.PTR etc., are latched when the TXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also [Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction](#) on page 369.

Each byte sent from the slave will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit sent from the master. The TWI master will generate a NACK following the last byte that it wants to receive to tell the slave to release the bus so that the TWI master can generate the stop condition. The TXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were sent.

A typical TWI slave read command response is illustrated in [The TWI slave responding to a read command](#) on page 367. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

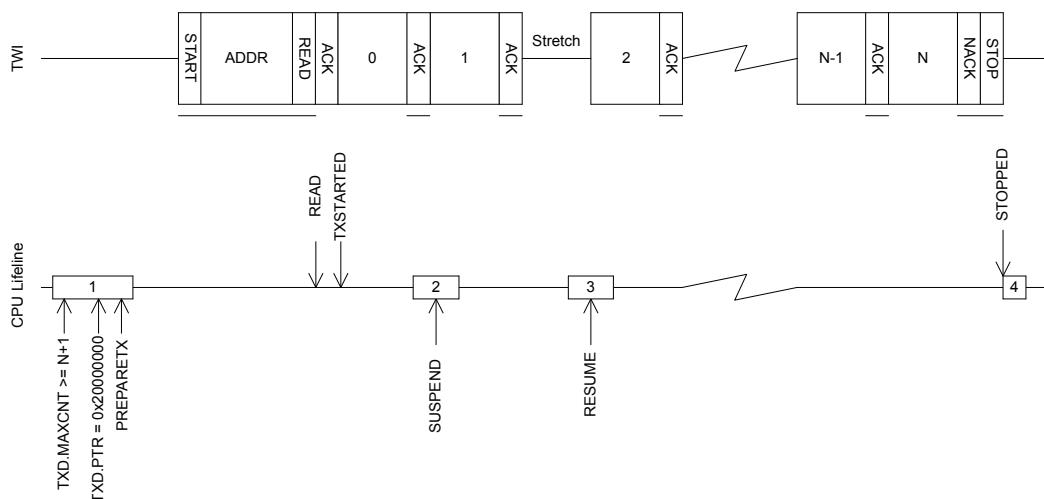


Figure 140: The TWI slave responding to a read command

6.26.3 TWI slave responding to a write command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a write command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume I_{IDLE} .

A write command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the write command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a WRITE event if it acknowledges the write command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a write command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'RX prepared' flag when the PREPARERX task is triggered.

When the write command is received the TWI slave will enter the RX state if the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'RX prepared' flag is not set when the write command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARERX task is triggered and the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the RXSTARTED event and clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') when it enters the RX state. In this state the TWI slave will be able to receive the bytes sent by the TWI master. The TWI slave will consume I_{RX} in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the RX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The receive buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to receive as many bytes as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. If the TWI master tries to send more bytes to the slave than the slave is able to receive, these bytes will be discarded and the bytes will be NACKed by the slave. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see RXD.PTR etc., are latched when the RXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also [Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction](#) on page 369.

The TWI slave will generate an ACK after every byte received from the master. The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were received.

A typical TWI slave write command response is illustrated in [The TWI slave responding to a write command](#) on page 368. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

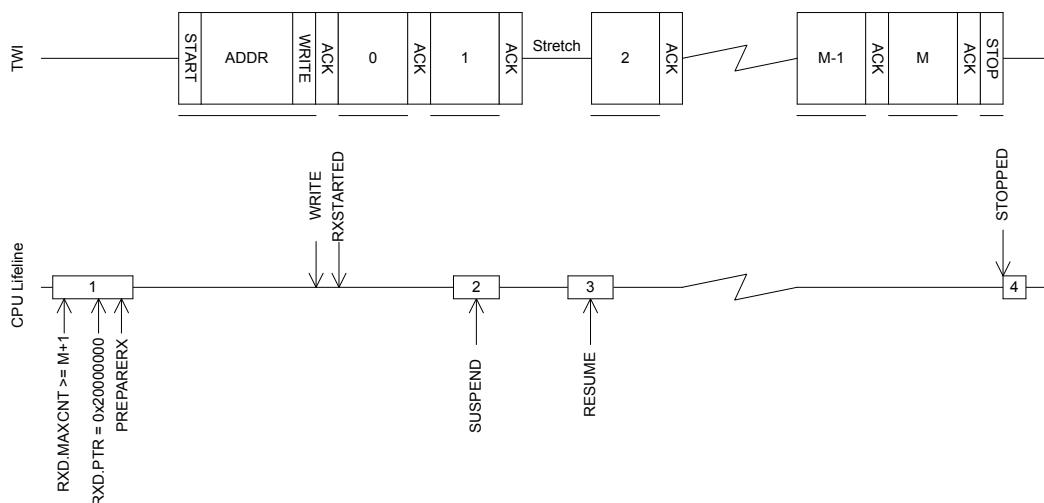


Figure 141: The TWI slave responding to a write command

6.26.4 Master repeated start sequence

An example of a repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave.

This is illustrated in [A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave](#) on page 369.

It is here assumed that the receiver does not know in advance what the master wants to read, and that this information is provided in the first two bytes received in the write part of the repeated start sequence. To guarantee that the CPU is able to process the received data before the TWI slave starts to reply to the read command, the SUSPEND task is triggered via a shortcut from the READ event generated when the read command is received. When the CPU has processed the incoming data and prepared the correct data response, the CPU will resume the transaction by triggering the RESUME task.

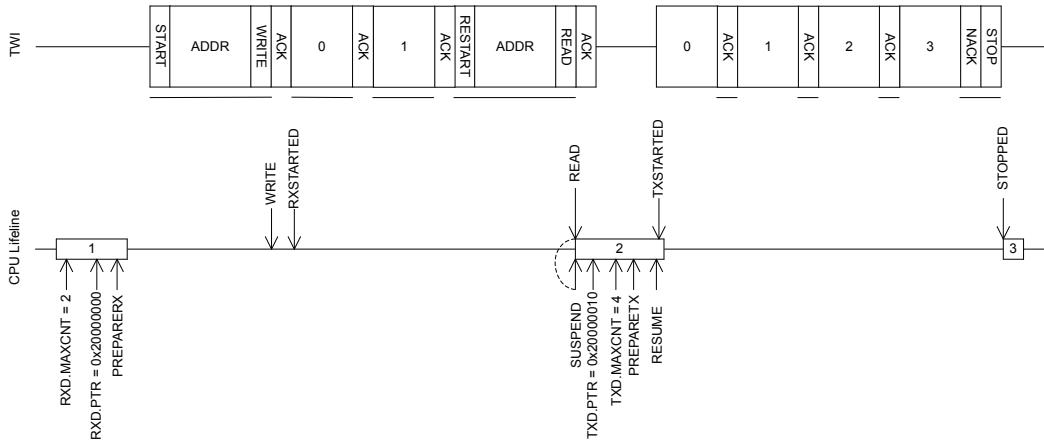


Figure 142: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave

6.26.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction

In some situations, e.g. if the external TWI master is not responding correctly, it may be required to terminate an ongoing transaction.

This can be achieved by triggering the STOP task. In this situation a STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI has stopped independent of whether or not a STOP condition has been generated on the TWI bus. The TWI slave will release the bus when it has stopped and go back to its IDLE state.

6.26.6 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.26.7 Slave mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI slave is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI slave when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI slave is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 370.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI slave signal	TWI slave pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 109: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.26.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	TWIS	TWISO	Two-wire interface slave	

Table 110: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
TASKS_PREPARERX	0x030	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
TASKS_PREPARETX	0x034	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_WRITE	0x164	Write command received
EVENTS_READ	0x168	Read command received
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4D0	Error source
MATCH	0x4D4	Status register indicating which address had a match
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWIS
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA signal
RXD.PTR	0x534	RXD Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	TXD Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS[0]	0x588	TWI slave address 0
ADDRESS[1]	0x58C	TWI slave address 1
CONFIG	0x594	Configuration register for the address match mechanism
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Table 111: Register overview

6.26.8.1 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction

6.26.8.2 TASKS SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

6.26.8.3 TASKS RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

6.26.8.4 TASKS PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x030

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command

6.26.8.5 TASKS PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x034

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command

6.26.8.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

6.26.8.7 EVENTS ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

6.26.8.8 EVENTS RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

6.26.8.9 EVENTS TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

6.26.8.10 EVENTS_WRITE

Address offset: 0x164

Write command received

6.26.8.11 EVENTS READ

Address offset: 0x168

Read command received

6.26.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.26.8.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

6.26.8.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID							H	G				F	E										B			A							
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID																								Description						
G	RW	WRITE																									Write '1' to enable interrupt for event WRITE						
																											Enable						
																											Read: Disabled						
																											Read: Enabled						
H	RW	READ																									Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READ						
																											Enable						
																											Read: Disabled						
																											Read: Enabled						

6.26.8.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.26.8.16 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4D0

Error source

6.26.8.17 MATCH

Address offset: 0x4D4

Status register indicating which address had a match

6.26.8.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIS

6.26.8.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

6.26.8.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

6.26.8.21 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.26.8.22 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

6.26.8.23 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction

6.26.8.24 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																													A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	LIST				List type																										
		Disabled	0		Disable EasyDMA list																											
		ArrayList	1		Use array list																											

6.26.8.25 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.26.8.26 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

6.26.8.27 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

6.26.8.28 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW LIST			List type
	Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
	ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.26.8.29 ADDRESS[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x588 + (n × 0x4)

TWI slave address n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW ADDRESS			TWI slave address

6.26.8.30 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x594

Configuration register for the address match mechanism

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	B A		
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-B RW ADDRESS[i] (i=0..1)			Enable or disable address matching on ADDRESS[i]
	Disabled	0	Disabled
	Enabled	1	Enabled

6.26.8.31 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW ORC			Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

6.26.9 Electrical specification

6.26.9.1 TWIS slave timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWIS,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWIS ³¹	100	400	400	kbps
$t_{TWIS,START}$	Time from PREPARERX/PREPARETX task to ready to receive/transmit		1.5		μs
t_{TWIS,SU_DAT}	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t_{TWIS,HD_DAT}	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD_STA,100kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to SCL low), 100 kbps	5200			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD_STA,400kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to SCL low), 400 kbps	1300			ns
$t_{TWIS,SU_STO,100kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5200			ns
$t_{TWIS,SU_STO,400kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1300			ns
$t_{TWIS,BUF,100kbps}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps		4700		ns
$t_{TWIS,BUF,400kbps}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps		1300		ns

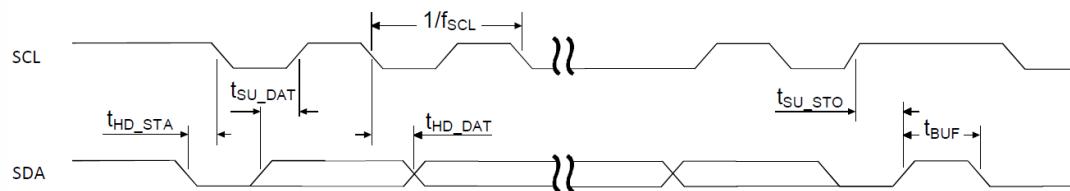


Figure 143: TWIS timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

6.27 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter

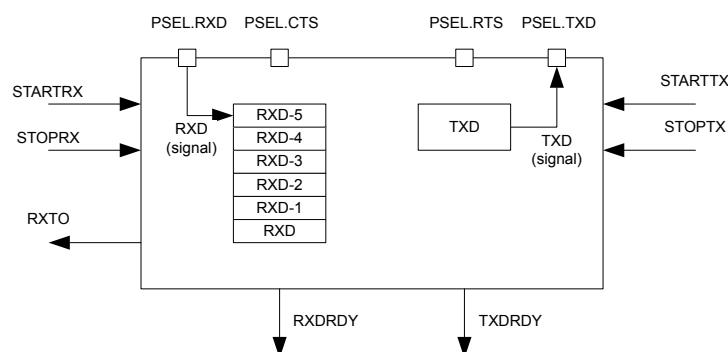


Figure 144: UART configuration

³¹ High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

6.27.1 Functional description

Listed here are the main features of UART.

The UART implements support for the following features:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic flow control
- Parity checking and generation for the 9th data bit

As illustrated in [UART configuration](#) on page 380, the UART uses the TXD and RXD registers directly to transmit and receive data. The UART uses one stop bit.

Note: External crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 61 for more information.

6.27.2 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UART are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated UART signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UART is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UART is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UART when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [Pin configuration](#) on page 381.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UART pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	Output	1
TXD	Output	1

Table 112: GPIO configuration

6.27.3 Shared resources

The UART shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the UART.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the UART before the UART can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the UART will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the UART. It is therefore important to configure all relevant UART registers explicitly to ensure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 18 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

6.27.4 Transmission

A UART transmission sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

Bytes are transmitted by writing to the TXD register. When a byte has been successfully transmitted the UART will generate a TXDRDY event after which a new byte can be written to the TXD register. A UART transmission sequence is stopped immediately by triggering the STOPTX task.

If flow control is enabled a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in [UART transmission](#) on page 382. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended. For more information, see [Suspending the UART](#) on page 383.

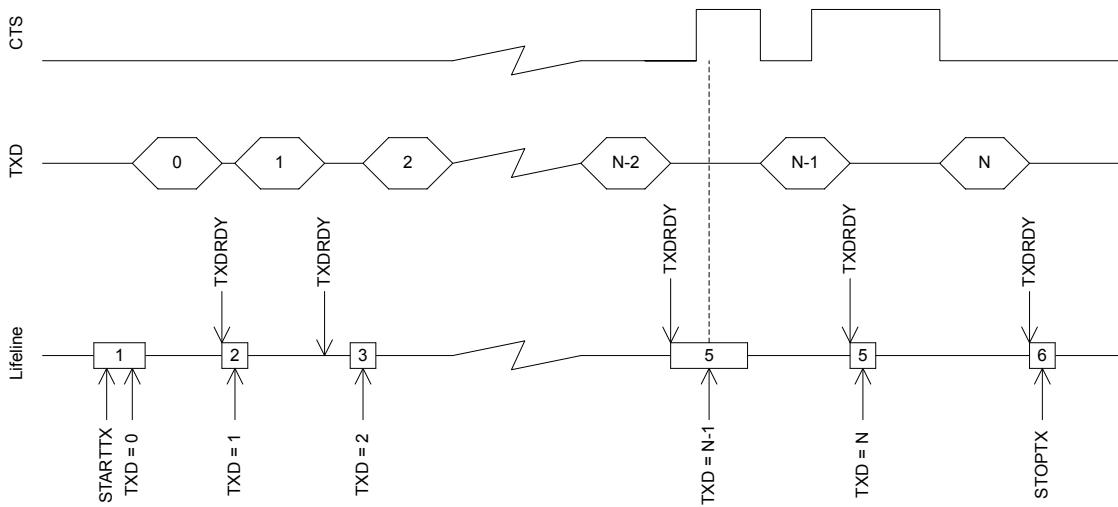


Figure 145: UART transmission

6.27.5 Reception

A UART reception sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task.

The UART receiver chain implements a FIFO capable of storing six incoming RXD bytes before data is overwritten. Bytes are extracted from this FIFO by reading the RXD register. When a byte is extracted from the FIFO a new byte pending in the FIFO will be moved to the RXD register. The UART will generate an RXDRDY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register.

When flow control is enabled, the UART will deactivate the RTS signal when there is only space for four more bytes in the receiver FIFO. The counterpart transmitter is therefore able to send up to four bytes after the RTS signal is deactivated before data is being overwritten. To prevent overwriting data in the FIFO, the counterpart UART transmitter must therefore make sure to stop transmitting data within four bytes after the RTS line is deactivated.

The RTS signal will first be activated again when the FIFO has been emptied, that is, when all bytes in the FIFO have been read by the CPU, see [UART reception](#) on page 383.

The RTS signal will also be deactivated when the receiver is stopped through the STOPRX task as illustrated in [UART reception](#) on page 383. The UART is able to receive four to five additional bytes if they are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal has been deactivated. This is possible because the UART is, even after the STOPRX task is triggered, able to receive bytes for an extended period of time dependent on the configured baud rate. The UART will generate a receiver timeout event (RXTO) when this period has elapsed.

To prevent loss of incoming data the RXD register must only be read one time following every RXDRDY event.

To secure that the CPU can detect all incoming RXDRDY events through the RXDRDY event register, the RXDRDY event register must be cleared before the RXD register is read. The reason for this is that the UART is allowed to write a new byte to the RXD register, and therefore can also generate a new event, immediately after the RXD register is read (emptied) by the CPU.

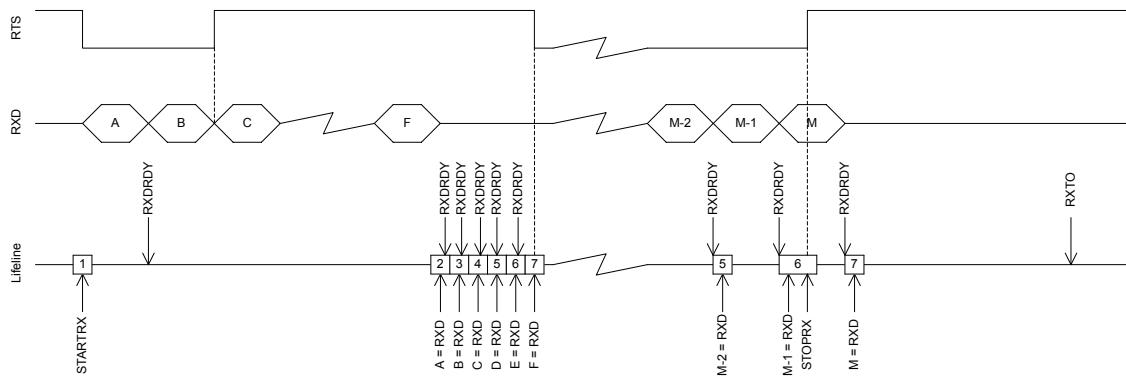


Figure 146: UART reception

As indicated in occurrence 2 in the figure, the RXDRDY event associated with byte B is generated first after byte A has been extracted from RXD.

6.27.6 Suspending the UART

The UART can be suspended by triggering the SUSPEND task.

SUSPEND will affect both the UART receiver and the UART transmitter, i.e. the transmitter will stop transmitting and the receiver will stop receiving. UART transmission and reception can be resumed, after being suspended, by triggering STARTTX and STARTRX respectively.

Following a SUSPEND task, an ongoing TXD byte transmission will be completed before the UART is suspended.

When the SUSPEND task is triggered, the UART receiver will behave in the same way as it does when the STOPRX task is triggered.

6.27.7 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

6.27.8 Using the UART without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

6.27.9 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register **CONFIG** on page 392. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configured through the register **CONFIG** on page 392.

6.27.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter	Deprecated

Table 113: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004	Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend UART
EVENTS_CTS	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108	Data received in RXD
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144	Receiver timeout
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x480	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508	Pin select for RTS
PSEL.TXD	0x50C	Pin select for TXD
PSEL.CTS	0x510	Pin select for CTS
PSEL.RXD	0x514	Pin select for RXD
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
BAUDRATE	0x524	Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
CONFIG	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 114: Register overview

6.27.10.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		A																															
Reset 0x00000000																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX		Start UART receiver																													
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																													

6.27.10.2 TASKS_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID		A																															
Reset 0x00000000																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	W	TASKS_STOPRX		Stop UART receiver																													
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																													

6.27.10.3 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A W TASKS_STARTTX	Trigger	1	Start UART transmitter Trigger task

6.27.10.4 TASKS_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A W TASKS_STOPTX	Trigger	1	Stop UART transmitter Trigger task

6.27.10.5 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend UART

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A W TASKS_SUSPEND	Trigger	1	Suspend UART Trigger task

6.27.10.6 EVENTS_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A RW EVENTS_CTS	NotGenerated	0	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send. Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.27.10.7 EVENTS_NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

6.27.10.8 EVENTS RXRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD

6.27.10.9 EVENTS TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_TXRDY			Data sent from TXD
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.27.10.10 EVENTS ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ERROR			Error detected
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.27.10.11 EVENTS_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout

6.27.10.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.27.10.13 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0					
ID		F	E	D	C B A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0					
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description		
E			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled		
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled		
F					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR		
			Set	1	Enable		
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled		
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled		
G					Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO		
			Set	1	Enable		
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled		
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled		

6.27.10.14 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

6.27.10.15 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

6.27.10.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

6.27.10.17 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS

6.27.10.18 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD

6.27.10.19 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS

6.27.10.20 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD

6.27.10.21 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																														
A	R	RXD				RX data received in previous transfers, double buffered																														

6.27.10.22 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																														
A	W	TXD				TX data to be transferred																														

6.27.10.23 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																				
Reset 0x04000000	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	BAUDRATE				Baud rate																														
		Baud1200	0x0004F000			1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)																														
		Baud2400	0x0009D000			2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)																														
		Baud4800	0x0013B000			4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)																														
		Baud9600	0x00275000			9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)																														
		Baud14400	0x003B0000			14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)																														
		Baud19200	0x004EA000			19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)																														
		Baud28800	0x0075F000			28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)																														
		Baud31250	0x00800000			31250 baud																														
		Baud38400	0x009D5000			38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)																														
		Baud56000	0x00E50000			56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)																														
		Baud57600	0x00EBF000			57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)																														
		Baud76800	0x013A9000			76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)																														
		Baud115200	0x01D7E000			115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)																														
		Baud230400	0x03AFB000			230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)																														
		Baud250000	0x04000000			250000 baud																														
		Baud460800	0x075F7000			460800 baud (actual rate: 470588)																														
		Baud921600	0x0EBED000			921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)																														
		Baud1M	0x10000000			1Mega baud																														

6.27.10.24 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																																		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW HWFC			Hardware flow control																														
		Disabled	0	Disabled																														
		Enabled	1	Enabled																														
B	RW PARITY			Parity																														
		Excluded	0x0	Exclude parity bit																														
		Included	0x7	Include parity bit																														
C	RW STOP			Stop bits																														
		One	0	One stop bit																														
		Two	1	Two stop bits																														

6.27.11 Electrical specification

6.27.11.1 UART electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{UART}	Baud rate for UART ³² .			1000	kbps
$t_{UART,CTSH}$	CTS high time		1		μ s
$t_{UART,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started			1	μ s

6.28 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA

The Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA (UARTE) offers fast, full-duplex, asynchronous serial communication with built-in flow control (CTS, RTS) support in hardware at a rate up to 1 Mbps, and EasyDMA data transfer from/to RAM.

Listed here are the main features for UARTE:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic hardware flow control
- Optional even parity bit checking and generation
- EasyDMA
- Up to 1 Mbps baudrate
- Return to IDLE between transactions supported (when using HW flow control)
- One or two stop bit
- Least significant bit (LSB) first

³² High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

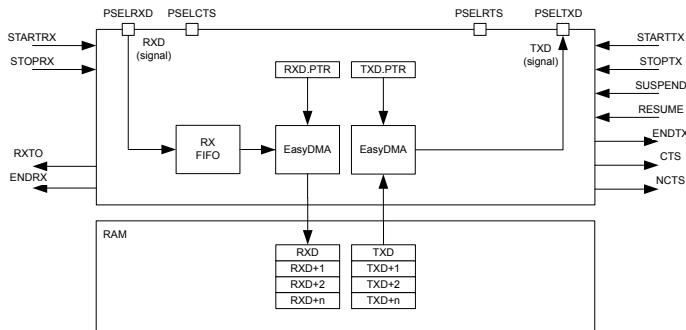


Figure 147: UARTE configuration

The GPIOs used for each UART interface can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

Note: External crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 61 for more information.

6.28.1 EasyDMA

The UARTE implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM.

6.28.2 Transmission

The first step of a DMA transmission is storing bytes in the transmit buffer and configuring EasyDMA. This is achieved by writing the initial address pointer to TXD.PTR, and the number of bytes in the RAM buffer to TXD.MAXCNT. The UARTE transmission is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

After each byte has been sent over the TXD line, a TXDRDY event will be generated.

When all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have been transmitted, the UARTE transmission will end automatically and an ENDTX event will be generated.

A UARTE transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task, a TXSTOPPED event will be generated when the UARTE transmitter has stopped.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the UARTE transmitter has come to a stop, the UARTE will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

If flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in [UARTE transmission](#) on page 394. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.

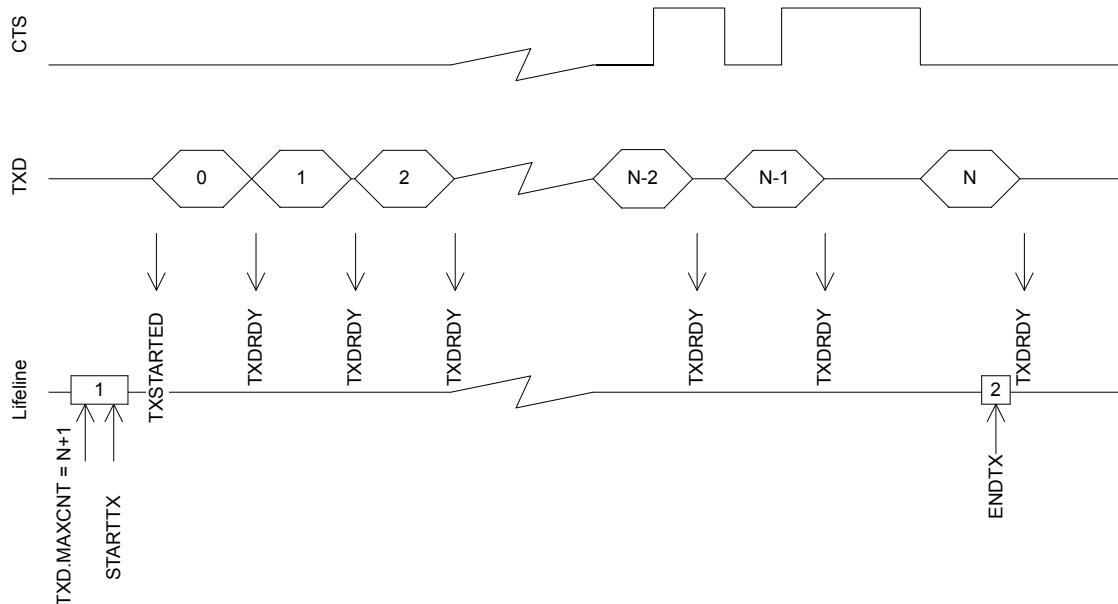


Figure 148: UARTE transmission

The UARTE transmitter will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTTX or after it has been stopped via STOPTX and the TXSTOPPED event has been generated. See [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48 for more information about power modes.

6.28.3 Reception

The UARTE receiver is started by triggering the STARTRX task. The UARTE receiver is using EasyDMA to store incoming data in an RX buffer in RAM.

The RX buffer is located at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The RXD.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next STARTRX task immediately after the RXSTARTED event is generated. The size of the RX buffer is specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register and the UARTE will generate an ENDRX event when it has filled up the RX buffer, see [UARTE reception](#) on page 395.

For each byte received over the RXD line, an RXDRDY event will be generated. This event is likely to occur before the corresponding data has been transferred to Data RAM.

The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried following an ENDRX event to see how many new bytes have been transferred to the RX buffer in RAM since the previous ENDRX event.

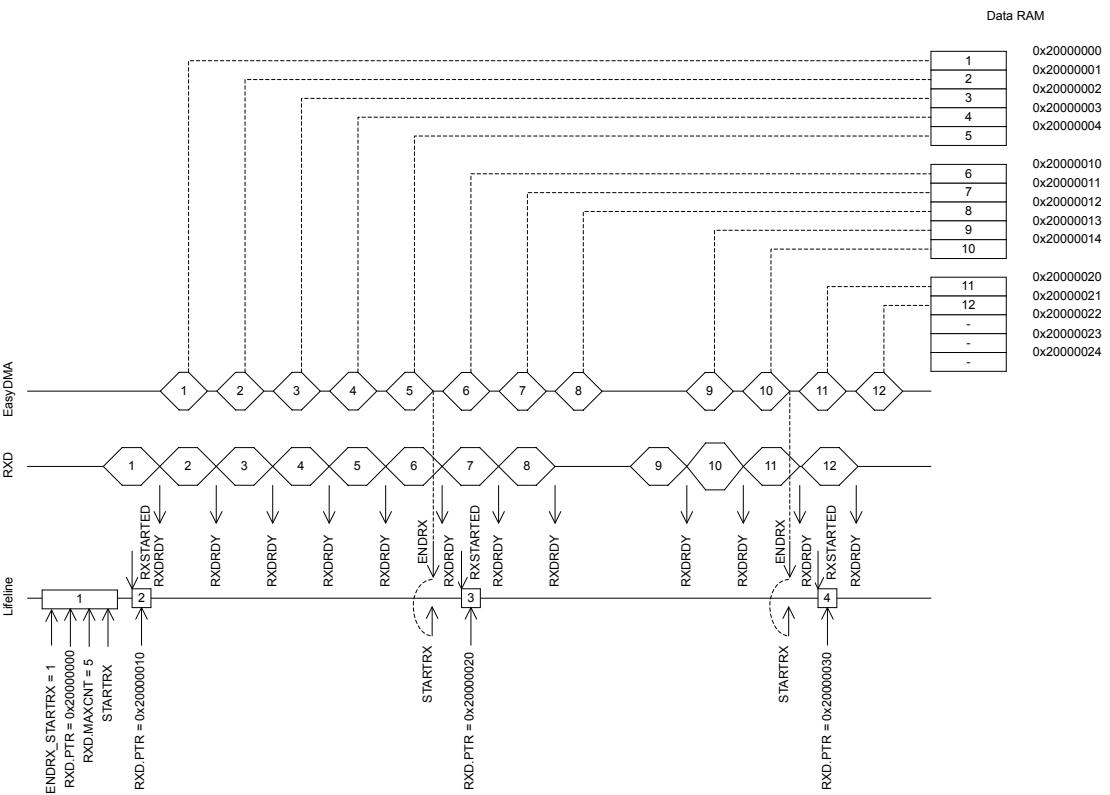


Figure 149: UARTE reception

The UARTE receiver is stopped by triggering the STOPRX task. An RXTO event is generated when the UARTE has stopped. The UARTE will make sure that an impending ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated. This means that the UARTE will guarantee that no ENDRX event will be generated after RXTO, unless the UARTE is restarted or a FLUSHRX command is issued after the RXTO event is generated.

Important: If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the UARTE receiver has come to a stop, which implies that all pending content in the RX FIFO has been moved to the RX buffer, the UARTE will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full. In this scenario the ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated.

To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event or the RXTO event.

The UARTE is able to receive up to four bytes after the STOPRX task has been triggered as long as these are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal is deactivated. This is possible because after the RTS is deactivated the UARTE is able to receive bytes for an extended period equal to the time it takes to send 4 bytes on the configured baud rate.

After the RXTO event is generated the internal RX FIFO may still contain data, and to move this data to RAM the FLUSHRX task must be triggered. To make sure that this data does not overwrite data in the RX buffer, the RX buffer should be emptied or the RXD.PTR should be updated before the FLUSHRX task is triggered. To make sure that all data in the RX FIFO is moved to the RX buffer, the RXD.MAXCNT register must be set to RXD.MAXCNT > 4, see [UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX](#) on page 396. The UARTE will generate the ENDRX event after completing the FLUSHRX task even if the RX FIFO was empty or if the RX buffer does not get filled up. To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer in this case, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event.

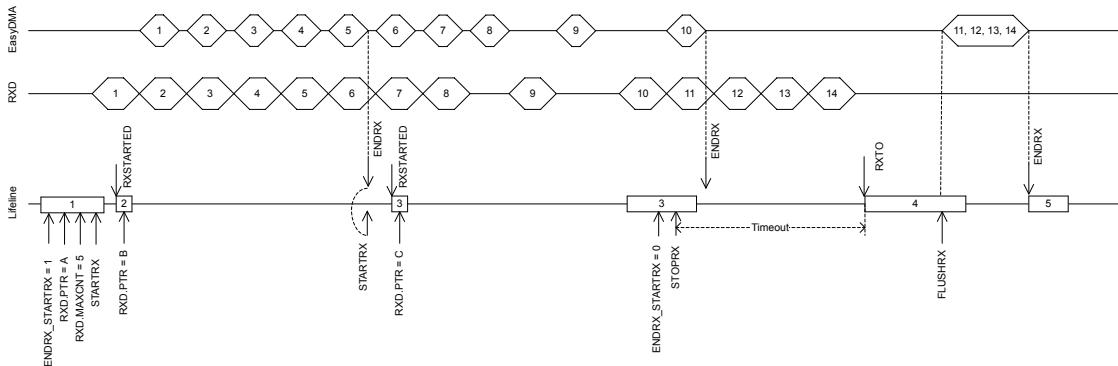


Figure 150: UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX

If HW flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, the RTS signal will be deactivated when the receiver is stopped via the STOPRX task or when the UARTE is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO.

With flow control disabled, the UARTE will function in the same way as when the flow control is enabled except that the RTS line will not be used. This means that no signal will be generated when the UARTE has reached the point where it is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO. Data received when the internal RX FIFO is filled up, will be lost.

The UARTE receiver will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTRX or after it has been stopped via STOPRX and the RXTO event has been generated. See [POWER — Power supply](#) on page 48 for more information about power modes.

6.28.4 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

An ERROR event will not stop reception. If the error was a parity error, the received byte will still be transferred into Data RAM, and so will following incoming bytes. If there was a framing error (wrong stop bit), that specific byte will NOT be stored into Data RAM, but following incoming bytes will.

6.28.5 Using the UARTE without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

6.28.6 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register [CONFIG](#) on page 410. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configured through the register [CONFIG](#) on page 410.

6.28.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOPTX and STOPRX tasks may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if STOPTX and/or STOPRX is sent, software shall wait until the TXSTOPPED and/or RXTO event is received in response, before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.28.8 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UARTE are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UARTE is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UARTE is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UARTE when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 397.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UARTE signal	UARTE pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	As specified in PSEL.RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	As specified in PSEL.CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	As specified in PSEL.RTS	Output	1
TXD	As specified in PSEL.TXD	Output	1

Table 115: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.28.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40002000	UARTE	UARTE0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	

Table 116: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004	Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_FLUSHRX	0x02C	Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
EVENTS_CTS	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXRDY	0x108	Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	Receive buffer is filled up
EVENTS_TXRDY	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120	Last TX byte transmitted
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144	Receiver timeout
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	UART receiver has started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	UART transmitter has started
EVENTS_TXSTOPPED	0x158	Transmitter stopped
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt

Register	Offset	Description
ERRORSRC	0x480	Error source Note : this register is read / write one to clear.
ENABLE	0x500	Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508	Pin select for RTS signal
PSEL.TXD	0x50C	Pin select for TXD signal
PSEL.CTS	0x510	Pin select for CTS signal
PSEL.RXD	0x514	Pin select for RXD signal
BAUDRATE	0x524	Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
CONFIG	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 117: Register overview

6.28.9.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX				Start UART receiver																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.28.9.2 TASKS_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_STOPRX				Stop UART receiver																										
		Trigger	1			Trigger task																										

6.28.9.3 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter

6.28.9.4 TASKS STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

6.28.9.5 TASKS FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x02C

Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer

6.28.9.6 EVENTS CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

6.28.9.7 EVENTS NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

6.28.9.8 EVENTS_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)

6.28.9.9 EVENTS ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

Receive buffer is filled up

6.28.9.10 EVENTS TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXRDY			Data sent from TXD
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.28.9.11 EVENTS ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

Last TX byte transmitted

6.28.9.12 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

6.28.9.13 EVENTS_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout

6.28.9.14 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

UART receiver has started

6.28.9.15 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

UART transmitter has started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTARTED			UART transmitter has started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.28.9.16 EVENTS_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x158

Transmitter stopped

6.28.9.17 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	D C				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Access	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
C	RW	ENDRX_STARTRX			Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STARTRX
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW	ENDRX_STOPRXP			Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STOPRXP
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.28.9.18 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

6.28.9.19 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

6.28.9.20 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
ID		L	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A																																										
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																									
ID Acce Field		Value ID		Value		Description																																																
		Enabled		1		Read: Enabled																																																
C RW RXDRDY	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
D RW ENDRX	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
E RW TXDRDY	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
F RW ENDTX	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
G RW ERROR	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
H RW RXTO	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
I RW RXSTARTED	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
J RW TXSTARTED	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					
L RW TXSTOPPED	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED																																																					
	Clear																																																					
	Disabled																																																					
	Enabled																																																					

6.28.9.21 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

Note : this register is read / write one to clear.

6.28.9.22 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

6.28.9.23 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS signal

6.28.9.24 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD signal

6.28.9.25 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS signal

6.28.9.26 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD signal

6.28.9.27 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

6.28.9.28 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID																								Description					
A	RW	PTR																									Data pointer					

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.28.9.29 RXD-MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.28.9.30 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.28.9.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.28.9.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.28.9.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	A A A A A A A A A A				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x3FF]		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.28.9.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

6.28.10 Electrical specification

6.28.10.1 UARTE electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{UARTE}	Baud rate for UARTE ³³ .			1000	kbps
$t_{\text{UARTE,CTSH}}$	CTS high time	1			μs
$t_{\text{UARTE,START}}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started	μs

6.29 WDT — Watchdog timer

A countdown watchdog timer using the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK) offers configurable and robust protection against application lock-up.

The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task.

The watchdog can be paused during long CPU sleep periods for low power applications and when the debugger has halted the CPU. The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. When the watchdog timer is started through the START task, the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.

³³ High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

```
timeout [s] = ( CRV + 1 ) / 32768
```

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see chapter [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 61.

6.29.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has eight separate reload request registers, which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers.

One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

6.29.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default, the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

6.29.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset.

See [Reset](#) on page 52 for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprise registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog can be reset from several reset sources, see [Reset behavior](#) on page 53.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

6.29.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog timer	

Table 118: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start the watchdog
EVENTS_TIMEOUT	0x100	Watchdog timeout
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RUNSTATUS	0x400	Run status
REQSTATUS	0x404	Request status
CRV	0x504	Counter reload value
RREN	0x508	Enable register for reload request registers

Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG	0x50C	Configuration register
RR[0]	0x600	Reload request 0
RR[1]	0x604	Reload request 1
RR[2]	0x608	Reload request 2
RR[3]	0x60C	Reload request 3
RR[4]	0x610	Reload request 4
RR[5]	0x614	Reload request 5
RR[6]	0x618	Reload request 6
RR[7]	0x61C	Reload request 7

Table 119: Register overview

6.29.4.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the watchdog

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value																											
A	W	TASKS_START																														
		Trigger			1																											

6.29.4.2 EVENTS_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x100

Watchdog timeout

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value																											
A	RW	EVENTS_TIMEOUT																														
		NotGenerated			0																											
		Generated			1																											

6.29.4.3 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value																											
A	RW	TIMEOUT																														
		Set			1																											
		Disabled			0																											
		Enabled			1																											

6.29.4.4 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TIMEOUT		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TIMEOUT
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.29.4.5 RUNSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Run status

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	RUNSTATUS		Indicates whether or not the watchdog is running
		NotRunning	0	Watchdog not running
		Running	1	Watchdog is running

6.29.4.6 REQSTATUS

Address offset: 0x404

Request status

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		H G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	R	RR[i] (i=0..7)		Request status for RR[i] register
		DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[i] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload
		EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[i] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload

6.29.4.7 CRV

Address offset: 0x504

Counter reload value

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CRV		[0x0000000F..0xFFFFFFF]	Counter reload value in number of cycles of the 32.768 kHz clock																															

6.29.4.8 RREN

Address offset: 0x508

Enable register for reload request registers

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
ID	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A																																	
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1						
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																					
A-H	RW RR[i] (i=0..7)			Enable or disable RR[i] register																																					
		Disabled	0	Disable RR[i] register																																					
		Enabled	1	Enable RR[i] register																																					

6.29.4.9 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0											
ID	C	A																																									
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1								
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																							
A	RW SLEEP			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is sleeping																																							
		Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping																																							
		Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping																																							
C	RW HALT			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger																																							
		Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger																																							
		Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the debugger																																							

6.29.4.10 RR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x600 + (n × 0x4)

Reload request n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
A	W RR			Reload request register																																	
		Reload	0xE6E524635	Value to request a reload of the watchdog timer																																	

6.29.5 Electrical specification

6.29.5.1 Watchdog Timer Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{WDT}	Time out interval		458 μ s		36 h

7.1 Pin assignments

The pin assignment figures and tables describe the pinouts for the product variants of the chip. There are also recommendations for how the GPIO pins should be configured, in addition to any usage restrictions.

7.1.1 QFN48 pin assignments

The nRF52811 QFN48 pin assignment table and figure describe the pinouts for this variant of the chip.

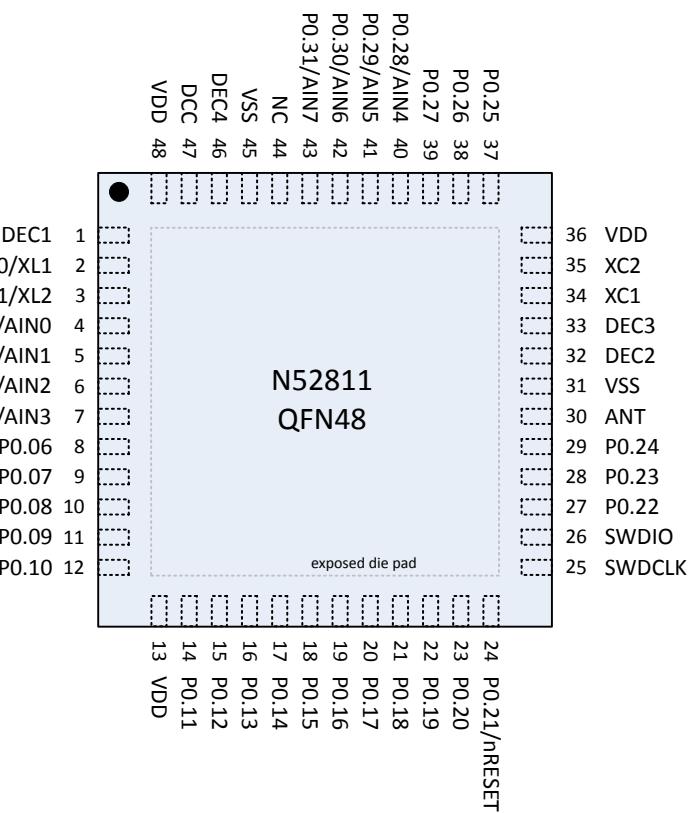


Figure 151: QFN48 pin assignments, top view

Pin	Name	Type	Description
1	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply decoupling
2	P0.00 XL1	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL1	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)

Pin	Name	Type	Description
3	P0.01	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL2	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
4	P0.02	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN0	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
5	P0.03	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN1	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
6	P0.04	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN2	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
7	P0.05	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN3	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
8	P0.06	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
9	P0.07	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
10	P0.08	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
11	P0.09	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
12	P0.10	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
13	VDD	Power	Power supply
14	P0.11	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
15	P0.12	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
16	P0.13	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
17	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
18	P0.15	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
19	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
20	P0.17	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
21	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
22	P0.19	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
23	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
24	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
25	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug and programming
26	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming
27	P0.22	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
28	P0.23	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
29	P0.24	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
30	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna connection
31	VSS	Power	Ground (radio supply)
32	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling (radio supply)
33	DEC3	Power	Power supply decoupling
34	XC1	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
35	XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
36	VDD	Power	Power supply

Pin	Name	Type	Description
37	P0.25	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
38	P0.26	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
39	P0.27	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
40	P0.28	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN4	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
41	P0.29	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN5	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
42	P0.30	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN6	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
43	P0.31	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O pin
	AIN7	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
44	NC		No connect
			Leave unconnected
45	VSS	Power	Ground
46	DEC4	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
			Input from DC/DC regulator
			Output from 1.3 V LDO
47	DCC	Power	DC/DC regulator output
48	VDD	Power	Power supply
Die pad	VSS	Power	Ground pad
			Exposed die pad must be connected to ground (VSS) for proper device operation.

Table 120: QFN48 pin assignments

7.1.2 QFN32 pin assignments

The nRF52811 QFN32 pin assignment table and figure describe the pinouts for this variant of the chip.

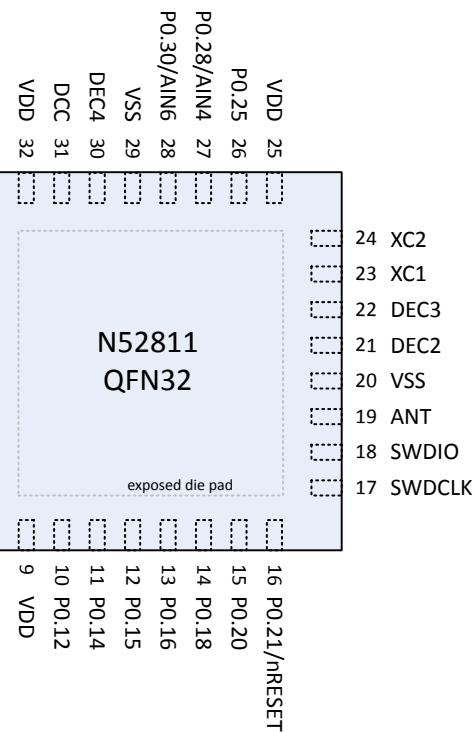


Figure 152: QFN32 pin assignments, top view

Pin	Name	Type	Description
1	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply decoupling
2	P0.00 XL1	Digital I/O Analog input	General purpose I/O Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
3	P0.01 XL2	Digital I/O Analog input	General purpose I/O Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
4	P0.04 AIN2	Digital I/O Analog input	General purpose I/O COMP input SAADC input
5	P0.05 AIN3	Digital I/O Analog input	General purpose I/O COMP input SAADC input
6	P0.06	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
7	P0.09	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
8	P0.10	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
9	VDD	Power	Power supply
10	P0.12	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
11	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
12	P0.15	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O

Pin	Name	Type	Description
13	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
14	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
			Single wire output
15	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
16	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
17	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug and programming
18	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming
19	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna connection
20	VSS	Power	Ground (radio supply)
21	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling (radio supply)
22	DEC3	Power	Power supply decoupling
23	XC1	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
24	XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
25	VDD	Power	Power supply
26	P0.25	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
27	P0.28	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN4	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
28	P0.30	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN6	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
29	VSS	Power	Ground
30	DEC4	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
			Input from DC/DC regulator
			Output from 1.3 V LDO
31	DCC	Power	DC/DC regulator output
32	VDD	Power	Power supply
Die pad	VSS	Power	Ground pad
			Exposed die pad must be connected to ground (VSS) for proper device operation.

Table 121: QFN32 pin assignments

7.1.3 WLCSP ball assignments

The nRF52811 ball assignment table and figure describe the assignments for this variant of the chip.

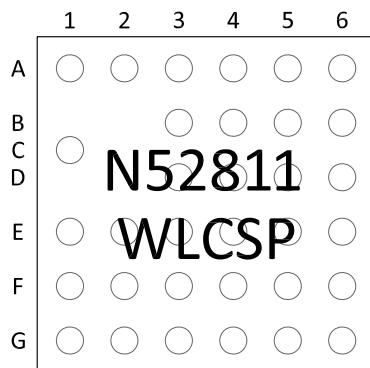


Figure 153: WLCSP ball assignments, top view

Balls not mentioned in the ball assignments table below are not connected (NC) and must be soldered to the PCB.

Pin	Name	Type	Description
A1	XC1	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
A2	XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
A3	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling (radio supply)
A4	DEC4	Power	1.3 V analog supply.
			Input from DC/DC converter. Output from 1.3 V LDO.
A5	DCC	Power	DC/DC converter output (3.3 V PWM)
A6	VDD	Power	Power (battery) supply
B3	VSS	Power	Ground
B4	VSS	Power	Ground
B5	P0.00	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL1	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
B6	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply decoupling
C1	VSS_PA	Power	Ground
D3	VSS	Power	Ground
D4	VSS	Power	Ground
D5	P0.01	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL2	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
D6	P0.03	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN1	Analog input	SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input
E1	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna connection
E2	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
E3	VSS	Power	Ground
E4	VSS	Power	Ground
E5	P0.04	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN2	Analog input	SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input
E6	P0.05	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN3	Analog input	SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input
F1	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming
F2	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
F3	P0.17	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F4	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F5	P0.11	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F6	P0.08	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G1	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug and programming
G2	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G3	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G4	P0.15	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G5	P0.12	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G6	VDD	Power	Power (battery) supply

Table 122: WLCSP ball assignments

7.1.4 GPIO pins located near the radio

Radio performance parameters, such as sensitivity, may be affected by high frequency digital I/O with large sink/source current close to the radio power supply and antenna pins.

[GPIO recommended usage](#) on page 423 identifies some GPIO pins that have recommended usage guidelines for maximizing radio performance in an application.

GPIO	QFN48 pin	QFN32 pin	Recommended usage
P0.25	37	26	Low drive, low frequency I/O only.
P0.26	38		
P0.27	39		
P0.28	40	27	
P0.29	41		

Table 123: GPIO recommended usage

7.2 Mechanical specifications

The mechanical specifications for the packages show the dimensions in millimeters.

7.2.1 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52811 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package.

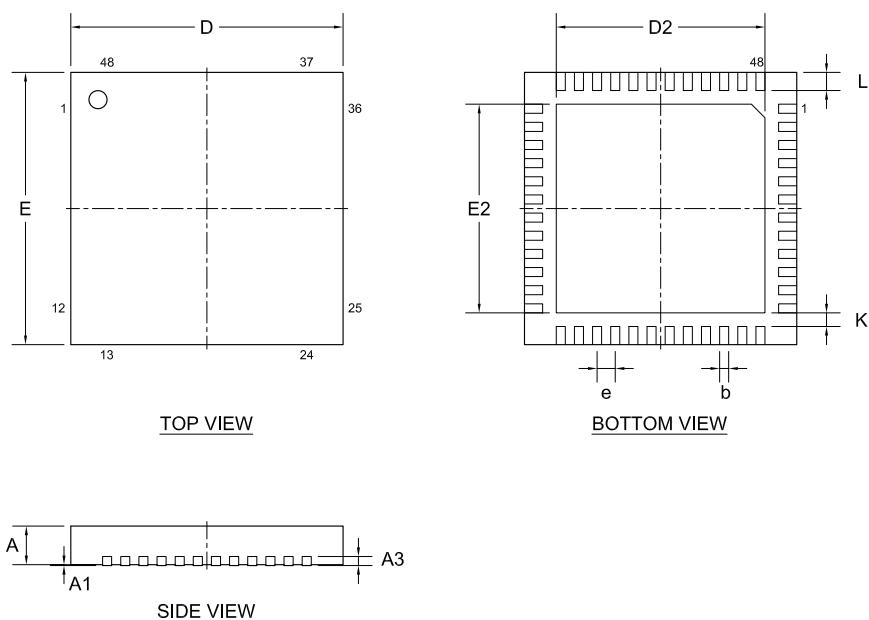


Figure 154: QFN48 6 x 6 mm package

	A	A1	A3	b	D, E	D2, E2	e	K	L
Min.	0.80	0.00		0.15		4.50		0.20	0.35
Nom.	0.85	0.04	0.20	0.20	6.00	4.60	0.40		0.40
Max.	0.90	0.05		0.25		4.70			0.45

Table 124: QFN48 dimensions in millimeters

7.2.2 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52811 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package.

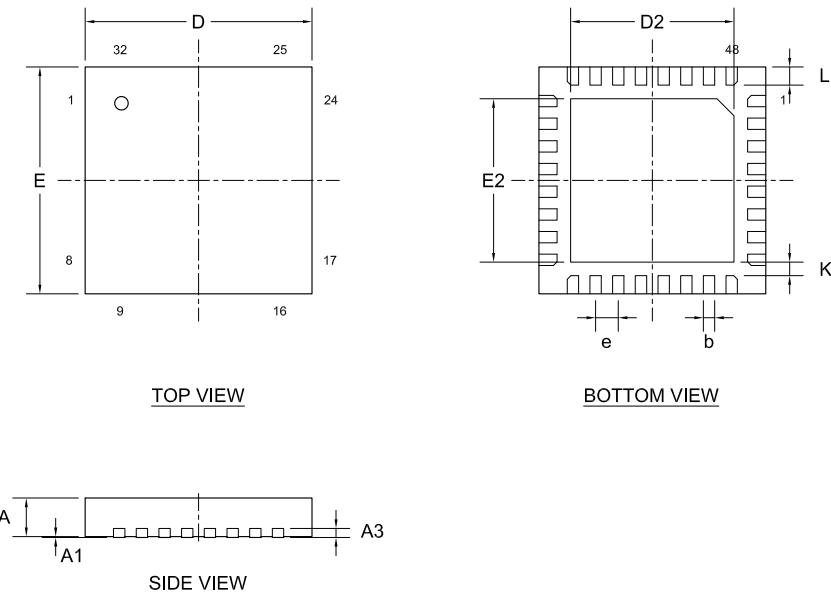


Figure 155: QFN32 5 x 5 mm package

	A	A1	A3	b	D, E	D2, E2	e	K	L
Min.	0.80	0.00		0.20		3.40		0.25	0.35
Nom.	0.85	0.04	0.20	0.25	5.00	3.50	0.50		0.40
Max.	0.90	0.05		0.30		3.60			0.45

Table 125: QFN32 dimensions in millimeters

7.2.3 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52811 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package.

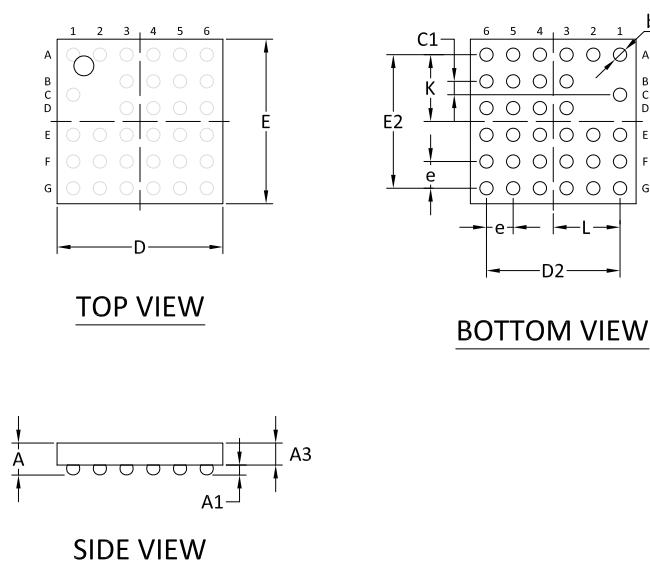


Figure 156: WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package

	A	A1	A3	b	C1	D	E	D2	E2	e	K	L
Min.	0.419	0.12	0.299	0.197								
Nom.	0.477		0.327		0.2	2.482	2.464	2.0	2.0	0.4	1.0	1.0
Max.	0.535	0.18	0.355	0.257								

Table 126: WLCSP dimensions in millimeters

7.3 Reference circuitry

To ensure good RF performance when designing PCBs, it is highly recommended to use the PCB layouts and component values provided by Nordic Semiconductor.

Documentation for the different package reference circuits, including Altium Designer files, PCB layout files, and PCB production files can be downloaded from [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

7.3.1 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

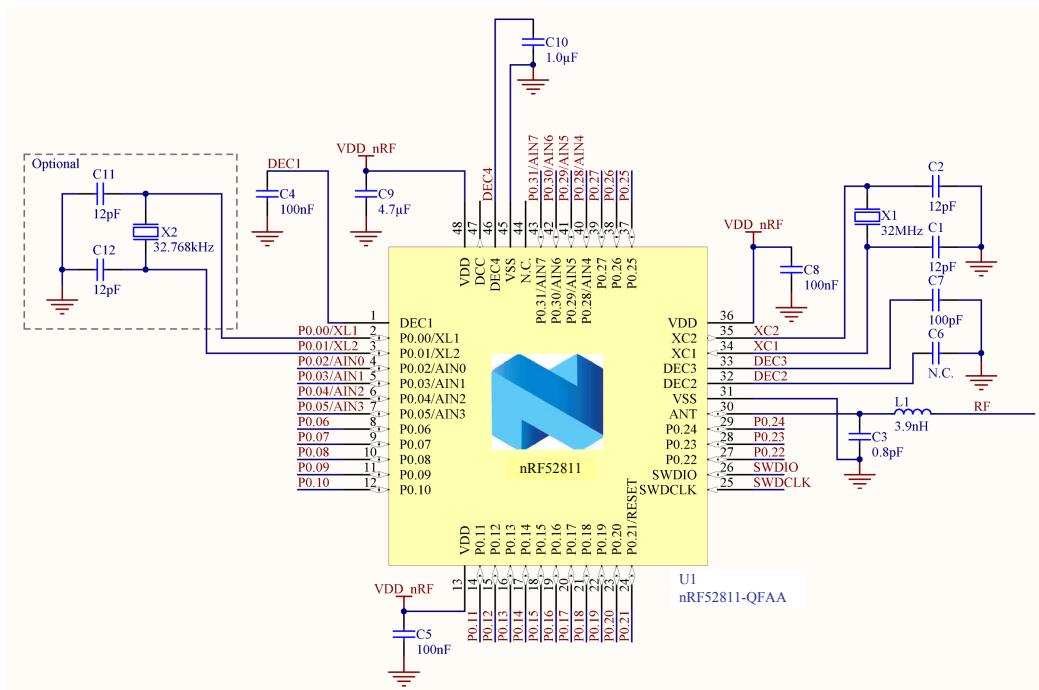


Figure 157: QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, $\pm 10\%$	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0402
C9	4.7 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
C10	1.0 μ F	Capacitor, X7R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0402
U1	nRF52811-QFAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	QFN-48
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ± 40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ± 20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 127: Bill of material for QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

7.3.2 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

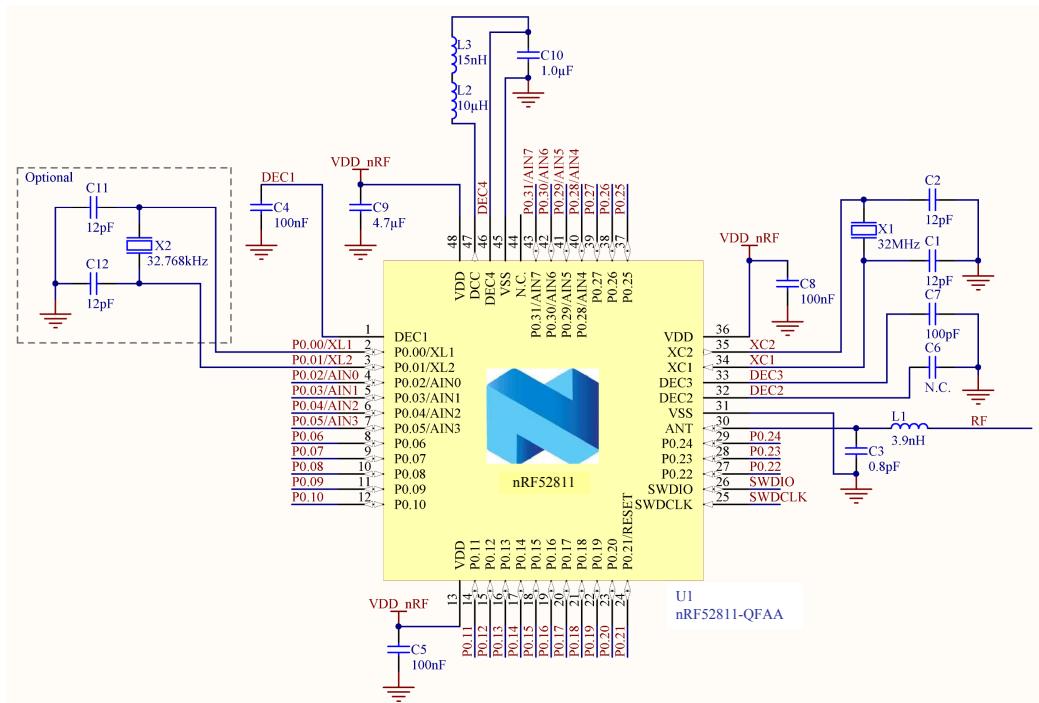


Figure 158: QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see Reference layout nRF52 Series.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2%	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C9	4.7 µF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%	0603
C10	1.0 µF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5%	0402
L2	10 µH	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20%	0603
L3	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±10%	0402
U1	nRF52811-QFAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	QFN-48
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 128: Bill of material for QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

7.3.3 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

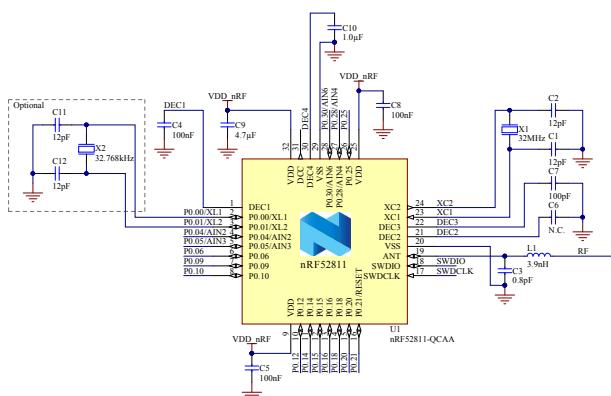


Figure 159: QCAA QEN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, $\pm 10\%$	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0402
C9	4.7 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
C10	1.0 μ F	Capacitor, X7R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0402
U1	nRF52811-QCAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	QFN-32
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ± 40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ± 20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 129: Bill of material for QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

7.3.4 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

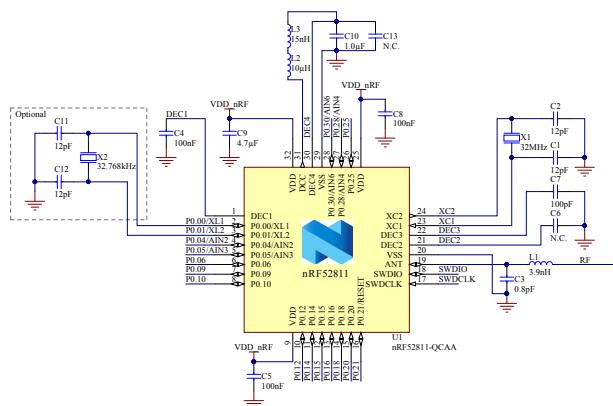


Figure 160: QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, $\pm 10\%$	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0402
C9	4.7 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
C10	1.0 μ F	Capacitor, X7R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0402
L2	10 μ H	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, $\pm 20\%$	0603
L3	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 10\%$	0402
U1	nRF52811-QCAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	QFN-32
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ± 40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ± 20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 130: Bill of material for QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

7.3.5 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

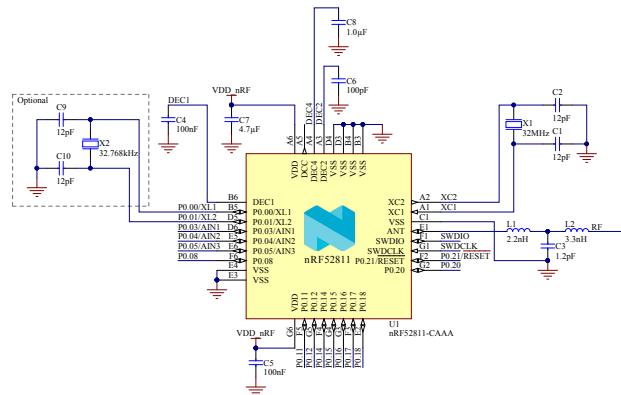


Figure 161: CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C9, C10	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0201
C7	4.7 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
C8	1.0 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 5\%$	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0201
U1	nRF52811-CAAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	WLCSP-33
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ± 40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ± 50 ppm	XTAL_2012

Table 131: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

7.3.6 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

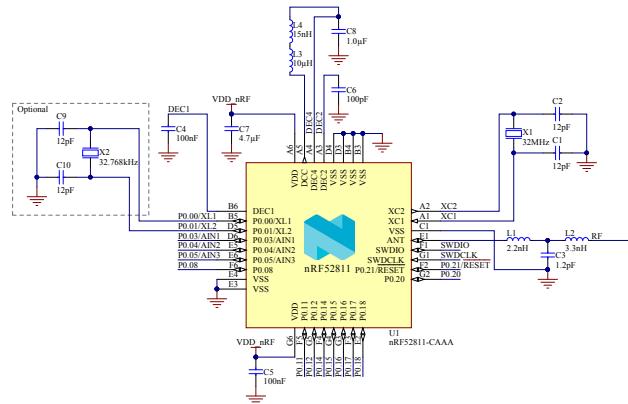


Figure 162: CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C9, C10	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0201
C7	4.7 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
C8	1.0 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 5\%$	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0201
L3	10 μ H	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, $\pm 20\%$	0603
L4	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 10\%$	0402
U1	nRF52811-CAAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	WLCSP-33
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ± 40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ± 50 ppm	XTAL_2012

Table 132: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

7.3.7 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with two layers

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

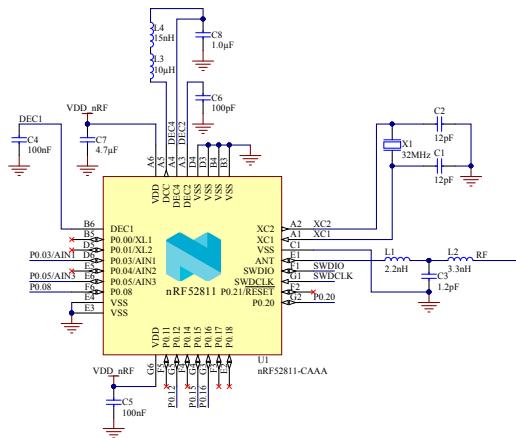


Figure 163: CAAA WLCSP 2-layer setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 5\%$	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, $\pm 2\%$	0201
C7	4.7 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 10\%$	0603
C8	1.0 μ F	Capacitor, X5R, $\pm 5\%$	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 5\%$	0201
L3	10 μ H	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, $\pm 20\%$	0603
L4	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor $\pm 10\%$	0402
U1	nRF52811-CAAA	Multi-protocol Bluetooth® low energy, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary system on chip	WLCSP-33
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ± 40 ppm	XTAL_2016

Table 133: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP 2-layer setup

7.3.8 PCB guidelines

A well designed PCB is necessary to achieve good RF performance. Poor layout can lead to loss in performance or functionality.

A qualified RF layout for the IC and its surrounding components, including matching networks, can be downloaded from [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

To ensure optimal performance it is essential that you follow the schematics and layout references closely. Especially in the case of the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna), any changes to the layout can change the behavior, resulting in degradation of RF performance or a need to change component values. All reference circuits are designed for use with a $50\ \Omega$ single-ended antenna.

A PCB with a minimum of two layers, including a ground plane, is recommended for optimal performance. On PCBs with more than two layers, put a keep-out area on the inner layers directly below the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna) to reduce the stray capacitances that influence RF performance.

A matching network is needed between the RF pin ANT and the antenna, to match the antenna impedance (normally $50\ \Omega$) to the optimum RF load impedance for the chip. For optimum performance, the impedance for the matching network should be set as described in the recommended package reference circuitry in [Reference circuitry](#) on page 425 above.

The DC supply voltage should be decoupled as close as possible to the VDD pins with high performance RF capacitors. See the schematics for recommended decoupling capacitor values. The supply voltage for the chip should be filtered and routed separately from the supply voltages of any digital circuitry.

Long power supply lines on the PCB should be avoided. All device grounds, VDD connections, and VDD bypass capacitors must be connected as close as possible to the IC. For a PCB with a topside RF ground plane, the VSS pins should be connected directly to the ground plane. For a PCB with a bottom ground plane, the best technique is to have via holes as close as possible to the VSS pads. A minimum of one via hole should be used for each VSS pin.

Fast switching digital signals should not be routed close to the crystal or the power supply lines. Capacitive loading of fast switching digital output lines should be minimized in order to avoid radio interference.

7.3.9 PCB layout example

The PCB layout shown as the example is a reference layout for the QFN48 package with internal LDO setup.

Important: Pay attention to how the capacitor C3 is grounded. It is not directly connected to the ground plane, but grounded via VSS pin 31. This is done to create additional filtering of harmonic components.

For all available reference layouts, see [Reference layout nRF52 Series](#).

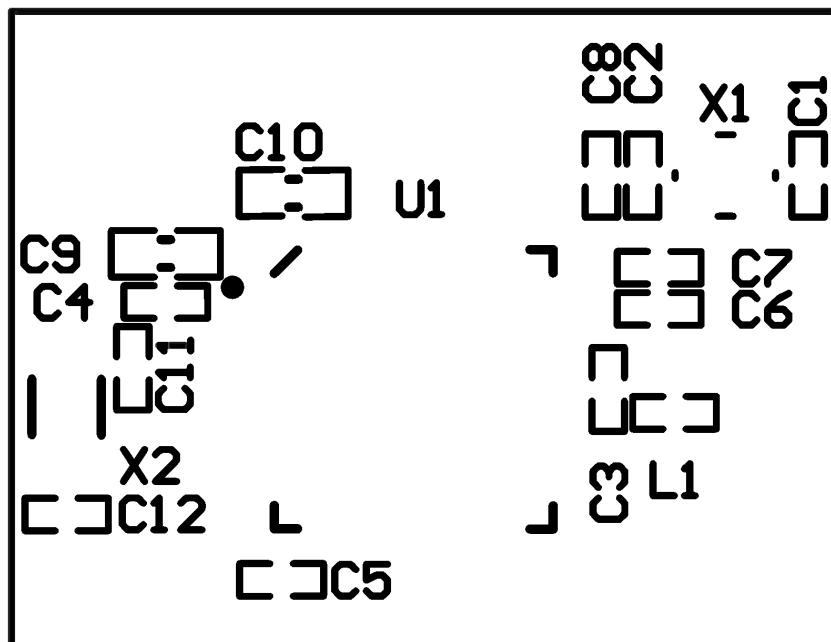


Figure 164: Top silk layer

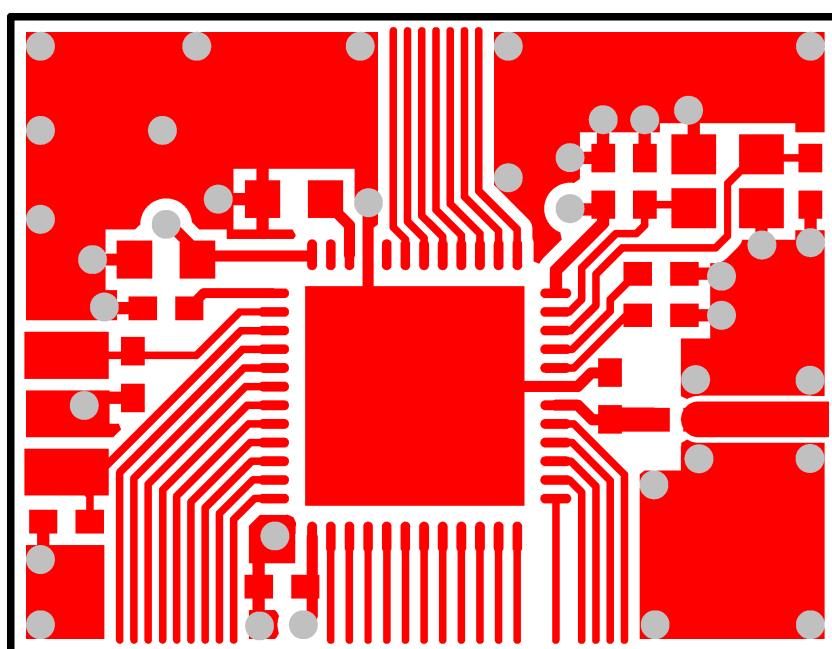


Figure 165: Top layer

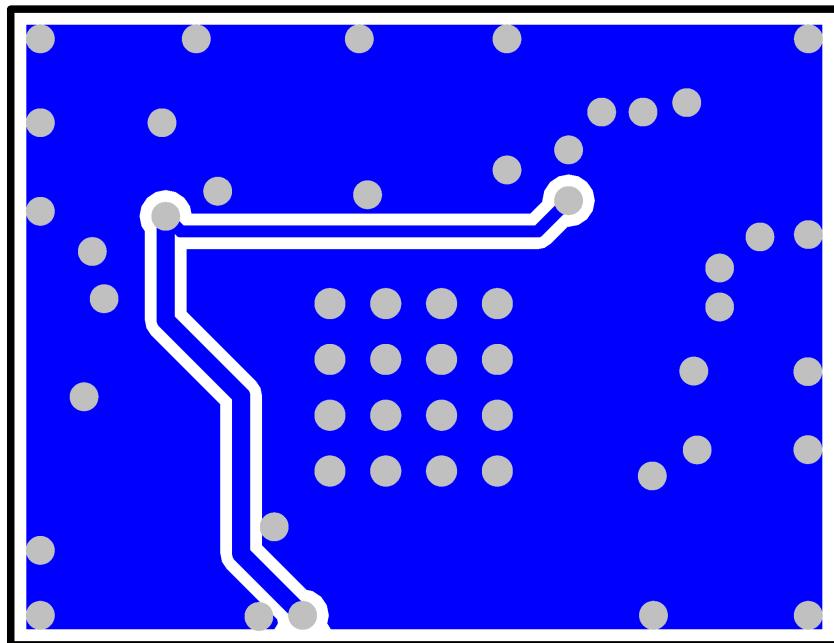


Figure 166: Bottom layer

Important: No components in bottom layer.

8 Recommended operating conditions

The operating conditions are the physical parameters that the chip can operate within.

Symbol	Parameter	Notes	Min.	Nom.	Max.	Units
VDD	Supply voltage, independent of DCDC enable		1.7	3.0	3.6	V
t _{R_VDD}	Supply rise time (0 V to 1.7 V)				60	ms
TA	Operating temperature		-40	25	85	°C

Table 134: Recommended operating conditions

Important: The on-chip power-on reset circuitry may not function properly for rise times longer than the specified maximum.

8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity

WLCSP package variants are sensitive to visible and near infrared light, which means that a final product design must shield the chip properly.

For the CAAA package variant, the marking side is covered with a light absorbing film, while the side edges of the chip and the ball side must be protected by coating or other means.

9 Absolute maximum ratings

Maximum ratings are the extreme limits to which the chip can be exposed for a limited amount of time without permanently damaging it. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for prolonged periods of time may affect the reliability of the device.

Note	Min.	Max.	Unit
Supply voltages			
VDD	-0.3	+3.9	V
VSS	0		V
I/O pin voltage			
$V_{I/O}$, VDD \leq 3.6 V	-0.3	VDD + 0.3	V
$V_{I/O}$, VDD $>$ 3.6 V	-0.3	3.9	V
Radio			
RF input level	10		dBm
Environmental QFN package			
Storage temperature	-40	+125	°C
MSL	Moisture Sensitivity Level	2	
ESD HBM	Human Body Model	3	kV
ESD HBM Class	Human Body Model Class	2	
ESD CDM	Charged Device Model	1	kV
Environmental WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package			
Storage temperature	-40	+125	°C
MSL	Moisture Sensitivity Level	1	
ESD HBM	Human Body Model	2	kV
ESD HBM Class	Human Body Model Class	2	
ESD CDM	Charged Device Model	1	kV
Flash memory			
Endurance	10 000		Write/erase cycles
Retention	10 years at 40°C		

Table 135: Absolute maximum ratings



10 Ordering information

This chapter contains information on IC marking, ordering codes, and container sizes.

10.1 IC marking

The IC package is marked like described below.

N	5	2	8	1	1
<P	P>	<V	V>	<H>	<P>
<Y	Y>	<W	W>	<L	L>

Figure 167: Package marking

10.2 Box labels

Here are the box labels used for the IC.

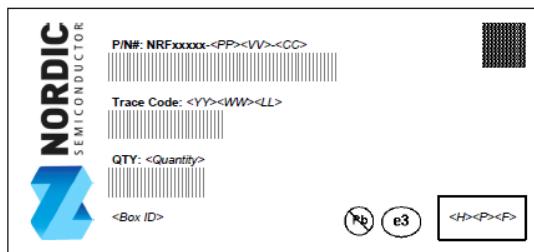


Figure 168: Inner box label

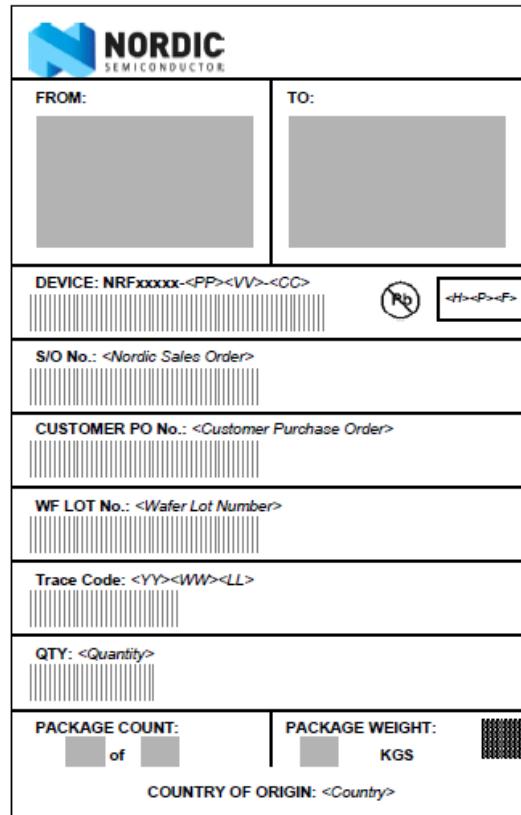


Figure 169: Outer box label

10.3 Order code

Here are the nRF52811 order codes and definitions.

n	R	F	5	2	8	1	1	-	<P	P>	<V	V>	-	<C	C>
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	---	----	----

Figure 170: Order code

Abbreviation	Definition and implemented codes
N52/nRF52	nRF52 Series product
811	Part code
<PP>	Package variant code
<VV>	Function variant code
<H><P><F>	Build code H - Hardware version code P - Production configuration code (production site, etc.) F - Firmware version code (only visible on shipping container label)
<YY><WW><LL>	Tracking code YY - Year code WW - Assembly week number LL - Wafer lot code
<CC>	Container code

Table 136: Abbreviations

10.4 Code ranges and values

Defined here are the nRF52811 code ranges and values.

<PP>	Package	Size (mm)	Pin/Ball count	Pitch (mm)
QF	QFN	6 x 6	48	0.4
QC	QFN	5 x 5	32	0.5
CA	WLCSP	2.482 x 2.464	33	0.4

Table 137: Package variant codes

<VV>	Flash (kB)	RAM (kB)
AA	192	24

Table 138: Function variant codes

<H>	Description
[A .. Z]	Hardware version/revision identifier (incremental)

Table 139: Hardware version codes

<P>	Description
[0 .. 9]	Production device identifier (incremental)
[A .. Z]	Engineering device identifier (incremental)

Table 140: Production configuration codes

<F>	Description
[A .. N, P .. Z]	Version of preprogrammed firmware
[0]	Delivered without preprogrammed firmware

Table 141: Production version codes

<YY>	Description
[15 .. 99]	Production year: 2015 to 2099

Table 142: Year codes

<WW>	Description
[1 .. 52]	Week of production

Table 143: Week codes

<LL>	Description
[AA .. ZZ]	Wafer production lot identifier

Table 144: Lot codes

<CC>	Description
R7	7" Reel
R	13" Reel
T	Tray

Table 145: Container codes

10.5 Product options

Defined here are the nRF52811 product options.

Order code	MOQ (minimum ordering quantity)	Comment
nRF52811-QFAA-R7	1000	Availability to be announced.
nRF52811-QFAA-R	3000	
nRF52811-QFAA-T	490	
nRF52811-QCAA-R7	1500	
nRF52811-QCAA-R	4000	
nRF52811-QCAA-T	490	
nRF52811-CAAA-R7	1500	
nRF52811-CAAA-R	7000	

Table 146: nRF IC order codes

Order code	Description
nRF52840-DK	nRF52840 development kit with tools to support nRF52811 development.

Table 147: Development tools order code

11 Legal notices

By using this documentation you agree to our terms and conditions of use. Nordic Semiconductor ASA may change these terms and conditions at any time without notice.

11.1 Liability disclaimer

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product to improve reliability, function or design. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuits described herein.

Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. If there are any discrepancies, ambiguities or conflicts in Nordic Semiconductor's documentation, the Product Specification prevails.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, and other changes to this document without notice.

11.2 Life support applications

Nordic Semiconductor ASA products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Nordic Semiconductor ASA for any damages resulting from such improper use or sale.

11.3 RoHS and REACH statement

Nordic Semiconductor products meet the requirements of Directive 2002/95/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) and the requirements of the REACH regulation (EC 1907/2006) on Registration, Evaluation, Authorization and Restriction of Chemicals.

The SVHC (Substances of Very High Concern) candidate list is continually being updated. Complete hazardous substance reports, material composition reports and latest version of Nordic Semiconductor's REACH statement can be found on our website <http://www.nordicsemi.com>.

11.4 Trademarks

All trademarks, service marks, trade names, product names and logos appearing in this documentation are the property of their respective owners.

11.5 Copyright notice

© 2018 Nordic Semiconductor ASA. All rights are reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.

**COMPANY WITH
QUALITY SYSTEM
CERTIFIED BY DNV GL
= ISO 9001 =**